ORDER NO. OED9909380B8

Service Manual
Parts Manual

Plain Paper Copier

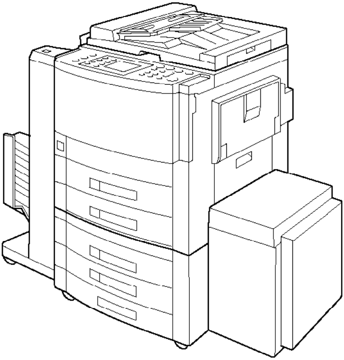
FP-7818/7824/7830
FP-7835/7845/7850

Staple Sorter

FA-S620/660

System Console

FA-DS72/82



FP-7818/7824/7830/7835/7845/7850 Service Manual

Panasonic

© 1999 Matsushita Graphic Communication Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. Unauthorized copying and distribution is a violation of law.

⚠ WARNING

This service information is designed for experienced repair technicians only and is not designed for use by the general public.
It does not contain warnings or cautions to advise non-technical individuals of potential dangers in attempting to service a product.
Products powered by electricity should be serviced or repaired only by experienced professional technicians. Any attempt to service or repair the product or products dealt with in this service information by anyone else could result serious injury or death.

For U.S.A

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment on a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his/her own expense.

Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment would void the users authority to operate this device.

For U.S.A

This manual was developed and is supplied to authorized servicing dealers by Panasonic Document Imaging Co. for the sole purpose of providing information necessary for the equipment's proper support. It is intended that this information be confidential and may not reproduced without prior written consent from Panasonic Document imaging Co. Panasonic Document imaging Co. reserves the right to change any information enclosed herein without prior notification.

This manual was developed and is supplied to authorized servicing dealers by Panasonic Co. for the sole purpose of providing information necessary for the equipment's proper support. It is intended that this information be confidential and may not be reproduced without prior written consent from Panasonic Co. Panasonic Co. reserves the right to change any information enclosed herein without prior notification.

This manual dose not contain descriptions of PCB Connector and Signal Information and Sub Assemblies Operation which are discribed and unchanged in the FP-7718/7722/7728/7735/7742/7750 service manual. For those items not covered in this manual, please refer to the FP-7718/7722/7728/7735/7742/7750 service manual or PCB repaire manual.

Contents / Index

I. Introduction

1.1 Specification 1-1
1.2 Features 1-3
1.3 System Configuration 1-4
1.4 Operation 1-6
  (1) Special Effects Panel (FP-7818/7824/7830/7835) 1-7
  (2) Communications Monitor (FP-7818/7824/7830/7835) 1-8
1.5 Component Location 1-9
  (1) Inner view 1-10
  (2) Fan/Motor Location 1-11
  (3) Sensor Location 1-12
  (4) Solenoid/Clutch/Discharge lamp Location 1-13
  (5) PCB Location 1-13
1.6 Copy Process 1-14
1.7 Precautions on Set Up 1-15
1.8 Precautions with Consumables 1-16

II. New Function

2.1 Image Control Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller 2-1
2.2 Toner Density Control 2-3
2.3 Trouble Avoidance Mechanism 2-5
2.4 Toner Recycling System 2-7
2.5 Re-try Control for Paper Misfeed 2-8

III. Sub Assemblies

3.1 Main Drive 3-1
  (1) Detecting sheet bypass paper size 3-2
  (2) Developing 3-3
  (3) Supplying toner 3-4
  (4) Toner level detection 3-5
  (5) Temperature control 3-6
  (6) Automatic detection of original paper size 3-7
  (7) Adjusting quantity of light of AE sensor 3-7

Introduction
Control Functions
Sub Assemblies
Preventive Maintenance
Troubleshooting
Unpacking/ Installation

IV. Preventive Maintenance

4.1 Precautions for Periodic Maintenance Service 4-1
4.2 Maintenance chart 4-2
4.3 Cleaning Method 4-4
4.4 Disassembly and Re-assembly 4-7
    (1) Multi-feed bypass 4-8
    (2) Paper feed unit 4-11
    (3) Developer unit 4-14
    (4) Fuser unit 4-19
    (5) Optics unit 4-24
    (6) Automatic duplex unit (ADU) 4-32
    (7) Main Body 4-35

V. Troubleshooting

5.1 Service Mode 5-1
    (1) Service mode functions 5-1
    (2) Service mode procedure 5-2
    (3) F4 mode 5-4
    (4) F5 mode Copier function programming 5-16
    (5) F6 mode Adjustment and programming 5-23
    (6) F7 mode electronic counter 5-29
    (7) F8 mode copier operation adjustment 5-31
    (8) F9 Telephone# input 5-33
5.2 Self-diagnostics/Machine Malfunctions 5-34
    (1) User error 5-34
    (2) Paper Jam 5-40
    (3) Machine error 5-43
5.3 User Preset Mode 5-58

VI. Unpacking/Installation

6. 1 Installation Requirements 6-1
6.2 Contents Check 6-1
6.3 Unpacking 6-1
6.4 Installation Procedure 6-2
6.5 Adjustment 6-7
6.6 White Density Adjustment 6-10

Caution:

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.

Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.

Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacture's instructions.

For Sweden, and Denmark

SPECIALSÄKRING: ENDAST AV APPARATFABRINKANTEN LEVERERAD SÄKRING FåR ANVÄNDAS.

VARNING!
Explosionsfara vid felaktigt batteribyte.
Använd samma batterityp eller ekvivalent typ som rekommenderas av apparattillverkaren. Kassera använt batteri enligt fabrikantens instruktion.

ADVARSEL!
Lithiumbatteri—Eksplosionsfare ved fejlagtig håndtering.
Udskiftning må kun ske med batteri af samme fabrikat og type.
Lever det brugte batteri tilbage til leverrandoren.

CAUTION!
Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

For Holland

NL Batterij niet
weggooien, maar
inleveren als KCA.

For U.K.

FOR YOUR SAFETY PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING TEXT CAREFULLY.
This appliance is supplied with a moulded three pin mains plug for your safety and convenience. A 13 amp fuse is fitted in this plug.
Should the fuse need to be replaced please ensure that the replacement fuse has a rating of 13 amps and that it is approved by ASTA or BSI to BS1362.
Check for the ASTA mark ◇ or the BSI mark ♡ on the body of the fuse.

If the plug contains a removable fuse cover you must ensure that it is refitted when the fuse is replaced.
If you lose the fuse cover the plug must not be used until a replacement cover is obtained.
A replacement fuse cover can be purchased from your local Panasonic Dealer.

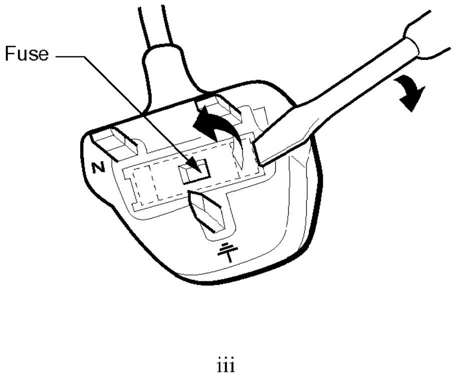
IF THE FITTED MOULDED PLUG IS UNSUITABLE FOR THE SOCKET OUTLET IN YOUR OFFICE THEN THE FUSE SHOULD BE REMOVED AND THE PLUG CUT OFF AND DISPOSED OF SAFELY.
THERE IS A DANGER OF SEVERE ELECTRICAL SHOCK IF THE CUT OFF PLUG IS INSERTED INTO ANY 13 AMP SOCKET.
If a new plug is to be fitted please observe the wiring code as shown below.
If in any doubt please consult a qualified electrician.

WARNING: THIS APPLIANCE MUST BE EARTHED.

IMPORTANT: The wires in this mains lead are coloured in accordance with the following code:
Green and Yellow :Earth
Blue :Neutral
Brown :Live

As the colours of the wires in the main lead of this appliance may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug, proceed as follows:
The wire which is coloured GREEN-AND-YELLOW must be connected to the terminal in the plug which is marked by letter E or by the safety EARTH symbol "⏚" or coloured GREEN or GREEN-AND-YELLOW.
The wire which is coloured BLUE must be connected to the terminal in the plug which is marked with the letter N or coloured BLACK.
The wire which is coloured BROWN must be connected to the terminal in the plug which is marked with the letter L or coloured RED.

How to replace the fuse.
Open the fuse compartment with a screwdriver and replace the fuse.



Section I

Introduction

1. 1 Specifications

1.Type	Desk Top
2.Copy process	Electrostatic photographic method
3.Development process	Two component magnetic brush
4.Maximum original size	Ledger(11"x17") / A3(297 x 420mm)

5.Copy speed (cpm)	FP-7818	FP-7824	FP-7830	FP-7835	FP-7845	FP-7850
		<PU> <PG>	<PU> <PG>	<PU> <PG>		<PU> <PG>
Ledger/A3 :	12.5	15.5/16.0	18.50/19.00	20/20.5		
Legal/B4,FLS :	14	17.5/17.0	21.00/20.50	23.5/23		
Letter-R/A4R :	15.5	19.5/19.0	24.00/23.50	28.5/27.5		43/41.5
Letter/A4 :	18	24.0	30.00	35	45	50
Invoice/A5 :	18	24.0	30.00	35	45	50

6.First copy time (sec)	FP-7818	FP-7824	FP-7830	FP-7835	FP-7845	FP-7850
letter/A4 size without Auto mode	4.8	4.0	4.0	4.0	2.9	2.9
letter/A4 size with Auto mode	6.2	5.1	5.1	5.1	3.6	3.6

7.Copy ratio	Enlargement(fixed)	: 2.00, 1.73, 1.41, 1.22, 1.15
	Reduction (fixed)	: 0.87, 0.82, 0.71, 0.58, 0.50
	Zoom	: 50%-200% (1%step)
8.Copy size	Ledger/A3–Invoice/A5	
9.Paper capacity	Cassette	: 550 sheets x 2 (550 sheets:FP-7818)
	Multi-feed bypass	: 50 sheets
10.Paper feed	Front loading universal paper cassette	
	Multi-feed bypass tray	
11.Paper exit tray capacity	250 sheets	
12.Paper weight	Cassette	: 16–24 lbs (60–90g/m^2)
	Bypass	: 15–30 lbs (55–130g/m^2)
13.Special paper	OHP,Label paper, Tracing paper (Through multi-feed bypass)	
14.Continuous copying	1-999 reset to 1 (1-99 reset to 1 : FP-7818)	

15.Fusing system	Heat and Pressure	
16.Photoreceptor	Organic Photo Conductor(OPC)	
17.Exposure control	7 step digital+Photo/Auto button	
18.Warm up time	FP-7818	approx. 40 sec.
	FP-7824	approx. 50 sec.
	FP-7830	approx. 75 sec.
	FP-7835	approx. 75 sec.
	FP-7845	approx. 180 sec.
	FP-7850	approx. 270 sec.
19.Power consumption	Less than 1.45 kW/1.5 kW	
20.Power source	AC120V 60Hz / AC220 - 240V 50Hz	
21.Dimensions (W x D x H)	23.9" x 26.0" x 22.9" / 606 x 661 x 582 mm	
	(23.9" x 26.0" x 18.1" / 606 x 661 x 479 mm : FP-7818)	
22.Weight		(PU) (PG)
	FP-7818	138.6 lbs / 64 kg
	FP-7824	149.6 lbs / 70 kg
	FP-7830	149.6 lbs / 70 kg
	FP-7835	149.6 lbs / 70 kg
	FP-7845	161 lbs / 73.5 kg
	FP-7850	161.5 lbs / 73.7 kg
23.Ambient conditions	Temperature : 50–86F/10–30 °C	
	Relative humidity : 30–80%	
24.Optional accessories	i-ADF	FA-A888
	ADF	FA-A505
	Sorter	FA-S280 (10bin sorter: FP-7818/7824/7830) FA-S575/S660/S680 (20bin sorter: except FP-7818)
	System console	FA-DS72: FP-7818/7824/7830/7835 FA-DS82: FP-7845/7850
	LCC	FA-MA301

* Specifications are subject to change without notice.

1. 2 Features

- Introducing Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller copy density control

  With Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller used for copy density control, optimum copies are maintained for a long time in variable environmental conditions.

- User friendly operation

  The touch panel enables simple operation. (FP-7845/7850)

- Enhancements in serviceability

  If a problem should occur the self diagnosis system will indicate which area is responsible.

- Standard Automatic Duplexing (FP-7850)

  An Automatic Duplex Unit is provided as standard, in addition to front paper loading (550 sheets) + Multiple sheet bypass (50 sheets).

- Functional expansion through optional accessories

  Equipping with the system stand and LCC allows a high copy volume
  Maximum feed paper capacity

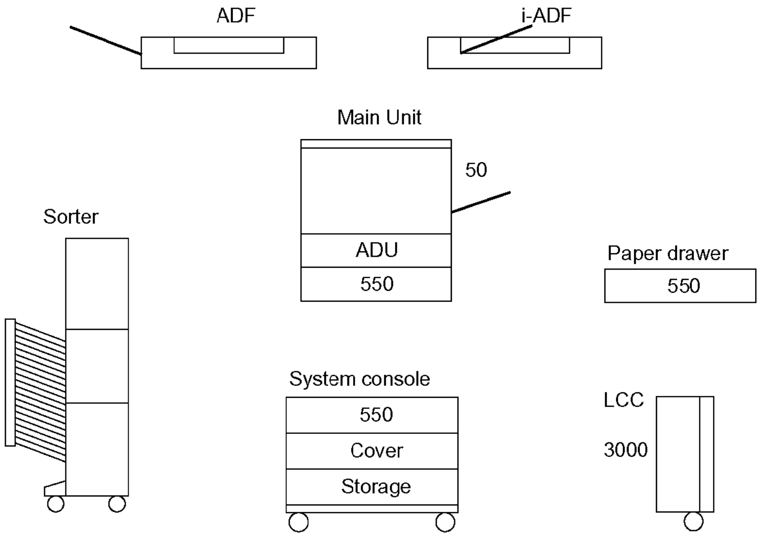
FP-7818	2,250 sheets : four drawers + multiple sheert bypass
FP-7824	2,800 sheets : five drawers + multipler sheet bypass
FP-7830/7835/7845	5,800 sheets : five drawers + LCC + multiple sheet bypass
FP-7850	5,250 sheets : four drawers + LCC + multiple sheet bypass

  ADF and sorter can be connected with the main system easily by using exterior connectors.

- Environmental considerations

  Quieter operation, lower power consumption, a higher content of recyleable plastic and our new Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller. (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)

1. 3 System Configuration


ADF
i-ADF
Main Unit
50
ADU
550
Sorter
Paper drawer
550
System console
550
Cover
Storage
LCC
3000

<Commonality of accessories>

	Accessories	FP-7818	FP-7824	FP-7830	FP-7835	FP-7845	FP-7850
System console	FA-DS72	○	○	○	○	x	x
	FA-DS82	x	x	x	x	○	○
	LCC (FA-MA301)	x	x	○	○	○	○
Copier paper feed	Number of drawer	1	2	2	2	1 + ADU	1 + ADU
	Auto Duplex unit (FA-MADM6)	x	Option	Option	Option	Standard	Standard
ADF	ADF FA-A505	○	○	○	○	○	○
	i-ADF FA-A888	x	x	○	○	○	○
Sorter	10bin sorter FA-S280	○	○	○	x	x	x
	20bin sorter FA-S575	x	○	○	○	○	○
	20bin staple sorter FA-S660/S680	x	○	○	○	○	○

Key: ○ = OK x = N/A

System Console FA-DS72: Storage tray,Cover x 1
(2 drawers drive mechanism)
FA-DS82: 550 sheets paper drawer, Storage tray, Cover
(3 drawers drive mechanism)

[Comparison of specifications]

	FP-7818	FP-7824	FP-7830	FP-7835	FP-7845	FP-7850
Warm up time (sec.)	40	50	70	70	180	210
First copy time (sec.)	4.8	4.0	4.0	4.0	2.9	2.9
Paper feed cassette	1	2	2	2	1+ADU	1+ADU
System stand	DS72	DS72	DS72	DS72	DS82	DS82
Copy speed	18	22	28	35	42	50
Control panel design	LED	LED	LCD display	LCD display	LCD touch panel	LCD touch panel
Transfer corona cleaner	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Drum separation finger	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Fuser lamp	1	1	1	1	2	2
Process speed (mm/sec.)	170	210	210	210	340	340
Developer suction	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Fresh toner recycling	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Toner bottle life	10K	10K	20K	20K	20K	20K
Waste toner bottle capacity	10K	10K	120K	120K	120K	120K
PM cycle	80K	80K	120K	120K	120K	120K

Department counter	50	50	100	100	300	300
Cover, Interleaving, Presentation	No *	No *	No *	No *	Yes	Yes
Job memory	2	2	2	2	5	5

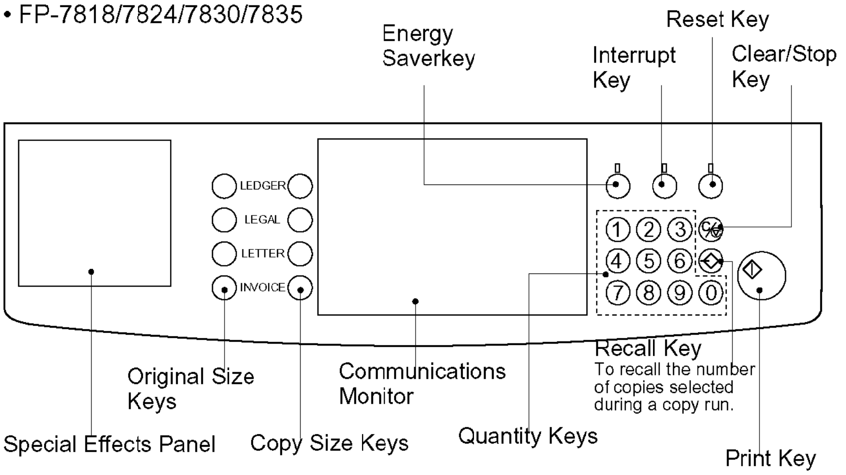
* Except OHP Interleaving

This Service Manual is based on the FP-7850.

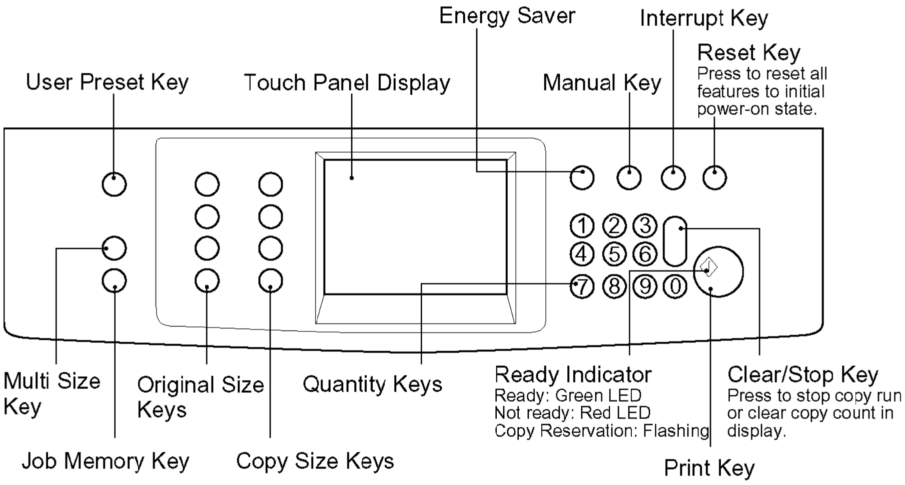
To identify areas where the other models differ, please refer to this chart and the Field Service Manual for each model.

1. 4 Operation

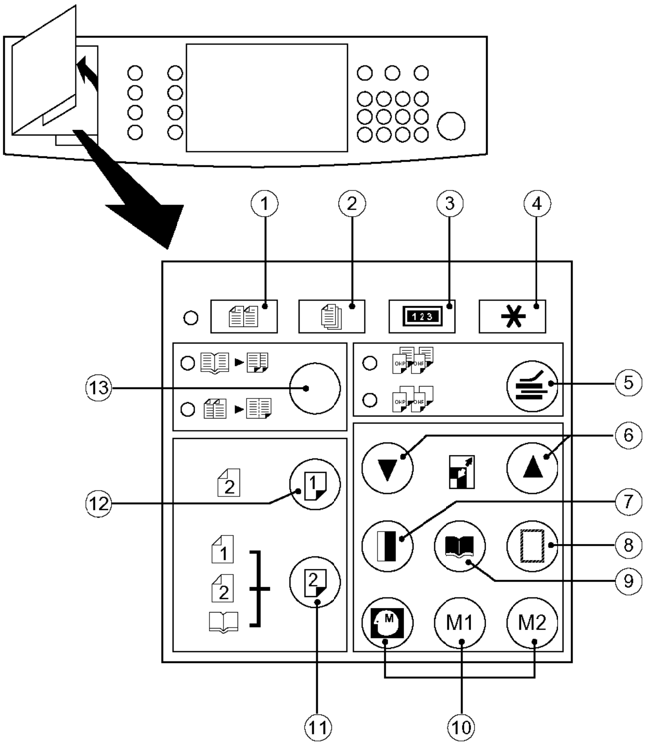
- FP-7818/7824/7830/7835


Energy Saverkey
Reset Key
Interrupt Key
Clear/Stop Key
LEDGER
LEGAL
LETTER
INVOICE
Original Size Keys
Communications Monitor
Recall Key
To recall the number of copies selected during a copy run.
Special Effects Panel
Copy Size Keys
Quantity Keys
Print Key

- FP-7845/7850


Energy Saver
Interrupt Key
Reset Key
Press to reset all features to initial power-on state.
User Preset Key
Touch Panel Display
Manual Key
Multi Size Key
Original Size Keys
Quantity Keys
Ready Indicator
Ready: Green LED
Not ready: Red LED
Copy Reservation: Flashing
Clear/Stop Key
Press to stop copy run or clear copy count in display.
Job Memory Key
Copy Size Keys
Print Key

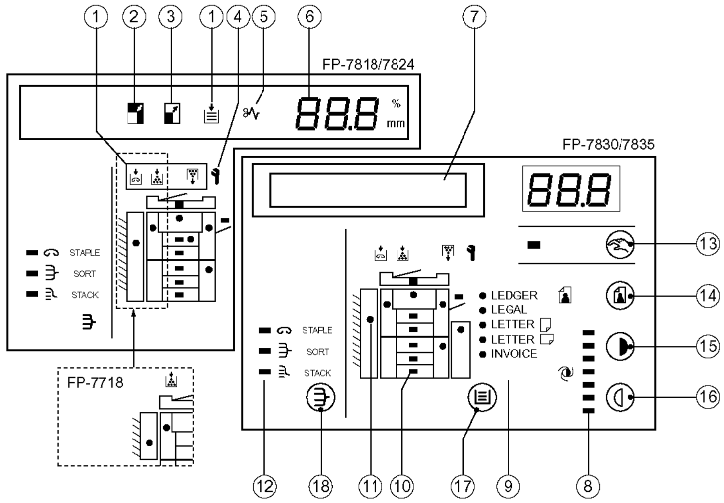
(1) Special Effects Panel (FP-7818/7824/7830/7835)



No.	Keys
①	Multi-Size Feeding (Except FP-7818/7824) • Using i-ADF
②	Original Count (Except FP-7818/7824) • Using i-ADF and ADU 2 in 1 mode
③	Access
④	User Preset
⑤	OHP interleaving mode
⑥	Zoom
⑦	Margin Shift Mode

No.	Keys
⑧	Edge Mode
⑨	Book Mode
⑩	Memory In/Job programs
⑪	Duplexing mode selection (Except FP-7818/7824) • Using ADU
⑫	2:1 Copy (Except FP-7818/7824) • Using i-ADF
⑬	2-Page copy/2 in 1 mode selection (2 in 1 : Except FP-7818/7824)

(2) Communications Monitor (FP-7818/7824/7830/7835)


①
②
③
①
④
⑤
⑥
⑦
FP-7818/7824
888
%
mm
FP-7830/7835
888
STAPLE
SORT
STACK
FP-7718
LEDGER
LEGAL
LETTER
LETTER
INVOICE
⑬
⑭
⑮
⑯
⑫
⑱
⑪
⑩
⑰
⑨
⑧

No.	Indicator
①	Adding Paper Toner Staple (Except FP-7818) Replacing Waste Toner Bottle
②	Reduction
③	Enlargement
④	Service Call • Flashes for routine maintenance. • Lights steadily for duplex maintenance
⑤	Paper Misfeed
⑥	Copy Count Display Indicates number of copies, zoom ratio and error code.

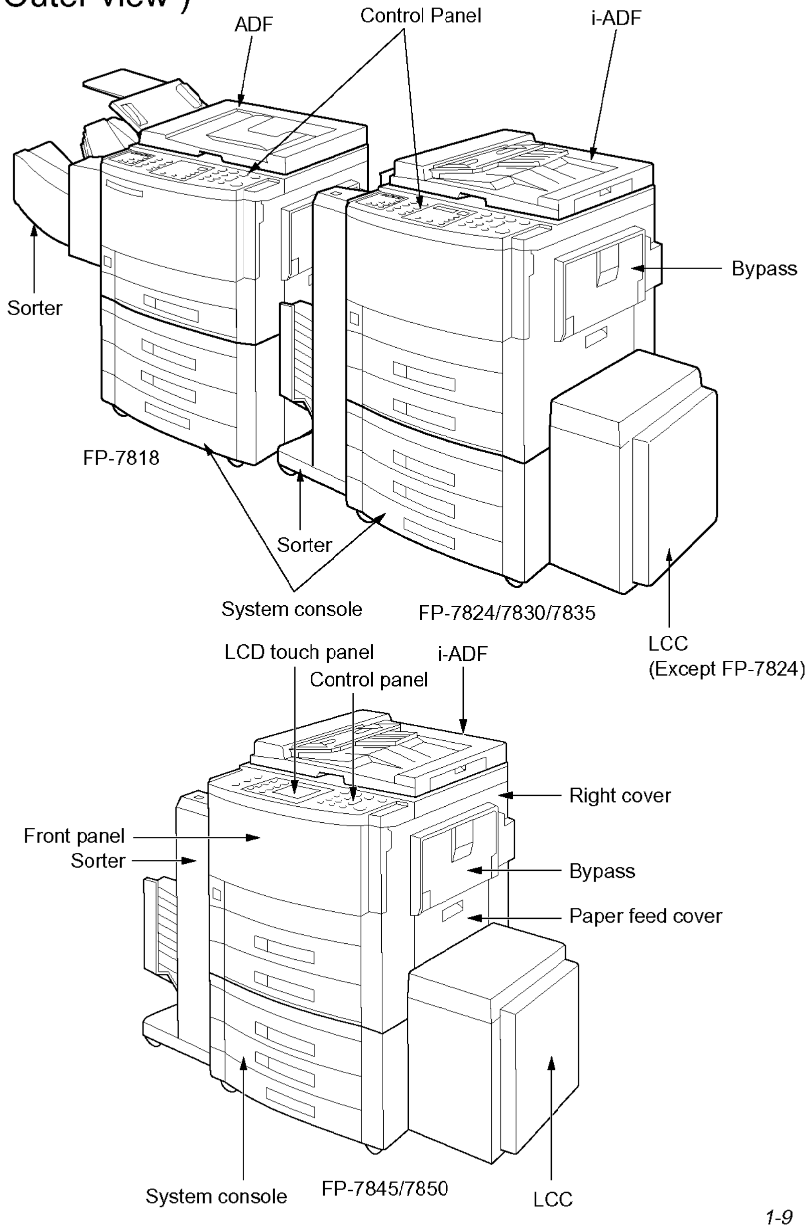
No.	Indicator
⑦	Message Display (FP-7830/7835) Indicates procedures, functions maintenance, etc.,
⑧	Exposure Indicator
⑨	Paper Size Indicator
⑩	Paper Drawer/Tray Indicator (–)
⑪	Paper misfeed location (•)
⑫	Mode Select Indicator Staple Sort (Except FP-7818) Sort Group

No.	Keys
⑬	Manual Key
⑭	PHOTO/AUTO
⑮	Exposure Control (DARK)

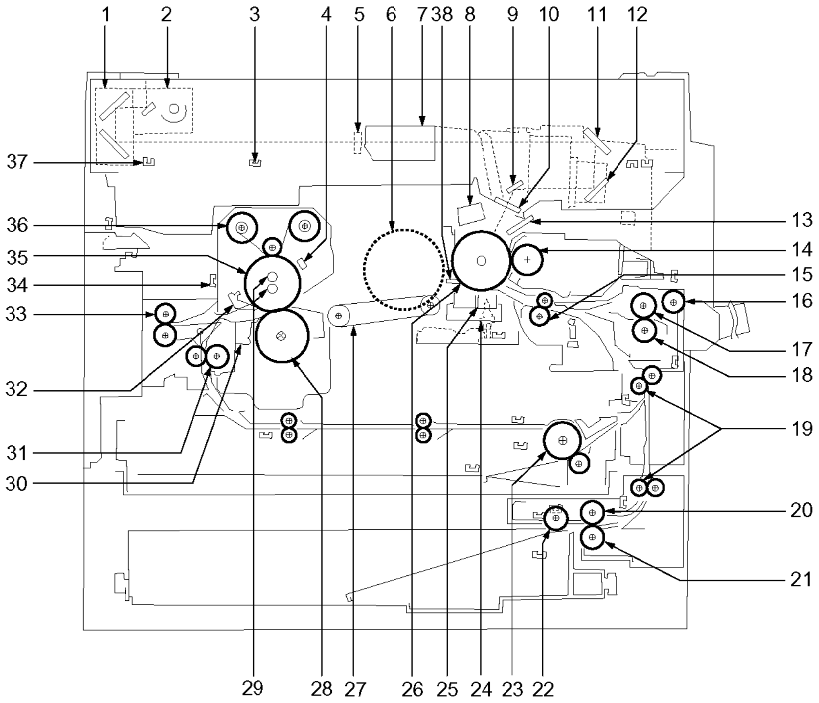
No.	Keys
⑯	Exposure Control (LIGHT)
⑰	Paper Drawer/Tray
⑱	Mode Select Key

1. 5 Component Location

(Outer view)

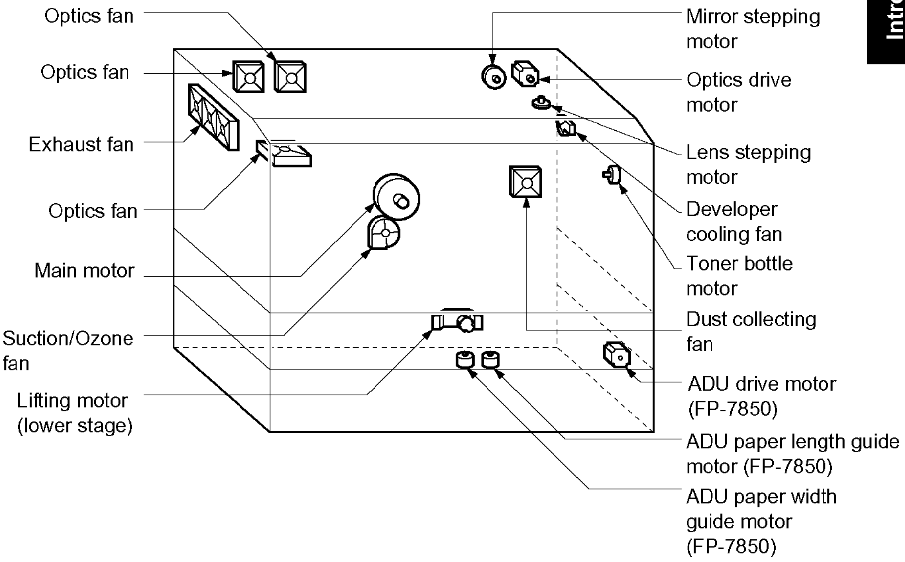

ADF
Control Panel
i-ADF
Bypass
Sorter
FP-7818
Sorter
System console
FP-7824/7830/7835
LCC
(Except FP-7824)
LCD touch panel
i-ADF
Control panel
Right cover
Front panel
Sorter
Bypass
Paper feed cover
System console
FP-7845/7850
LCC

(1) Inner view

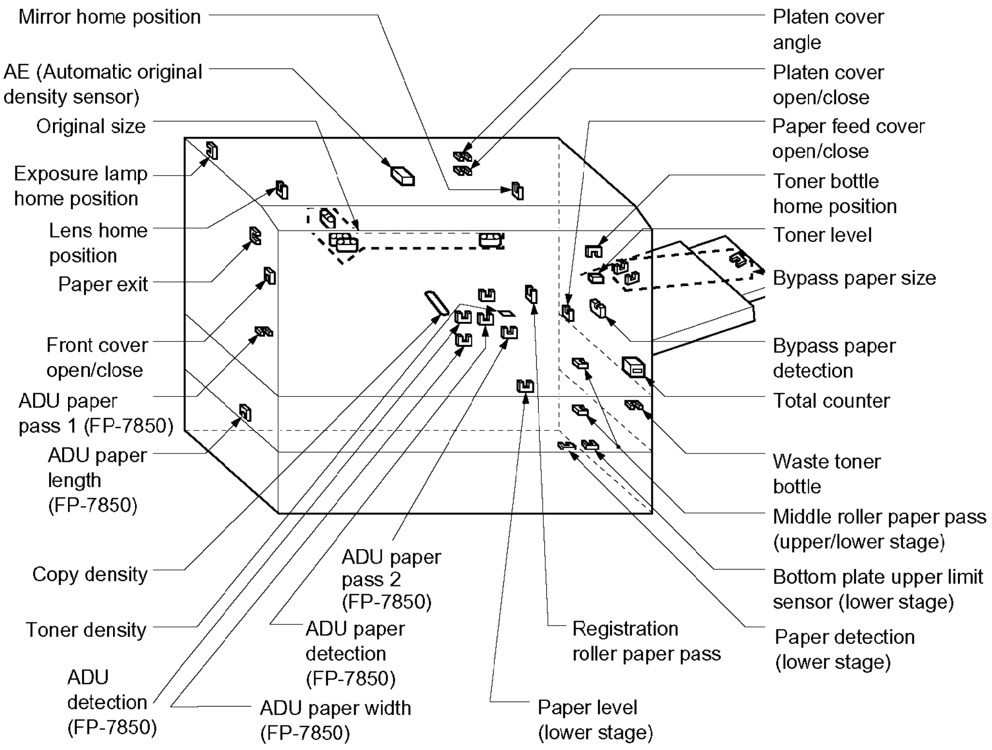


1	Half-speed unit
2	Full-speed unit
3	Lens Position sensor
4	Thermistor
5	AE Sensor
6	Main motor
7	Lens unit
8	Charge corona
9	No.6 mirror
10	Slit glass
11	No.4 mirror
12	No.5 mirror
13	LED array
14	Magnetic roller
15	Registration roller
16	Bypass pick-up roller
17	Bypass paper feed roller
18	Bypass DFP roller
19	Middle roller
20	Paper feed roller
21	DFP roller
22	Pick-up roller
23	ADU Paper feed roller
24	Corona cleaner
25	Transfer/Separation corona
26	Drum
27	Transfer belt
28	Pressure roller
29	Fuser lamps
30	Fuser separation finger (lower)
31	Reverse roller
32	Fuser separation finger (upper)
33	Paper exit roller
34	Paper exit sensor
35	Heat roller
36	Cleaning Web roller
37	Full-speed unit home postion sensor
38	Drum separation finger

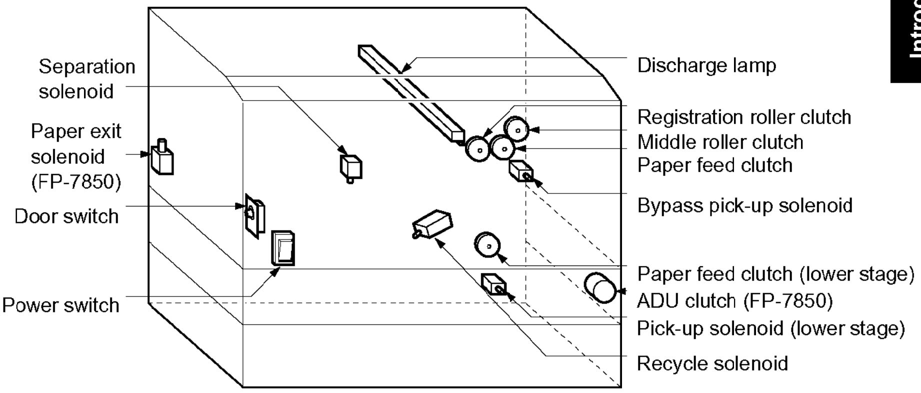
(2) Fan/Motor Location


Optics fan
Optics fan
Exhaust fan
Optics fan
Main motor
Suction/Ozone fan
Lifting motor (lower stage)
Mirror stepping motor
Optics drive motor
Lens stepping motor
Developer cooling fan
Toner bottle motor
Dust collecting fan
ADU drive motor (FP-7850)
ADU paper length guide motor (FP-7850)
ADU paper width guide motor (FP-7850)

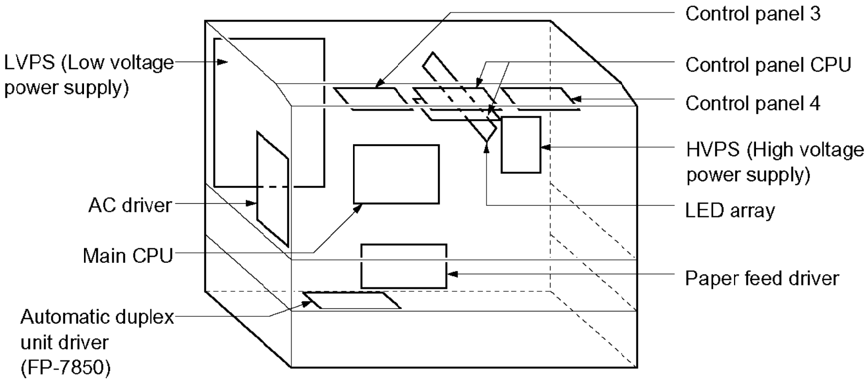
(3)Sensor Location


Mirror home position
AE (Automatic original density sensor)
Original size
Exposure lamp home position
Lens home position
Paper exit
Front cover open/close
ADU paper pass 1 (FP-7850)
ADU paper length (FP-7850)
Copy density
Toner density
ADU detection (FP-7850)
ADU paper width (FP-7850)
ADU paper pass 2 (FP-7850)
ADU paper detection (FP-7850)
Paper level (lower stage)
Registration roller paper pass
Platen cover angle
Platen cover open/close
Paper feed cover open/close
Toner bottle home position
Toner level
Bypass paper size
Bypass paper detection
Total counter
Waste toner bottle
Middle roller paper pass (upper/lower stage)
Bottom plate upper limit sensor (lower stage)
Paper detection (lower stage)

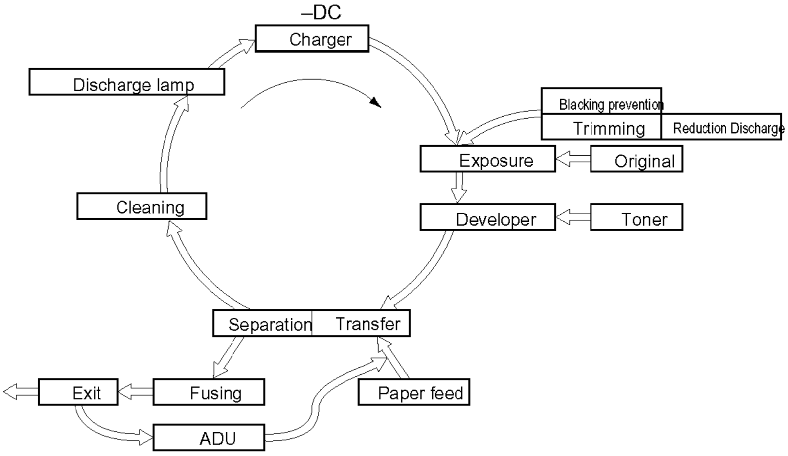
(4) Solenoid/Clutch/Discharge lamp Location


Separation solenoid
Paper exit solenoid (FP-7850)
Door switch
Power switch
Discharge lamp
Registration roller clutch
Middle roller clutch
Paper feed clutch
Bypass pick-up solenoid
Paper feed clutch (lower stage)
ADU clutch (FP-7850)
Pick-up solenoid (lower stage)
Recycle solenoid

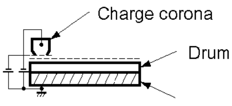
(5) PCB Location


Control panel 3
LVPS (Low voltage power supply)
Control panel CPU
Control panel 4
HVPS (High voltage power supply)
AC driver
LED array
Main CPU
Paper feed driver
Automatic duplex unit driver (FP-7850)

1. 6 Copy Process

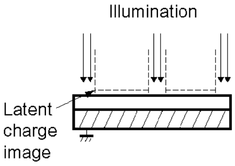

–DC
Charger
Discharge lamp
Blacking prevention
Trimming
Reduction Discharge
Exposure
Original
Cleaning
Developer
Toner
Separation
Transfer
Exit
Fusing
Paper feed
ADU

Primary Charge:

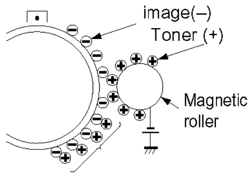

Charge corona
Drum

Drum surface approximately-800V DC

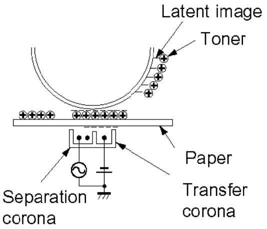
Image Exposure:


Illumination
Latent charge image

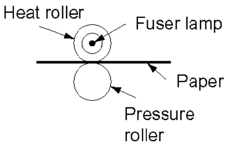
Developing:


Latent charge image(–)
Toner (+)
Magnetic roller

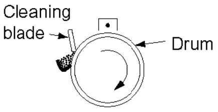
Transfer/Separation


Latent image
Toner
Paper
Separation corona
Transfer corona

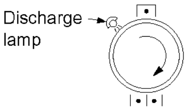
Fusing:


Heat roller
Fuser lamp
Paper
Pressure roller

Cleaning:


Cleaning blade
Drum

Discharge lamp:


Discharge lamp

1. 7 Precautions on Set Up

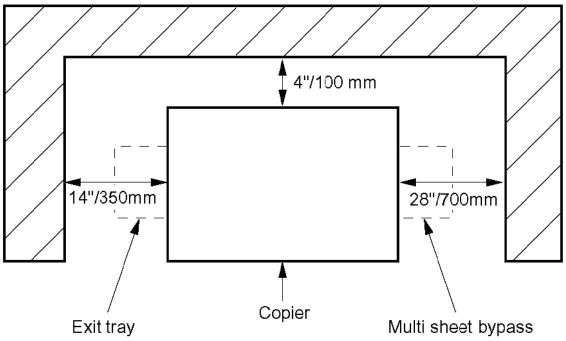
Copy machine performance and the copy quality is subject to and dependant on environmental conditions. To maintain good performance, quality, and safe operation, observe the following precautions:

1) For safe operation and to avoid trouble do not install the system under the following conditions:

- High temperature, high humidity, low temperature or low humidity
- The temperature or humidity varies suddenly
- Being exposed to direct sunlight
- Dusty space
- Badly ventilated location
- Exposed to chemical gases (such as ammonia gas)
- Exposed to strong vibration
- Directly exposed to direct wind (ex. outlet of air conditioner)

2) The weight of machine is 220lb(100 kg) or more with options. It must be placed on a firm platform which is level.
3) The maximum power consumption is 1.45 kW. Use an independent power supply of 120 V and 15 A (220-240V and 7A)or higher. (Do not use a extension cord.)
4) Make sure the machine is properly grounded. (Do not ground to gas or water pipe.)
- A ground terminal is provided on the back of the copier main body.

5) Install the machine with enough space around it.



1. 8 Precautions with Consumables

(1) Photoreceptor drum

- Do not touch the surface (with the hand or anything else).
- Stand the drum with the drum gear up for storage.
- Be careful not to smear with saliva, water, oil and so on.
- Do not place a where the temperature is high.
- Do not place it in strong light (such as direct sunshine or at window).
- Do not expose it to chemical gas or vapor.
- Do not store the developer unit with the photo receptor drum installed without covering it with clean paper.

(2) Toner Developer

1) Do not mix different types of toner and developer.
   - The machines are designed to use exclusive toner and developer for specific models. Do not mix with toner and developer for other models.
2) Do not mix foreign materials.
   Be careful not to include foreign materials in the toner and developer. If you spilled toner or developer on a table or floor when adding toner or developer in the developer unit, discard what was dropped. Such supplies may damage the drum as well as cause other trouble with the image.
3) Do not place into other containers.
   Toner and developer must not be placed into other containers, because some containers may change the characteristics of the supply. Vinyl chloride potentially changes the characteristics of supplies because of migrating plasticizers.
4) Precautions on storage and transport
   - Toner and developer additives are sensitive to temperature (high temperature in particular) and humidity (high humidity in particular). Pay attention to the following items for storage and transport.
   - Store them in a dark and cool location (lower than 95 F/35 C) and out of direct sunshine.
   - Be careful not to expose them to rain or direct sunshine during transportation. When delivered by truck the temperature inside must be not higher than 104 F/40 C. (Under the sun in summer, the inside temperature can typically be 140 F/60 deg.C or higher in a closed vehicle compartment.)

- There are normally no special problems with storage and transport in a cold climate but, store in a low humidity condition. Do not put supplies near heaters.

5) Safety and hygiene

   Toner has the property of easily being wind blown. Toner on skin does not cause any damage to health but, inhaling it is undesirable even if a powder is simply dust. Therefore, be careful not to inhale toner .

- Handle the toner gently when changing cartridges, and developer when pouring in the developer unit. If you have breathed in a lot of toner by mistake, rinse out your mouth with water completely. Any toner on the skin should be washed off with soapy water.
- Toner stuck on clothing must be removed in a dry condition (by a vacuum cleaner, brush, or beating,) and then washed with soapy water. Wiping off with benzine, alcohol, or thinner is not recommended because it may partially melt the components of toner even more, resulting in a harder stain and spot.
- Toner spilled must be cleaned with a vacuum cleaner, and then wiped with a cloth dampened with a neutral detergent and wrung out.
- If exposed to flames toner and developer will burn. Keep these supplies away from open flames.
- Any wasted consumables (photo receptor, developer and toner) should be recycled.
- Wear rubber gloves, eye protection and so on before handling any solvents such as IPA.

Section II

Control Functions

2. 1 Image Control

Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller

- Even if the toner density is at it's standard level, the copy image may vary with time depending on the characteristics of drum and the environmental variations.
  To prevent this change, the copy density sensor which is installed under the developer unit controls the image to stablize the copy image.

- Controlling the image
  During initialization after turning on the power, the copy density sensor reads the white density, medium density (line pattern density patch) and black density developed on the drum surface.These three values are compared with the ideal gamma curve stored in the copiers memory.
  The copier detects the amount offset from the standard gamma curve (such as "a little background" or "light image") and calculates the variables for copy density control in accordance with Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller. In this way it finds the optimum compensation values to tighten the gamma curve for maintaining peak copy quality.
  By means of this process, copy quality is stabilized by the various compensations enabled by Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller adjustment in image production.

- The control of the gamma curve stabilizes copy quality by monitoring three points of copy quality (white density, medium density and black density) and has a direct effect on background, solid area density and good reproduction of fine lines regardless of environmental changes and variation with time and copy volume.

- Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller
  Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller is adaptive control on the basis of quantative reasoning theory. While successively reasoning and learning the change of process characteristics regardless of environmental changes and the variations with time and the number of copies on the copier, the system reads the patch marks and determines the best values of exposure and surface potential to establish the best gamma curve for optimum copy quality.

- Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller is applied at the following intervals.
  a) During initialization after turning on the power.
  b) After every 1,000 sheets following execution of Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller
  (But, every 200 sheets following the execution of F8-09 for the next 500 sheets)
  c) After turning on the power (up to 200 copies)
  d) After replacing the toner bottle (up to 200 copies)

- Copy density detecting sensor
  Two sensors for detection of copy density are used, one for white density, and line pattern density and one for detection of black density. (Temperature and humidity sensors are not used.)

- To correct for toner build up on the sensor, clean the sensor at the same time as the replacement of the drum. The system provides a measured amount of light and detects the reflected light. The resultant value is used for sensor compensation. This becomes the reference value.

- As the reference value of the white density changes, various components are adjusted according to characteristics of the gamma curve.

Reference F mode
F5-25: Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller Operation ON/OFF
F6-80: Automatic compensation value (read only)
F6-81: Automatic compensation value (read only)
F6-82: Automatic compensation value (read only)
F6-28: White density reference value (set by Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller)
F6-29: Black density reference value (set by Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller)

2. 2 Toner Density Control

To keep toner density(toner carrier ratio) in the developer unit constant, the TDC sensor (toner density sensor) which is installed under the developer unit detects the amount of carrier in the developer unit to control the toner density.

<Fundamentals>

The change in magnetic flux density in accordance with the amount of carrier (magnetic power) in the developer (mixture of toner and carrier) is detected by the TDC sensor and is converted to a voltage to control the toner density.

<Change of toner density and change of TDC sensor output voltage>

Amount of carrier passing TDC sensor	Toner density condition	Sensor output voltage
Less	High	Lower than normal
Much	Low	Higher than normal

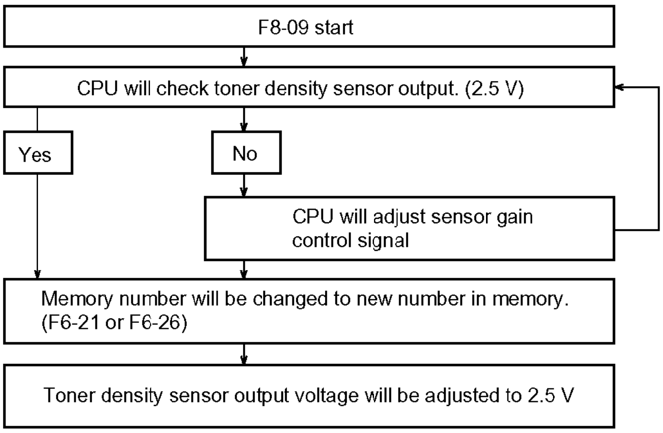
<Control>

The following controls are necessary for normal control of toner density

1) Automatic adjustment of TDC sensor gain (during execution of F8-C09) (to attain the standard reference level).
2) Maintain the standard level by control of toner density during use.

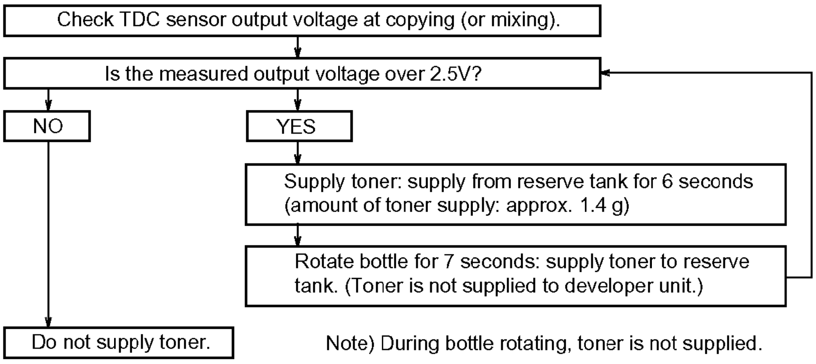
<Explanation of the control system>

1) Automatic adjustment of TDC sensor gain
   Automatically adjust the reference through the TDC sensor by executing service mode F8-09.
   The operation flow is as shown below.


F8-09 start
CPU will check toner density sensor output. (2.5 V)
Yes
No
CPU will adjust sensor gain control signal
Memory number will be changed to new number in memory. (F6-21 or F6-26)
Toner density sensor output voltage will be adjusted to 2.5 V

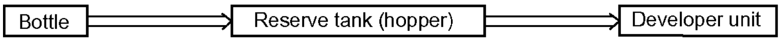
2) Maintain standard toner density

While checking the output voltage of the TDC sensor for every copy, control the timing of toner supply to the developer unit so that the output voltage is 2.5V at all times to keep the toner density constant.

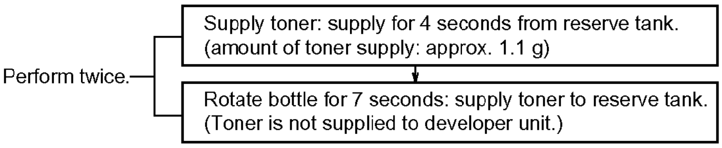

Check TDC sensor output voltage at copying (or mixing).
Is the measured output voltage over 2.5V?
NO
YES
Supply toner: supply from reserve tank for 6 seconds (amount of toner supply: approx. 1.4 g)
Rotate bottle for 7 seconds: supply toner to reserve tank. (Toner is not supplied to developer unit.)
Do not supply toner.

Note) During bottle rotating, toner is not supplied.

(Reference 1) Toner supply route


Bottle
Reserve tank (hopper)
Developer unit

(Reference 2) Forced toner supply


Perform twice.
Supply toner: supply for 4 seconds from reserve tank. (amount of toner supply: approx. 1.1 g)
Rotate bottle for 7 seconds: supply toner to reserve tank. (Toner is not supplied to developer unit.)

Note: Bottle rotation means toner is being added to the reserve tank, not the developer unit. This is not a final confirmation for proper TDC adjustment.

2. 3 Trouble Avoidance Mechanism

When some malfunction happens, this mechanism allows regular copy operation without error conditions (service man call) (providing the malfunction does not affect the basic copying operation and the appropriate function is not selected).

<Indication>

	Appropriate function selected	Appropriate function not selected
User mode	The selected function is unavailable, repair is necessary, select others. "(EX-XX)"	Normal indication of copying
Service mode	EX-XX (Error code)	XXXXXX (Electronic counter value at malfunction)

Note: Only 30 records can be stored. Earliest records are replaced by new ones as space is required.

<Self-recovery item>

	Item	Error code
Copier	Copier paper feed (upper)	E2-01
	Copier Paper feed (lower)	E2-02
	System stand paper feed (upper)	E2-03
	System stand paper feed (middle)	E2-04
	System stand paper feed (lower)	E2-05
	System stand paper feed timing	E2-10
	LCC Lift up	E2-06
	LCC Lift down	E2-07
	Duplex unit (length)	E6-03
	Duplex unit (width)	E6-04
	duplex unit (sensor)	E6-05
Accessories	Stapler	E7-06
	Sorter	E7-07
	ADF (motor)	E7-10
	ADF (sensor)	E7-11

2. 4 Toner Recycling System

To maximize the number of copies which can be produced for each bottle, toner cleaned off of the drum needs to be returned to the developer for re-use. Under normal circumstances, the copy process can damage some toner. In addition, other undesireable materials may be cleared from the drum surface and mixed with re-useable toner (such as paper dust, etc.).

Toner Recycling System allows us to maximize toner yield, while avoiding the potential side effects of recycling used toner.

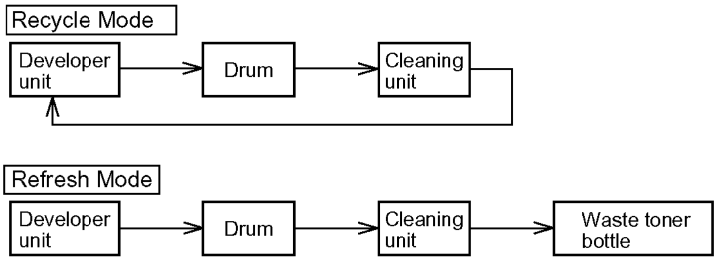
<Process>

There are two methods of handling the mixture of materials found in the cleaning unit following the drum cleaning.

This handling is normally in the "Recycle" mode, but on a regular basis is switched to the "Refresh" mode. During the "Refresh" mode, the undesireable particles are removed from the developer unit, and forwarded to the waste toner bottle to be discarded.

<Control>

Every programmed copies (500/1000/1500/2000 as set by F5-65), Toner Recycling System directs the recycle solenoid to switch from Recycle to Refresh Mode for the next 100 copies. During the refresh cycle, the cleaning unit is emptied into the waste toner bottle, there by removing all undesireable particles from the system. This process is completed unnoticed by the end user during regular operation.

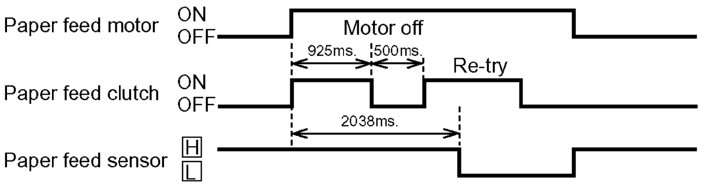


Note: Toner Recycling System also monitors TDC. If the ratio becomes too high, the system will initiate the Refresh Mode automatically.

2. 5 Re-try Control for Paper Misfeed

- Copy paper should pass the paper feed sensor within a specific time after the paper feed clutch turns on. To reduce paper misfeeds due to a slipping paper feed roller, the paper feed clutch turns on again (re-try operation).

- When the paper does not reach the paper feed sensor within a specific time after two re-try operations, "jam" is indicated.
  The re-try control for misfeeds is executed for each paper feed unit.

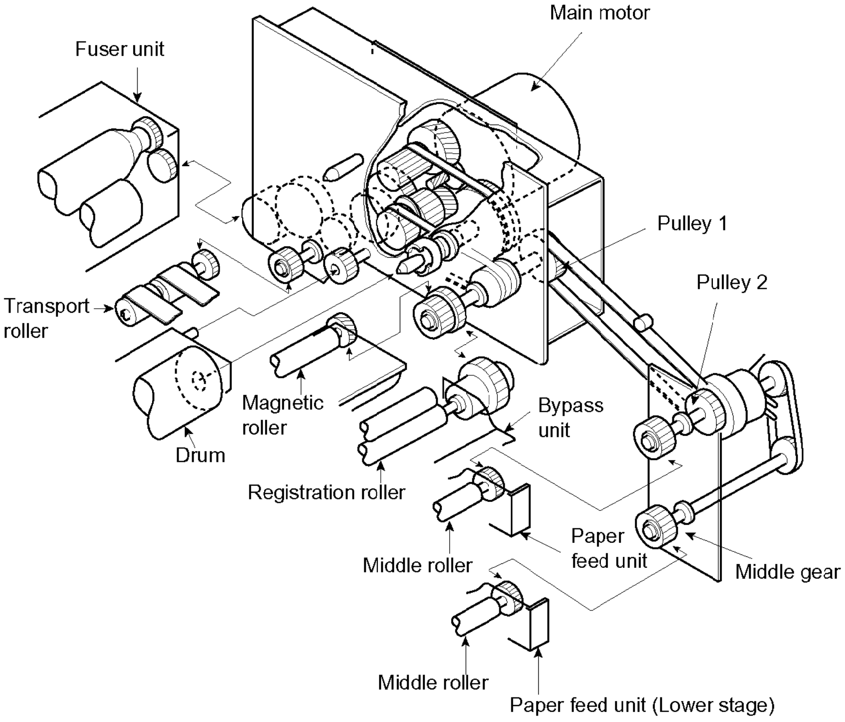

Paper feed motor
ON
OFF
Motor off
925ms.
500ms.
Re-try
Paper feed clutch
ON
OFF
2038ms.
Paper feed sensor
H
L

Section III

Sub Assemblies

3.1 Main Drive

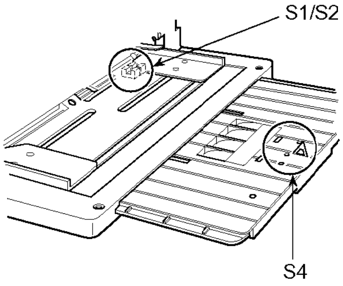
The driving mechanism of this machine is as follows.


Main motor
Fuser unit
Pulley 1
Pulley 2
Transport roller
Magnetic roller
Bypass unit
Drum
Registration roller
Paper feed unit
Middle roller
Middle gear
Middle roller
Paper feed unit (Lower stage)

Name of motor	Driving method	Driving unit
Main motor	DC24V driving	• Rotation of photo receptor drum • Developer unit, paper feed unit, paper transport, fuser unit and paper exit unit

(1) Detecting sheet bypass paper size

- The paper size for the sheet bypass is detected by a matrix of sheet bypass paper size sensors which are installed on the sheet bypass tray.
- When setting the paper in the sheet bypass tray and adjusting the paper guide, the matrix is as follows.

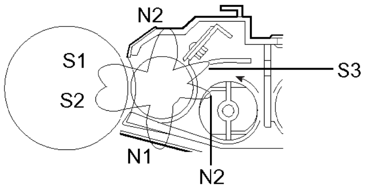


	Paper size detecting sensor		
	S1	S2	S4
Ledger/A3	ON	OFF	ON
Legal/B4	ON	ON	ON
Letter/A4	ON	OFF	OFF
Letter-R/A4R	OFF	ON	OFF
Invoice/A5	OFF	OFF	OFF

(2) Developing

- The developer mixing unit contains developer which is a mixture of fine powder (non-magnetic toner) and fine ferrite carrier.
- The developer is mixed by the transport screw and the mixing mill. The toner becomes charged (+) and the carrier becomes charged (–). The developer is magnetically stuck on the aluminum sleeve of the magnet roller, and the magnetic brush is formed.
  The developer is transfered counterclockwise in the rotating direction of the sleeve.
  The height of magnetic brush is controlled by the gap between the doctor blade and the sleeve surface.
- The drum with an electrostatic latent image (negative charge) is rotating clockwise and makes contact with the magnetic brush.
- The sleeve is charged opposite of the drum and an electric field is formed. The positive toner is stuck on the electrostatic latent image on the drum.
- The sleeve has applied (–) bias voltage, which prevents the drum from covering with toner. The distance between the drum and the sleeve is controlled with the spacer rings.

Amount of developer	Approx. 650 g
Initial toner density	4.0 %
DSD	0.8 mm
BSD	0.61 mm
Developing bias voltage	–250 V reference



Reference:

- The twin field magnet roller presents enhanced developing performance by a wider developing area which results from two pole peaks (S1 and S2 pole) facing the drum surface.
- N2 through S3: Attract the developer to the sleeve from the mixing mill.
- S3 pole: Raise the head of developer and control the head height with the doctor blade.
- N2 through S1: Transfer the developer to the developing position.
- N1 through N2: Separate the developer from the sleeve.

(3) Supplying toner

The Toner Hopper Unit supplies toner to the Developer Mixing Unit via the Reserve Tank, so toner addition is done in two stages, by turning the Toner Hopper Motor in either direction:

Forward Direction:

The bottle turns (via a spring clutch) to supply toner from the Toner Bottle to the Reserve Tank. This direction is controlled by the Toner Volume Sensor.

Reverse Direction:

The Toner Supply Roller turns (via a spring clutch) to supply toner from the Reserve Tank to the Developer Mixing Unit. This direction is controlled by the TDC Sensor.

TDC sensor output	Toner empty sensor	Hopper motor	Toner bottle	Toner supply roller	Add toner
High (Lower toner density)	Detect	Reverse rotation	—	Rotate	Supply toner to developer unit
High	Non detect	Forward rotation	Rotate	—	Supply toner to sub-hopper
Low (Higher toner density)	Detect	Stop	—	—	—
Low	Not detect	Stop	—	—	—

- A toner supply by the toner supply roller (approx. 16 seconds) can supply 1.4 g of toner of to the hopper.

- Separating the developer mixing unit from the toner supply unit of toner hopper, the toner supply shutter is closed to prevent toner drop.

(4) Toner level detection

- When the toner level sensor in the toner hopper detects no toner remaining, and does not detect toner after continuously turning the toner bottle "Add toner" is displayed. The copier is disabled.

  The machine can be used after the user's key input.
  After lighting the no toner indication, the machine stops after 300 copies.

  The "Add toner" indication is cleared by replacing the toner bottle.

Detecting the toner bottle position

- Insert the toner bottle in the hopper and turn to the specified position. Accordingly, the toner bottle shutter opens and is able to add toner to the hopper.

- The bottle home position sensor which is mounted in the toner hopper detects the position of the toner bottle and the toner bottle stops turning at the specified position.

(5) Temperature control

The heat roller is provided with two halogen lamps (main heater lamp and sub heater lamp). The main heater lamp turns ON during warming up and copying operation.
To control the maximum power consumption, the sub heater lamp turns ON during warming up and after release of pre-heat mode only in order to reduce the warming up time of fuser unit.
The temperature control in the copying operation and the standby is done by the main heater lamp.

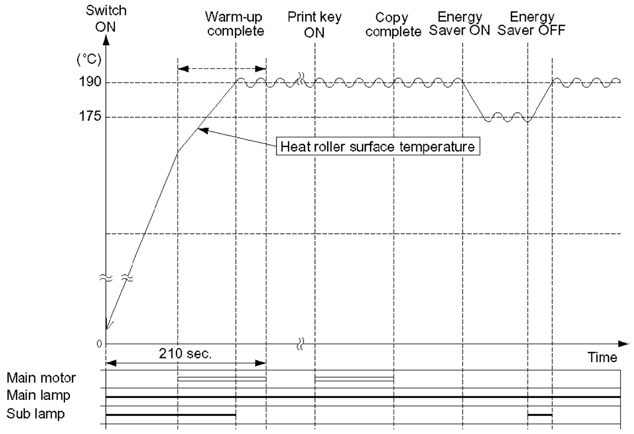
- Sequence

a) When turning ON the power, the main heater lamp and the sub heater lamp turns ON, which heats the heat roller.
b) At a specified temperature, the main motor turns on and the heat roller and the pressure roller rotate. After all copy quality standards are set, the main motor turns off. When the heat roller temperature reaches the specified value, the machine is ready.
c) Afterwards, the thermister detects the temperature of heat roller. The heat roller keeps the temperature to the specified value by turning on/off the main heater lamp.

(Note)

- When the temperature of heat roller surface does not reach the specified value in the specified time from power ON, the error E4-01 is indicated.
- If when the power is turn ON in an absolutely frozen condition of fuser roller (a very cold morning) or copies are continuously made, the operation of main heater lamp is inadequate. In this case, the number of copies per min. will be reduced (no change for process rate)to increase fusing time.

  When the temperature of the heat roller surface rises enough, the machine speed will return to the regular number of copies per min.



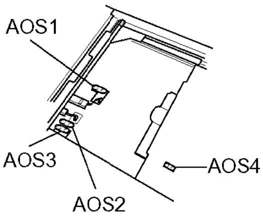
(6) Automatic detection of original paper size

- Opening the platen cover by approx. 30 degrees to insert the original, the platen cover angle sensor turns on and four original size detection sensors operate simultaneously.
- The original size detection sensors consists of light emission unit and light reception unit. The light from the light emission unit is thrown on the original and the reflected light is received by the light reception unit to check the existence of the original.
- The original size is read again by turning on the platen open/close detecting sensor when closing the platen cover.
- The automatic original size detecting operation is released when pressing "original size selector" key in the control panel, setting the original in ADF or selecting "0" for F5-52.

(Original size detection matrix)

○— Detect
●— No detect

	Original size detect sensor(1) AOS1	Original size Detect sensor (2) AOS2	Original size detect sensor (3) AOS3	Original size detect sensor (4) AOS4
Ledger/A3	○	○	○	○
Legal/B4	○	○	●	○
Letter/A4	○	○	○	●
Letter-R/A4R	○	●	●	○
Invoice/A5	○	●	●	●
No original	●	●	●	●



(7) Adjusting quantity of light of AE sensor

- In pre-scan, the output of the AE sensor must be at a proper level. Therefore, when operating image density control (Quantam™ Technology), the exposure lamp voltage is adjusted to be approx. 2.7V of AE sensor output when reading the standard density mark, and the system memorizes the compensation value at that time.
- In pre-scan automatic exposure mode, the original reflects the light of the exposure lamp voltage adding the above compensation value, and the original density is read by the AE sensor. The result corrects the exposure before copying.

Reference: Service mode for adjustment (for details refer to the "Field Service Manual")

F6-01: Compensation of vertical copy ratio (compensating scanning speed of optics unit)
F6-02: Compensation of full size focus
F6-03: Compensation of horizontal copy ratio (compensating lens position)
F6-05: Compensation of paper registration position (Compensating timing roller clutch turning on timing)
F6-11: Compensation of quantity of exposure light for full size
F6-12: Compensation of quantity of exposure light for photo mode
F6-16: Compensation of quantity of light for AE sensor

Section IV Preventive Maintenance

The periodic maintenance service is performed by machine cleaning and parts replacements.
It is essential to perform these service activities properly for customer satisfacation.
The purpose of this service is to maintain the machine performance and the copy quality.

4. 1 Precautions for Periodic Maintenance Service

- You should get the customer's agreement for when and where the maintenance service is performed.
- You should completely explain the philosophy maintenance service is not to repair problems, but to avoid them.
- You should prepare the necessary replacement parts and tools for cleaning beforehand.
- After finishing the maintenance service, you should discard the waste parts and papers, and clean the surrounding area.
- Let the customer know when you are finished.
- Before removing the equipment, pull out the plug.
- Before using solvents such as IPA (isopropyl alcohol), put on rubber gloves and eye protection.

(1) Timing

- Perform the periodic maintenance service in accordance with the chart of periodic maintenance areas.

(2) Cleaning of roller

- Rollers should be cleaned with water and cloth.
- Use IPA (isopropyl alcohol) if they are very dirty.

(3) Precautions for disassembly and adjustment

- Before disassembling the machine, disconnect the power plug.
- After taking apart, do not operate the machine.
  When operating the machine with the cover removed, be careful so that clothes are not caught by moving components.
- When electricity is applied, the connectors on any P.C.B. must not be connected or disconnected.
- Using a vacuum cleaner for the cleaning of the TDC sensor could cause electrostatic damage, therefore, use blower brush and cotton swab for the cleaning of these parts. And, before cleaning any units, remove the sensors beforehand.
- For the drum, comply with the precautions shown in 1.8 “Precautions with consumables”.
- Make sure to use the correct screw sizes.
- Use toothed lock washer for the installation of ground wires to secure electrical continuity.
- Reassemble parts in the reverse sequence of the disassembling unless otherwise noted.
- Replace blown fuses with the specified rated ones.
- Do not let the lithium battery on P.C.B short-circuit.

4.2 Maintenance chart

1) Replacement

Maintenance cycle

FP-7818/7824 : per 80,000 copies

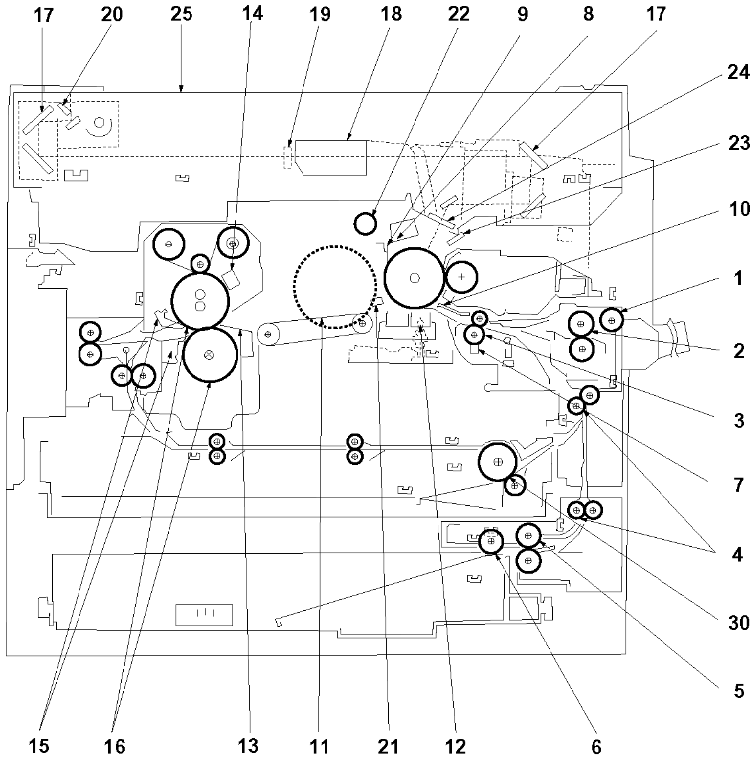
FP-7830/7835/7845/7850: per 240,000 copies

Item	Service	Part number	Q'ty per unit	Maintenance cycle (x 1000)				
				80/120	160/240	240/360	320/480	400/600
Paper feed unit	Paper feed roller	FFPMA05411	2	X				
	DFP Roller	FFPMA05411	2	X				
	Pick-up roller	FFPMA0542	2	X				
	Cleaning sheet (Except FP-7818/7824)	FFPHK0951	2					X
	Registration roller	FFPMA0539	1	Replace at 1,080,000 copies				
	Registration roller bearing	FFPMQ0559	2	Replace at 1,080,000 copies				
	Middle roller	FFPMA05451	1	Replace at 1,200,000 copies				
	Torque limiter (Bypass)	FFPXQ24H00	1	Replace at 1,200,000 copies				
	Torque limiter (Copier)	FFPXQ04H00	1	Replace at 1,200,000 copies				
Developer unit	Cleaning blade	FFPHK0942	1	X				
	Wire	FFPXL05H00	1	X				
	Developer (FP-7818/7824)	FQ-ZK10	1	X				
	Developer (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FQ-ZK20	1	X				
	Drum (FP-7818/7824)	FQ-HK10	1	X				
	Drum (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FQ-HK20	1	X				
	Side seal (Front)	FFPXG51H00	1	X				
	Side seal (Rear)	FFPXG50H00	1	X				
	Spacer ring (Front) (FP-7818/7824)	FFPHQ0057	1	X				
	Spacer ring (Front) (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FFPHQ0061	1	X				
	Spacer ring (Rear) (FP-7818/7824)	FFPHQ0058	1	X				
	Spacer ring (Rear) (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FFPHQ0062	1	X				
	Waste toner bottle (FP-7818/7824)	FFPQA0164	1	Replace at 10,000 copies				
	Waste toner bottle (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FFPQA0165	1	X				
	Toner dispersion cover	FFPXG08H00	1					X
	Magnetic roller stopper (Front) (Except FP-7818/7824)	FFPXG06H00	1					X
	Magnetic roller stopper (Rear) (Except FP-7818/7824)	FFPXG07H00	1					X
	Drum separation finger	FFPLK0332	1			X		
	Corona	FFPXG60H00	1			X		

Item	Service	Part number	Q'ty per unit	Maintenance cycle (x 1000)				
				80/120	160/240	240/360	320/480	400/600
Fuser unit	Separation finger (Upper)	FFPLK0331	5				X	
	Separation finger (Lower)	FFPLK0231	4	X				
	Thermister	FFPBL0015	1		X			
	Fuser lamp (850W)	H12V085WN2A	1		X			
	Cleaning web (FP-7818/7824)	FFPKM0316	1	X				
	Cleaning web (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FFPKM01343	1	X				
	Cleaning web pressure roller (Except FP-7818/7824)	FFPMA0470	1	Replace at 1,200,000 copies				
	Heat roller (FP-7850)	FFPMA0590	1			X		
	Heat roller (FP-7845)	FFPMA0566	1			X		
	Heat roller (FP-7830/7835)	FFPMA0577	1			X		
	Heat roller (FP-7818/7824)	FFPMA0574	1			X		
	Heat roller bearing	FFPMQ0572	2					X
	Heat roller gear	FFPMF1057	1					X
	Fuser entry guide (lower)	FFPKF1308	1	Replace at 1,200,000 copies				
	Pressure roller (FP-7818/7824)	FFPMA03582	1					X
	Pressure roller (FP-7830/7835)	FFPMA04181	1					X
	Pressure roller (FP-7845/7850)	FFPMA0565	1					X
	Pressure roller bearing	FFPMQ0573	2					X
	Heat-insulating bushing	FFPJF0034	2			X		
Optics unit	Exposure lamp	E08V025WN2A	1	X				
	Dust protection filter A	FFPJD00382	1	X				
	Dust protection filter B	FFPJD00421	1	X				
	Filter A	FFPGB0022	1	X				
	Filter B	FFPGB0023	1	X				
Main body	Suction/Ozone filter	FFPHJ0039	1		X			
	Ozone filter 1	FFPHJ0038	1		X			
	Ozone filter 5 (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FFPHJ0042	1		X			
	Ozone filter 7 (FP-7818/7824)	FFPHJ00461	1		X			
	Dust protection filter	FFPHJ0049	1	X				
	Discharge lamp	PQ24V10WMG2	1		X			
	Transfer/Separation corona	FFPVL01H01	1			X		
	Wire 1	FFPXL04H00	1	X				
	Wire 2	FFPXL05H00	1	X				
	Wire cleaner	FFPXL01H00	1	X				
ADU	Paper feed roller	FFPMA0558	1	X				
	DFP roller	FFPMA0559	1	X				
	F/R Mylar	FFPXD07J00	1	X				
	Storage roller	FFPMA0557	2		X			
	Paper feed pad	FFPKP00821	1	X				

4.3 Cleaning Method

- Cleaning method for each PM service visit is shown below.


17
20
25
14
19
18
22
9
8
17
24
23
10
1
2
3
7
4
30
5
15
16
13
11
21
12
6

		Cleaning position	Tool/solvent	Work/precaution
Paper feed unit	1	Sheet bypass paper transfer roller	Cloth with water / IPA	-Use IPA, if toner is stuck on the rollers. (As little as possible.) -Do not use cleaning cotton.
	2	Sheet bypass paper feed roller		
	3	Timing roller		
	4	Middle roller		
	5	Paper feed roller		
	6	Paper transfer roller		
	7	Cleaning sheet	Brush / IPA	-Remove paper dust by brush deleted.
Developer unit	8	Corona wire	Cloth with water	-If not replaced at PM cycle, high voltage leak may occur. -Pay attention when replacing corona wire (No sagging or kinking) -Do not use cleaning cotton.
	9	Corona grid / Corona case		
	10	Lower developer frame Dust cover	Brush / Vacuum cleaner / Cloth with water	-Lift the developer unit (mag-roll side) up 45, and rotate mag-roller 4~5 times counterclockwise. Remove the toner dust on lower developer frame by brush or vacuum cleaner. -Clean the lower developer frame by cloth with water.
	11	Transport belt	Cloth with water	-Clean by cloth with water.
	12	Transfer corona wire / Corona case/ Transfer guide plate		
Fuser unit	13	Fuser guide plate	Cloth	
	14	Fuser thermister	Cloth	
	15	Fuser separation finger (upper/lower)	Cloth	-Remove toner dust on separation finger. -Don't damage separation finger edge.
	16	Fuser heat roller / pressure roller	Cloth	-Use IPA, if the roller is very dirty.

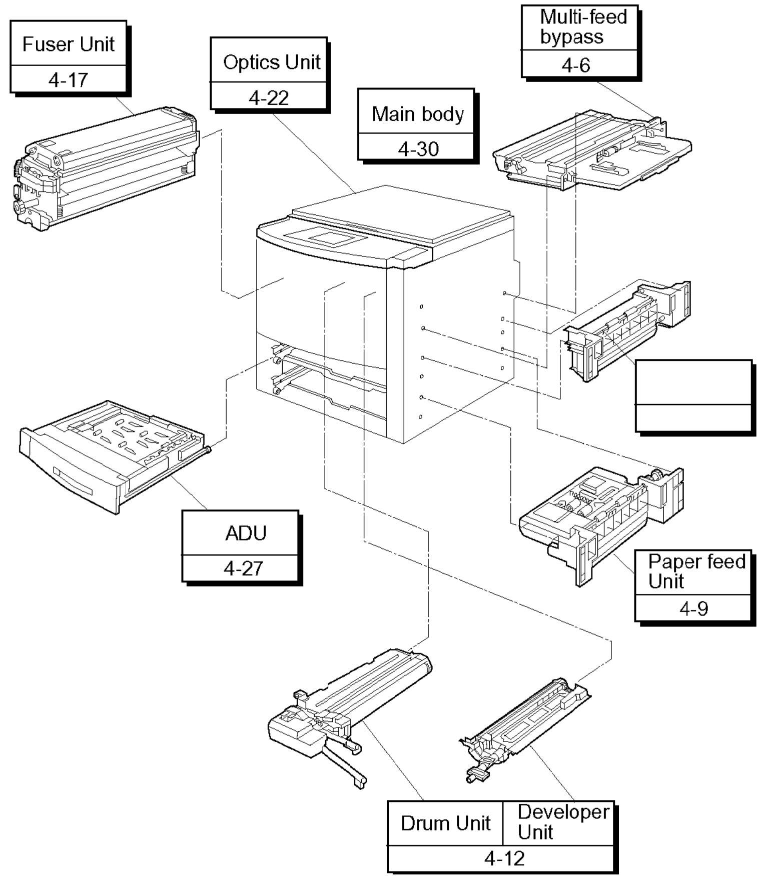
(to be continued)

		Cleaning position	Tool/solvent	Work/precaution
Optics unit	17	Mirror (No.1 ~ 6)	Blower brush / Glass cleaning paper with IPA	- Clean with soft touch, otherwise, the mirror surface may get damaged - Clean with soft paper and IPA as required.
	18	Lens		
	19	Original size detecting sensor	Blower brush Cloth with water	- Clean the dust on the sensor
	20	Reflector		
Main body	21	Copy density sensor	Cloth/Blower brush	
	22	Discharge lamp filter		
	23	LED array		
	24	Slit glass	IPA	
	25	Platen glass	IPA	
	26	Platen mat	Cloth	
	27	Ozone filter	Vacuum cleaner	
	28	Dust collection filter		
	29	Outer cover	Cloth with water / Neutral detergent	
Duplex unit	30	Paper feed roller	Cloth with water / IPA	- Same as paper feed unit

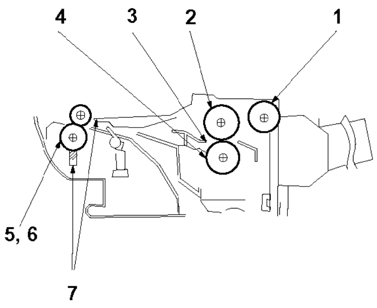
4. 4 Disassembly and Re-assembly

PM parts replacement procedure

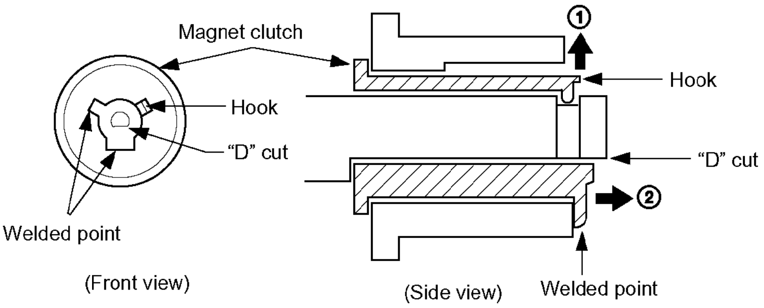
- The replacement procedure of PM parts is as shown below.
  The replacement cycle of PM parts is shown for the FP-7750/7742.
  (For other models, refer to the correct Service Manual.)


Fuser Unit
4-17
Optics Unit
4-22
Main body
4-30
Multi-feed bypass
4-6
ADU
4-27
Paper feed Unit
4-9
Drum Unit
Developer Unit
4-12

(1) Multi-feed bypass

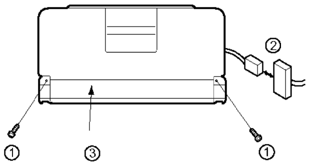
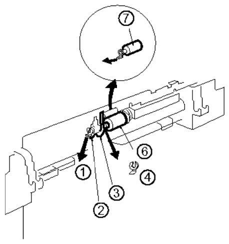
Item	Part name	Cycle	
1	Pick up roller	120K	
2	Paper feed roller	120K	
3	DFP roller	120K	
4	Torque limiter	1200K	
5	Registration roller	1080K	
6	Registration roller bearing	1080K	
7	Cleaning sheet	600K	

Caution

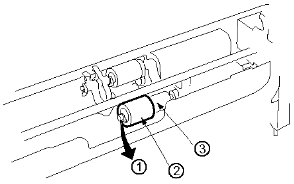

Magnet clutch
①
Hook
Hook
"D" cut
"D" cut
②
Welded point
(Front view)
(Side view)
Welded point

When removing the magnet clutch, push the hook ①, out of the slot and slide the magnet clutch in the arrow direction②, in order to avoid welded point damage.

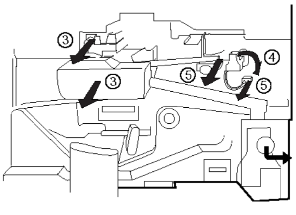
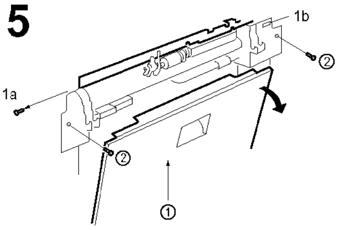
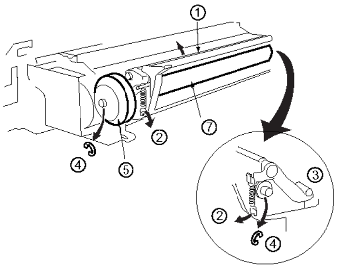
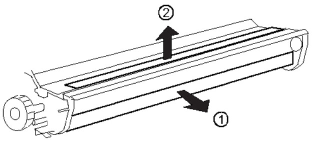
1) Replacement of the pick-up roller/paper feed roller

1 	(1)Remove the screws and covers. (x 2) (2)Disconnect the harness. (3)Remove the bypass tray. Note: Remove right cover (2 screws).
2 	(1)Remove the touch ring. (2)Remove the paper stopper. (3)Remove the sensor lever. (4)Remove the touch ring. (5)Remove the pick-up roller (6)Remove the touch ring. (7)remove the paper feed roller.

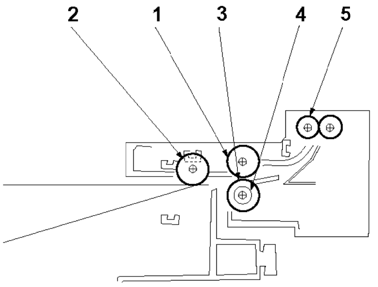
2) Replacement of the DFP roller and torque limiter

3 	*Conduct the procedure 1. *Open the copier paper feed cover. (1)Press the DFP roller lower side then remove touch ring. (2)Remove the DFP roller. (3)Remove the torque limiter. (4)Check the rotation of the torque limiter.

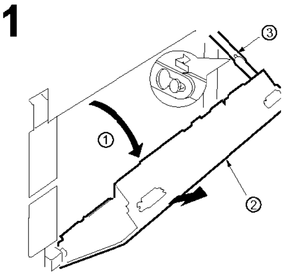
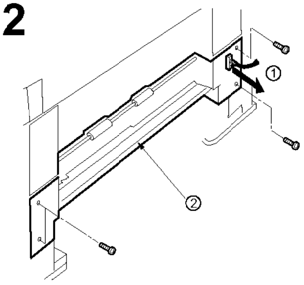
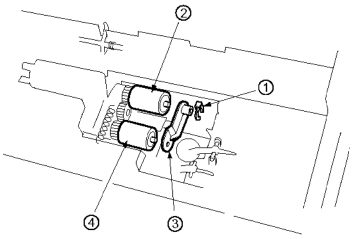
3) Replacement of the registration roller and cleaning sheet

4 	1) Remove the right cover and rear cover. 2) Open the front cover. a) Open the waste toner bottle cover and remove the bottle. b) Turn the toner hopper 180°. 3) Pull and turn the developer release knob. 4) Remove the drum unit. 5) Remove the connector and developer unit.
5 	1) Open the copier paper feed cover and disconnect the cover link. a) Remove the knob (One screw), timing roller. b) Disconnect the harness. 2) Remove the bypass unit (Two screws).
6 	1) Remove the top cover (Two screws). 2) Remove the tension spring (X 2). 3) Remove the upper registration roller. Remove the paper guide plate (Two screws). 4) Remove the E rings (both sides). 5) Remove the drive gear, clutch, and E ring. 6) Remove the bushing support plate and bushing (1 screw). 7) Remove the Lower registration roller.
7 	1) Remove the cleaning sheet under the lower timing roller. 2) Remove the cleaning sheet on the top cover. 3) Clean the timing roller with IPA. 4) Re-install new cleaning sheets (x2).

(2) Paper feed unit

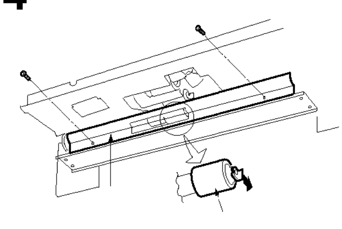
Item		Part name	Cycle	
	1	Paper feed roller	120K	
	2	Pick-up roller	120K	
	3	DFP roller	120K	
	4	Torque limiter	1200K	
	5	Middle roller	1080K	

1) Replacement of the paper feed roller and the Pick-up roller

1  	1) Remove the right cover and rear cover. 2) Open the copier paper feed cover. 3) Remove the paper feed cover stopper. Note: Move the stopper to the larger hole and remove.
2  	1) Disconnect the harness of the paper feed unit. 2) Remove the paper feed unit (4 screws).
3  	1) Remove the touch ring. 2) Remove paper feed roller. 3) Remove the bracket guide. 4) Remove the the pick-up roller. Note: Confirm the direction of the rollers before the installation.

2) Replacement of the DFP roller and the torque limiter

4

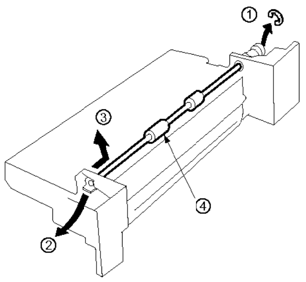


1) Conduct the procedure 1 and 2.
2) Remove the lower roller cover (2 screws)
3) Remove the touch ring.
4) Remove the DFP roller.
5) Remove the torque limiter.

Note: Confirm the direction of the torque limiter when re-installing it.
[Fit the positioning pin (rear side)]

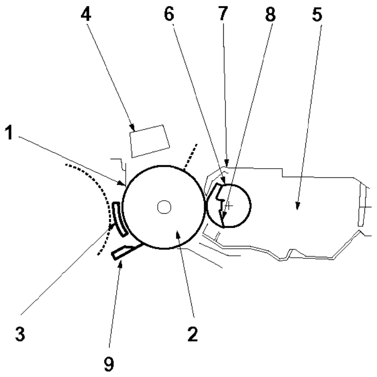
3) Replacement of the Middle roller

5

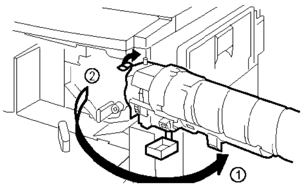
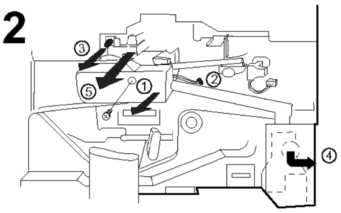
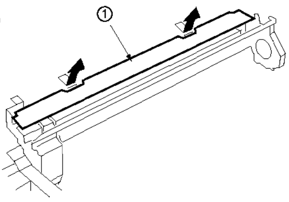
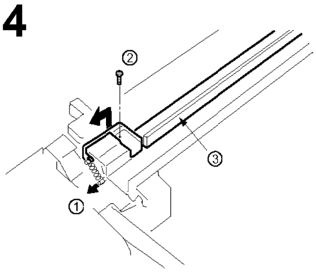


1) Conduct the procedure 1 and 2.
2) Remove the E ring gear on middle roller.
3) Remove the touch ring and bushing.
4) Slide and remove the middle roller.

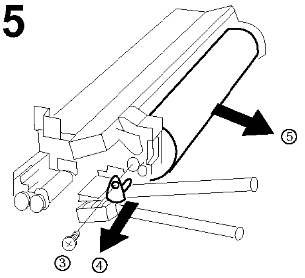
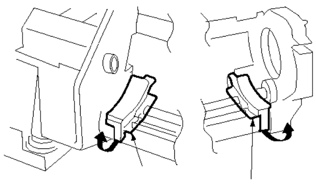
(3) Developer unit

Item		Part name	cycle	
	1	Cleaning blade	120K	
	2	Drum	120K	
	3	Blade side seal (F)	120K	
	3	Blade side seal (R)	120K	
	4	Corona	360K	
	5	Developer	120K	
	6	Spacer ring (F)	120K	
	6	Spacer ring (R)	120K	
	7	Toner dispersion prevention cover	600K	
	8	Mag-roll stopper (F)	600K	
	8	Mag-roll stopper (R)	600K	
	9	Drum separation finger	360K	

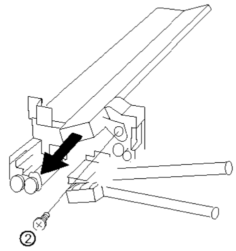
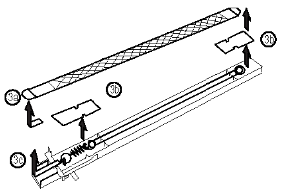
1) Replacement of the cleaning blade

1  	1) Open the front cover. 2) Move the toner hopper to front side. 3) Pull and turn the developer release lever and release the developer unit. (Refer to p. 4–8 step 4)
2  	1) Remove the drum unit solenoid cover (1 screw). 2) Disconnect the harness. 3) Remove the drum fixing screw. 4) Open the waste toner bottle cover and remove the bottle. 5) Remove the drum unit.
3  	1) Press the tabs of the drum unit lid toward arrow mark to remove the lid.
4  	1) Remove the cleaning blade tension spring. 2) Remove the blade case (1 screw). 3) Remove the cleaning blade. Note: - Before replacing the cleaning blade, put drum starting powder on the drum surface and cleaning blade. (lightly and evenly) - After replacing the cleaning blade, do not forget to reinstall the tension spring.

2) Replacement of the Drum / Side seal

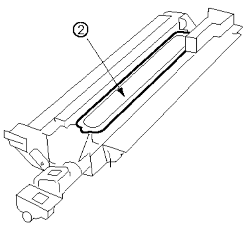
5  	1) Conduct the procedure 1 and 2 and take the drum unit out. 2) Remove the drum cleaning blade tension spring (refer to P.4-13 step 4). 3) Remove the front side screw on the drum shaft. 4) Remove the drum shaft. 5) Remove the drum. Note: Handle the case not the drum.
6 	1) Remove the side seal (Front and Rear). 2) Clean the surface of drum unit frame then reinstall the side seal (Front and rear). 3) Replace the drum. Adjustment after replacing new drum a. Set F mode. b. Clean the copy density sensor. c. Adjust F8-14. d. Adjust copy quality. e. Go back to normal mode.

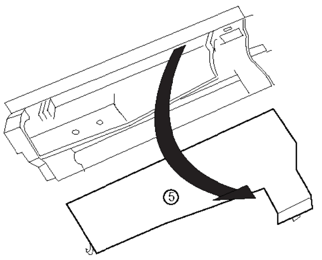
3) Replacement of the charge corona

7   	1) Conduct the same procedure 1 and 2 and take the drum unit out. 2) Remove the corona fixing screw and remove the charge corona assembly. 3) Remove the grid(3a), mylar(3b) and corona wire(3c).

4) Replacement of the developer

8





1) Conduct the procedure 1 and 2
2) Remove the developer unit and remove the mixer lid.
3) Dump the developer out of the unit.
4) Vacuum any developer on mag-roller and inside of the unit.
5) Remove the developer unit duct cover and clean inside of duct cover.
6) Pour in the new developer

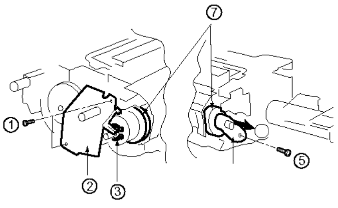
Note: - Shake the developer bottle and pour it into the developer unit evenly.
- Pay attention when cleaning the TDC sensor with vacuum cleaner , TDC sensor may be damaged by electro-statics.

Adjustment after relacing new developer

a. Set F mode.
b. Set and run F8-09.
c. Write the contents of F6-21 and 26 on the memory sheet.

5) Replacement of the spacer ring

9



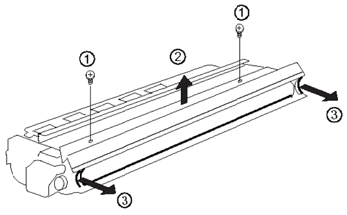
1) Conduct the procedure 1 and 2 then remove the developer unit.
2) Remove the bias terminal (2 screws).
3) Remove the C ring and gears on mag-roller.
4) Remove the spacer ring (Rear).
5) Remove the bushing support plate (1 screw).

Note: Take note of the position of the bushing support plate and reinstall it in the same position after replacing the spacer ring.

6) Remove the spacer ring (Front).
7) Replace the spacer ring (Front and rear).

6) Replacement of the toner dispersion prevention cover/magnetic roller stopper

10



- Conduct procedure 1 and 2 then pull out the developer unit.

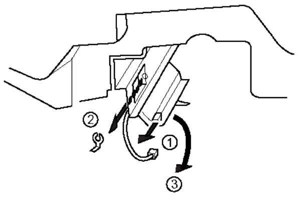
(1)Remove the screws (x 2).

(2)Remove the toner dispersion prevention cover.

(3)Remove the magnetic roller stoppers (front/rear) and replace the magnetic roller.

7) Replacement of the dust collecting filter

11

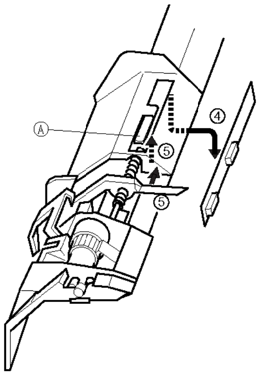


- Conduct procedure 1 and 2 then pull out the drum unit

(1)Disconnect the sensor harness.

(2)Remove the touch ring.

(3)Slide the sensor base to rear side then put it down and pull out.



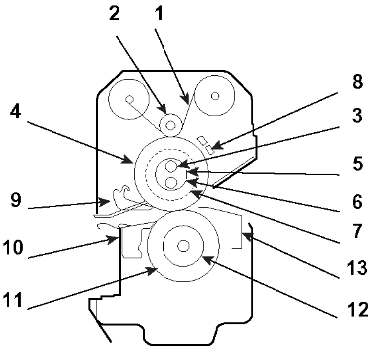
(4)Remove the sensor PCB from under side.

(5)Push the Ⓐ from under side and slide the separation finger then remove it.

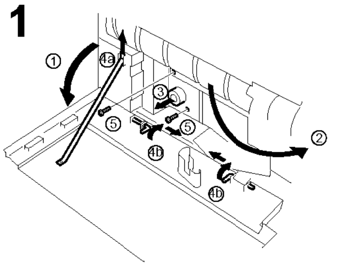
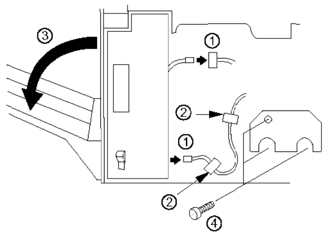
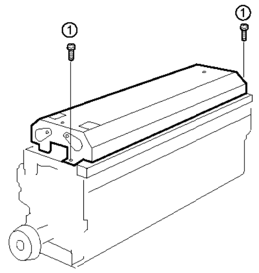
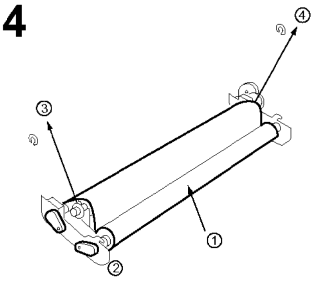
Note: Be careful when removing and reinstalling the drum finger that the two springs are not lost or damaged.

(6)Reassemble in reverse order.

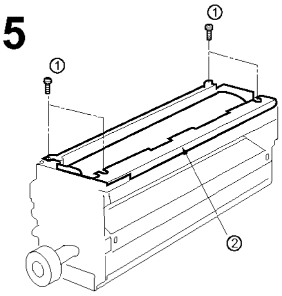
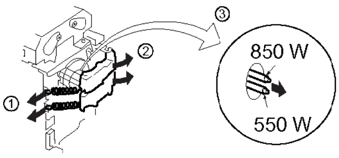
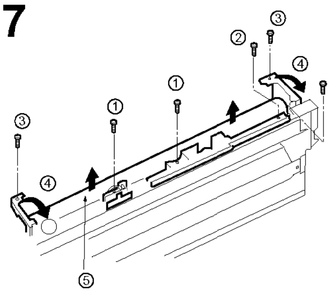
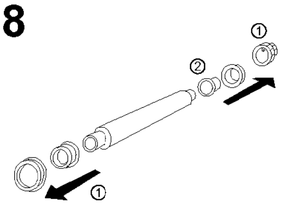
(4) Fuser unit

Item		Part name	Cycle	
	1	Cleaning web roller	120K	
	2	Web pressure roller	1200K	
	3	Fuser lamp	240K	
	4	Heat roller	360K	
	5	Heat roller bearing	600K	
	6	Insulating bushing	360K	
	7	Heat roller gear	600K	
	8	Thermistor	240K	
	9	Separation finger (upper)	480K	
	10	Separation finger (lower)	480K	
	11	Pressure roller	480K	
	12	Pressure roller bearing	600K	
	13	Fuser entry guide	1200K	

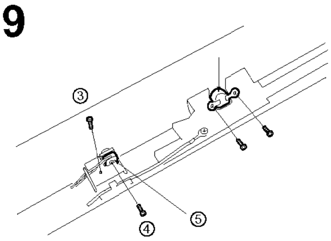
1) Replacement of cleaning web/web pressure roller

1 	(1) Open the front cover. (2) Swing the toner hopper to the right. (3) Remove the fuser unit manual paper feed knob. (1 screw reverse threaded) (4) Remove the front cover. a) Remove the band. b) Slide out the hinge pins. (5) Remove the fuser front cover (2 screws).
2 	(1) Disconnect the fuser unit connector (x 2). (2) Open the two LWS (x 2). (3)Open the paper exit unit. (4)Remove the fuser bracket (3 screws). (5) Carefully slide the fuser unit out of the front of the machine.
3 	(1) Remove the web ass'y bracket screw (x 2). (2) Slide the web ass'y to the right and remove.
4 	(1) Remove the bushings (2 screws) and rollers (x2). (2) Install the new web as shown. (3) Make sure to remove the slack in the supply roller. (4) Make sure the take-up drive is working normally.

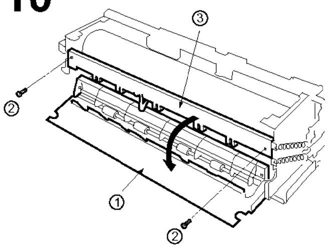
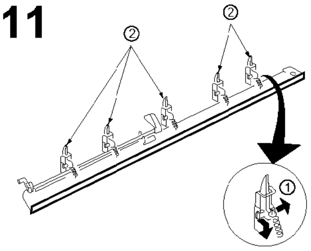
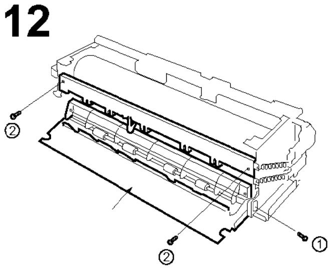
2) Replacement of the fuser lamp/heat roller/heat roller bearing/insulating bushing/ heat roller gear

5 	• Conduct procedure 1and 2. (1)Remove the screws (x 4) (2)Remove the heat insulating cover. Note: Either loosen pressure screws (x 2) or install fuser shipping screws (x 2).
6 	(1)Remove the springs. (1a) (1b) (2)Turn the fuser lamp covers. (2a) (2b) (3)Remove the fuser lamps (x2). Note: The long one is the main fuser lamp. (850W) Reassemble the lamp with the rating indication in the rear.
7 	(1) (2) Remove the screws and take off the thermistor and thermostat blocks. (Lift the thermostat and slide to the front.) (3)Remove the screws (x 2). (4)Remove the roller pressure plates. (5)Remove the heat roller.
8 	• Remove the heat roller gear, bearing and insulating bushing. • Replace the heat roller. Note: After reassembling and tightening the screws of the pressure springs, check the pressure roller for fit.

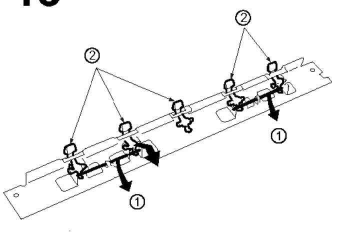
3) Replacement of the thermistor

9 	• Conduct procedure 5. (3)(4) Remove the screw. (5)Remove the thermistor. • Replace the thermistor.

4) Replacement of the separation finger (upper/lower)

10 	(1)Open the fuser exit cover. (2)Remove the screws (x 2). (3)Remove the separation finger (upper) bracket.
11 	(1) Remove the separation finger (upper) spring. (2) Remove the separation finger (upper). • Replace the fingers (x 5).
12 	(1)Remove the screw (x1) and fuser exit cover pin then remove the exit cover. (2)Remove the screws (x 2). (3)Remove the duplex guide roller block and bracket together.

13

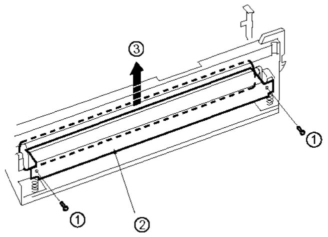


(1)Remove the spring (x 2).

(2)Turn the separation fingers and remove them (x 5).

5) Replacement of the pressure roller/roller bearing

14



- Remove the heat roller (refer to step 5 to 7).
- Remove the separation finger upper/lower brackets (refer to 10 and 12).
  Mark the current height adjustment to use as a reference during re-assembly.

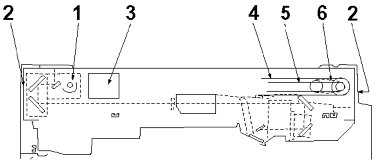
(1)Remove the screws (x 2).

(2)Remove the entry guide.

(3)Remove the pressure roller.

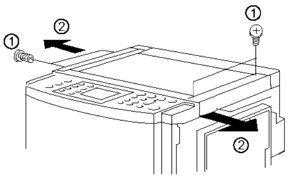
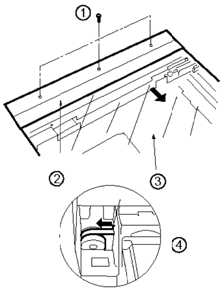
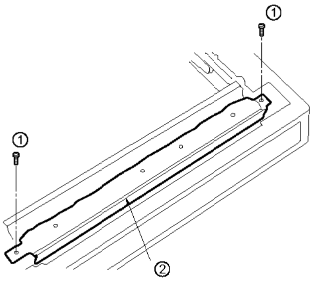
- Remove the roller bearing.

(5) Optics unit

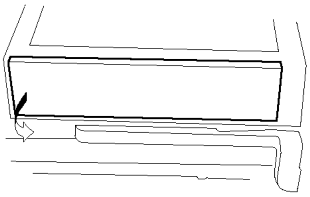
Item		Part name	Cycle	
	1	Exposure lamp	120K	
	2	Filter A	120K	
	2	Filter B	120K	
	3	Optics filter	120K	
	4	Full speed unit drive belt	✻	
	5	Half speed unit drive belt	✻	
	6	Optics drive belt	✻	

✻: As required

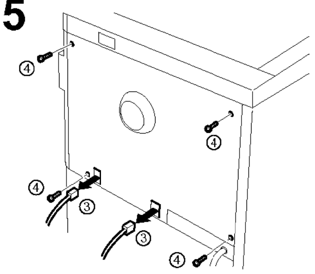
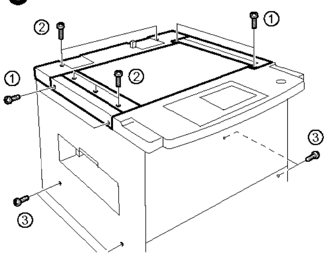
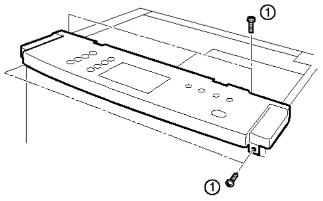
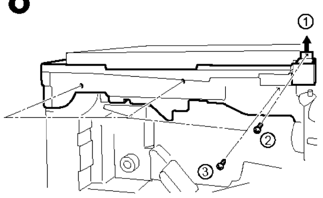
1) Replacement of the exposure lamp

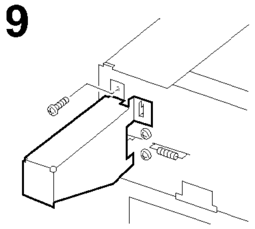
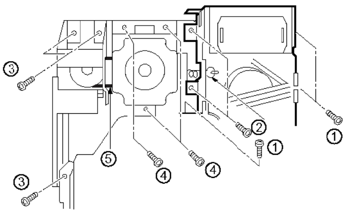
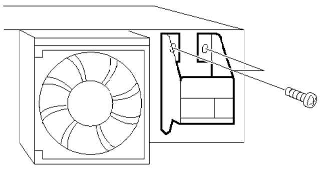
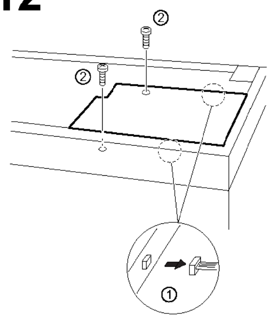
1 	Remove upper covers (left/right).
2 	(1)Remove the screws (x 3). (2)Remove the original guide. (3)Remove the platen glass. (4)Move the full speed unit to the right.
3 	(1)Remove the screws (x 2). (2)Remove the main reflector. Remove the exposure lamp and replace it.

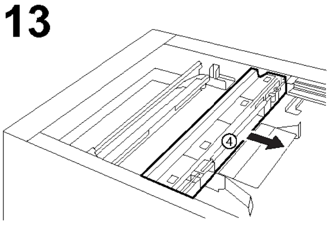
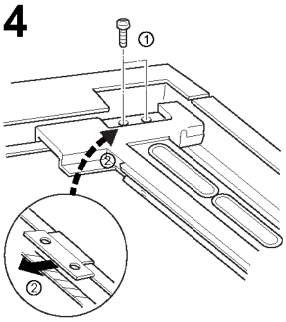
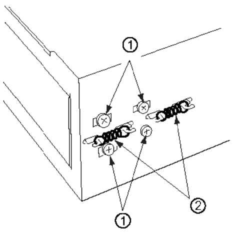
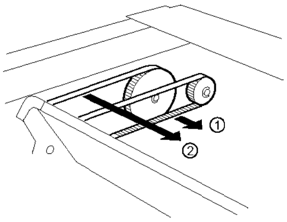
2) Replacement of filter A and B. Replacement of the optics fan filter

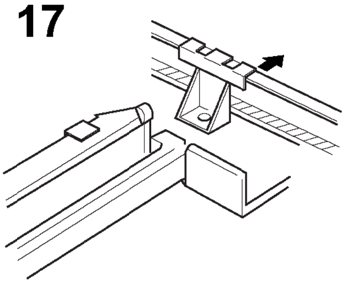
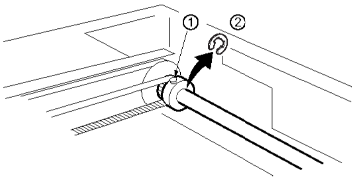
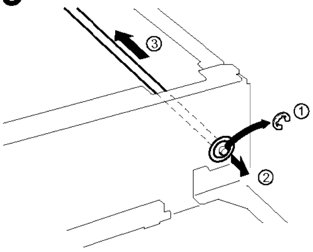
4 	• Conduct the procedure 1. Remove both left and right copier side covers. • Peel off the dust prevention filter and replace it with new one.

3) Replacement of the optics motor belt/full-speed unit drive belt/half speed unit drive belt

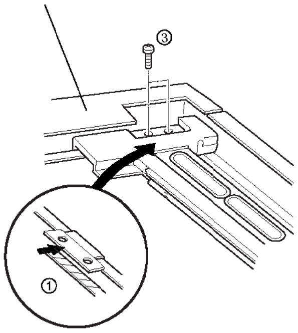
5 	(1)Remove the platen cover (or ADF/i-ADF if installed). (2)Remove the copier front cover (refer to page 4-18 step 1). (3)Disconnect the lattice connectors of any options (System Console and LCC). (4)Remove the rear cover (7 screws).
6 	(1)Remove the copier top left and right covers (4 screws). (2)Remove the original guide, platen glass and top rear cover (5 screws). (3)Remove the copier left and right covers (4 screws).
7 	Remove the control panel ass'y. (1) Remove the 4 screws. (2) Disconnect the 2 connectors. (3) Remove the ground wire (1 screw).
8 	(1)Swing the toner hopper ass'y 180 degrees to the right. (2)Remove the right side control panel ass'y bracket (1 screw). (3)Remove the inner front cover (3 screws).

9 	Remove the left side control panel ass'y bracket. (1 screw).
10  	(1)Remove the ADF lattice connector bracket (5 screws). (2)Remove the optics motor tension spring. (3)Remove the left ADF hinge receiving bracket/key counter receptacle bracket (3 screws). (4)Remove the optics drive motor (3 screws). (5)Remove the optics drive motor belt.
11 	Remove the right hinge receiving bracket (2 screws).
12  	Remove the optics cover. (1)Disconnect the 2 connectors. (2)Remove the 2 screws.

13 	Move the full-speed unit to right until it stops.
14 	(1)Remove the 2 screws on the full-speed unit support (each side). (2) Remove the full-speed unit belt fixing plate (each side).
15 	(1)Loosen the four idler pulley brackets (2 screws each). (2)Remove the four optics drive belt tension springs.
16 	Remove the optics drive belts from the idler pulleys (4 belts).

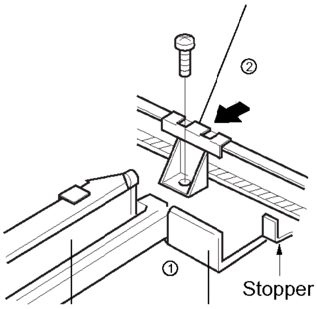
17 	Disconnect the drive belts from both sides of the half-speed unit.
18 	Loosen the hex screws and remove the E rings in the optics drive shaft pulleys (each side).
19 	(1)Remove the E rings (each side). (2)Remove the bearings (each side). (3)Slide the optics drive shaft to the rear, and remove it. (4)Replace the optics drive belts (when one requires replacement, we recommend replacement of complete set of four, due to the complexity of the process).

20



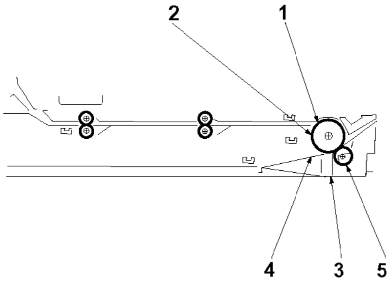
Connect the full-speed unit drive belt
(1) Install the belt fixing plate on the full-speed unit drive belt (each side).
(2) Move the full-speed unit to right until it stops.
(3) Tighten screws on the full-speed belt fixing plate. (each side)

21

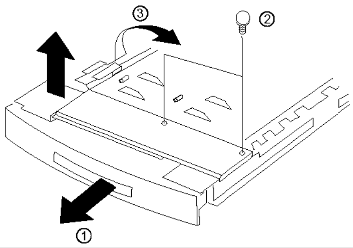
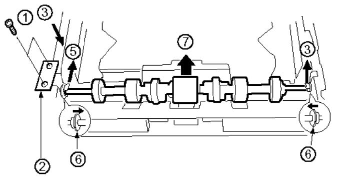
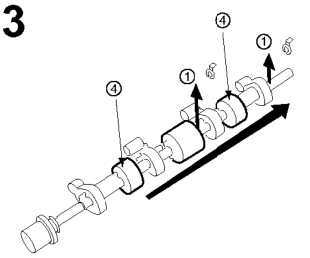
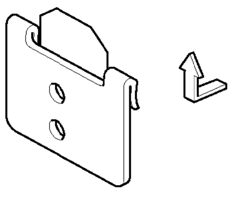


Connect the half-speed unit drive belt
(1) Move the half-speed unit to right until it stops.
(2) Connect the half speed drive belts (each side).
Note: If the half-speed unit has not touched the stopper after the belt is connected, loosen screw on the half-speed unit support plate and adjust the half-speed unit position.

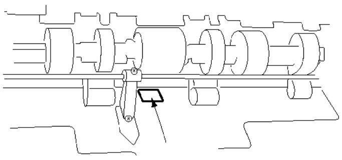
(6) Automatic duplex unit (ADU)

Item		Part name	Cycle	
	1	Paper feed roller	24K	
	2	Storage roller	48K	
	3	F/R mylar	24K	
	4	Paper feed pad	24K	
	5	DFP roller	24K	

1) Replacement of the paper feed roller/storage roller/F/R mylar/feed roller pad

1 	(1) Pull out the ADU until it stops. (2) Remove the upper cover (2 screws). (3) Lift the transport guides (1 and 2).
2 	(1) Remove the screws (x 2). (2) Remove the stopper plate. (3) Remove the touch rings from the guide plates. (4) Disconnect the feed clutch connector. (5) Remove the touch rings (x2). (6) Move the bearing toward the feed rollers. (7) Remove the paper feed roller shaft.
3 	(1) Remove the touch ring. (2) Remove all rollers by pulling in the arrow direction. (3) Replace the paper feed roller. (4) Replace the storage rollers.
4 	• Take off the F/R mylar (kit) and replace it. Note: Perform step 7 first.

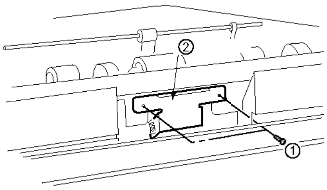
5



- Conduct procedure 1 and 2.
- Peel off the paper feed pad and replace it.

2) Replacement of the DFP roller

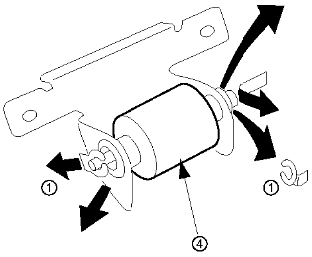
6



- Conduct procedure 1.

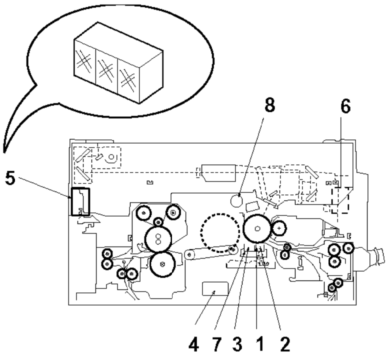
(1)Remove the screws (x 2).
(2)Remove the DFP roller block.

7

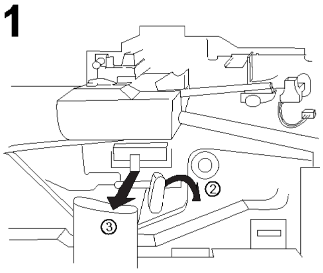
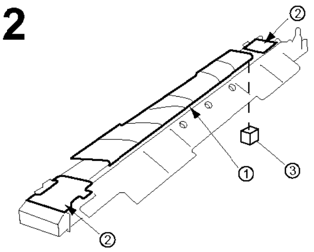
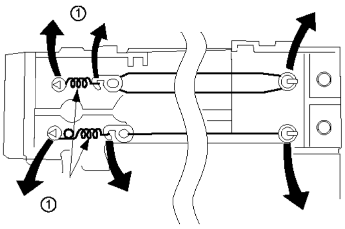


(1)Remove the touch rings (x 2).
(2)Remove the bearing.
(3)Remove the roller shaft.
(4)Remove the DFP roller.
Note: When re-installing the DFP roller, marked position is front side.

(7) Main body

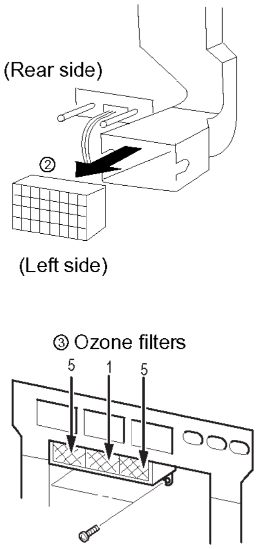
Item		Part name	Cycle	
	1	Corona cleaner	120K	
	2	Transfer wire	120K	
	3	Separation wire	120K	
	4	Ozone filter	240K	
	5	Ozone filters	240K	
	6	Dust collecting filter (Main body)	240K	
	7	Transfer chager	360K	
	8	Discharge lamp	240K	

1) Replacement of the charger wire/wire cleaner felt

1  	(1)Open the front cover. (2)Turn the transport lever and lower the transport unit. (3)Press down the transfer charger and draw it toward you.
2  	• Remove the transfer corona. (1)Remove the paper guide. (2)Remove the charger cover. (3)Replace the transfer wire cleaner felt. Note: When the transfer charger is installing, slide the wire cleaner felt to rear side until it stops.
3  	• Replace the transfer corona wire and the separation corona wire with new one. (1)Remove the corona wire spring. (2)Unfasten the corona wire.

2) Remove the suction fan and the ozone filter to replace them with new ones.

4



(1)Remove the rear cover.

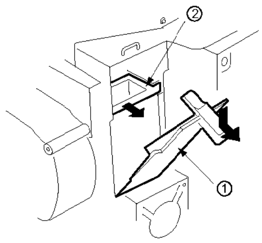
(2)Replace the ozone filter.

(3)Replace the filters.

- Open the front cover.
- Remove the exit cover. (2 screws, more if sorter-equipped).
- Remove the filter holder (1 screw).
- Replace the filters.
- Re-assemble in the reverse.

3) Replacement of the dust collecting filter

5



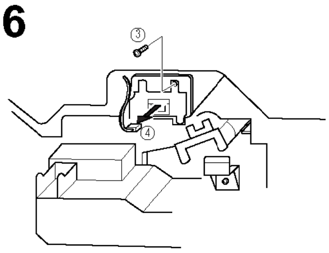
- Remove the copier rear cover.

(1)Remove the filter cover.

(2)Remove the dust collecting filter and replace it.

4) Replacement of the discharge lamp.

6



(1)Open the front cover.

(2)Turn the toner hopper 180°.

(3)Remove the 1 screw.

(4)Disconnect the harness.

(5)Remove the lamp holder.

(6)Replace the discharge lamp (Filter and 3 screws).

V. Troubleshooting

5.1 Service Mode

In Service mode, the technician can check for abnormalities in the copier so the copier can always operate normally. The input/output of major components in every section can be checked.

To select the service mode

The service mode is selected when USER PRESET,
Multi-Copy key 3 and Original Size A3 keys are simultaneously pressed,
then F1 will appear in the display.
(If copier is abnormal, then F4 will appear in the display.)

To reset the service mode

The service mode is reset when USER PRESET and CLEAR/STOP keys are pressed simultaneously.

NOTE: After servicing, if the copier is left in the F mode and shut off, when the copier is turned ON again, it will still be in the F mode.

The reset program must be used to reset the F mode.

(1) Service mode functions

Service mode	Item	Function
F1	Display check	Indicators and display check. NOTE: Message display is turned ON and OFF.
F2	Single sheet copying	For single copy operation.
F3	Continuous copying	For continuous copy operation.
F4	Input/Output check	The functioning of Input/Output items (selected item numbers) is checked.
F5	Copier function programming	Various function settings (selected by code numbers) can be changed.
F6	Adjustment and programming	same as above
F7	Electronic counter	Reads or Resets the electronic counter.
F8	Copier operating adjustment	Perform pseudo-operation of an item (selected by code numbers).
F9	Telephone number program	Input the telephone number.

(2) Service mode procedure

F1 appears in the display when the service mode is first turned ON.

Mode	Multi-Copy key	Item	Function	Remarks
F1	1	Display check	When the Print key is pressed, all displays light up.	It stops when the Clear/Stop key is pressed.
F2	2	Single sheet copying	1. One sheet is copied when the Print key is pressed. 2. Duplex mode (1 sided original, 2 sided copy or 2 sided original, 2 sided copy) a. Select the 1 sided original 2 sided copy or 2 sided original, 2 sided copy mode. b. One sheet is copied when the Print key is pressed. The first side is copied and fed into the duplex unit tray. c. When the Print key is pressed again, the second side is copied and fed to the copier exit tray. d. Repeat procedures b) and c). 3. Book original, 2 sided copy mode. a. Select the Book original, 2 sided copy mode. b. One sheet is copied normally when the Print key is pressed. c. When the Print key is pressed again, One sheet is copied and fed into the duplex unit tray. d. When the Print key is pressed again, the second side is copied and fed to the copier exit tray.	1. For both F2 and F3 the total and electronic counter are disabled. 2. When in F3, press the Clear/Stop key to stop the copy process. 3. In F2 and F3 with paper in the drawer the misfeed circuit is enabled. 4. If no paper is in drawer, the misfeed circuit is disabled. 5. In both F2 and F3, the ADF and Sorter can operate.

(To be continued)

Mode	Multi-Copy key	Item	Function	Remarks
		Single sheet copying	e. Repeat procedures b) and d). 4. 2 sided original, 1 sided copy mode. a. Select the 2 sided original, 1 sided copy mode. b. One sheet is copied normally when the Print key is pressed. c. Repeat item b).	
F3	3	Continuous copying	1. Multi copying is initiated by pressing the Print key. 2. Duplex mode (1 sided original, 2 sided copy or 2 sided original, 2 sided copy) a. Select the 1 sided original 2 sided copy or 2 sided original, 2 sided copy mode. b. 50 sheets are copied when the Print key is pressed, and fed into the duplex unit tray. c. When the Print key is pressed again, the second side is copied and fed to the copier exit tray. d. Repeat procedures b) and c). 3. Book original, 2 sided copy mode. a. Select the Book original, 2 sided copy mode. b. 50 sheets are copied normally when the Print key is pressed. c. When the Print key is pressed again, One sheet is copied and fed into the duplex unit tray. d. When the Print key is pressed again, the second side is copied and fed to the copier exit tray. 4. 2 sided original, 1 sided copy mode. a. Select the 2 sided original, 1 sided copy mode. b. 50 sheets are copied normally when the Print key is pressed. c. Repeat item b).	

(3) F4 mode

1) Input check.

Set the copier to service mode and press Multi-Copy key “4”.

↓

Press Print key.

↓

Select desired code number with Multi-Copy key.

↓

Press Print key.

↓

Check arrow mark on the touch panel display.

↓

Press Clear/Stop and User Preset key to escape service mode.

Code No.	Function	Condition	Message display							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
00	a) Duplex unit tray detecting sensor	Duplex unit tray is installed.					↑			
	b) Duplex unit detecting sensor	Duplex unit is detected.			↓					
01	a) Registration roller paper pass sensor	Paper is not detected.								↑
	b) Mirror home position sensor	Mirror unit in home position.					↑			
	c) Lens home position sensor	Lens unit in home position.				↑				
	d) Duplex unit paper width home position sensor	Paper guide (A) (for width) in home position.			↑					
	e) Duplex unit paper length home position sensor	Paper guide (B) (for length) in home position.		↑						
02	a) Copier front cover	Cover closed.					↓			
	b) Developer unit detecting sensor	Developer unit is detected.			↓					
	c) +5V line error signal	+5V line is defective.		↓						
03	Original size detection sensor	Ledger/A3		↑		↑		↑		↑
		Legal/B4-FLS		↑		↓		↑		↑
		Letter/A4		↓		↑		↑		↑
		Letter R/A4R		↑		↓		↓		↑
		Invoice/A5		↓		↓		↓		↑

Code No.	Function	Condition	Message display							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
04	a) Sheet bypass paper detecting sensor	Paper is not detected.								↑
	b) Sheet bypass paper size detection sensor	Ledger/A3					↑	↓	↑	
		Legal/B4-FLS					↑	↑	↑	
		Letter/A4					↑	↓	↓	
		Letter R/A4R					↓	↑	↓	
		Invoice/A5					↑	↑	↓	
	c) Platen open/close sensor	Platen is open.				↓				
	d) Platen angle sensor	Platen is open more than 30 degrees.			↓					
	e) Copier paper feed cover	Cover closed.	↑							
05	a) Developer cooling fan motor	Motor is locked.								↑
	b) +10V line error signal	+10V line is defective.							↓	
	c) Discharge lamp error signal 1	Lamp is not lit.						↓		
	d) Discharge lamp error signal 2	Lamp is not lit.					↓			
	e) Dust collecting fan motor	Motor is locked.				↑				
	f) Suction fan motor	Motor is locked.			↑					
	g) High voltage leak detection (Separation corona)	High voltage leak is not detected. (Normal)		↑						
	h) High voltage leak detection (Charge corona)	High voltage leak is not detected. (Normal)	↑							
06	a) Toner level detection	Toner is empty								↑
	b) Toner bottle position sensor	When the toner bottle is not in the proper position.							↓	
	c) Copier paper exit sensor	Paper is not detected.						↑		
	d) Total counter	Total counter is not connected.		↑						
	e) Key counter	Key counter is not installed.	↑							

Code No.	Function	Condition	Message display							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
07	a) Exhaust fan motor 1	Motor is locked.								↑
	b) Exhaust fan motor 2	Motor is locked.							↑	
	c) Optics fan motor 1	Motor is locked.						↑		
	d) Optics fan motor 2	Motor is locked.					↑			
	e) Optics fan motor 3	Motor is locked.				↑				
	f) Exhaust fan motor 3	Motor is locked.			↑					
08	a) Duplex unit paper pass sensor 1	Paper is not detected.								↑
	b) Duplex unit paper pass sensor 2	Paper is detected.							↑	
	c) Duplex unit paper detecting sensor	Paper is not detected.						↑		
09	a) Paper detection sensor (Copier lower paper tray)	Paper is not detected.								↑
	b) Paper limit sensor 2 (Copier lower paper tray)	Paper is full.							↑	
	c) Paper pass sensor (Copier lower paper tray)	Paper is not detected.						↑		
	d) Paper level sensor 1 (Copier upper paper tray)	Paper is empty or tray is pulled out.					↑			
	e) Paper level sensor 2 (Copier lower paper tray)	Paper is empty or tray is pulled out.	↑							
	f) Paper limit sensor 2 (Copier upper paper tray)	Paper is full.			↑					
	g) Paper detection sensor (Copier upper paper tray)	Paper is not detected.				↑				
	h) Paper pass sensor (Copier upper paper tray)	Paper is not detected.		↑						
10	Reserve									

Code No.	Function	Condition	Message display							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
11	a) System console motor signal	Motor is locked.						↑		
	b) System console paper feed cover sensor	Cover is closed.					↓			
	c) Paper detection sensor 3 (System console lower paper tray)	Paper is not detected.				↑				
	d) Paper limit sensor 3 (System console lower paper tray)	Paper is over stocked.			↑					
	e) Paper pass sensor 3 (System console lower paper tray)	Paper is not detected.		↑						
12	a) Paper detection sensor 2 (System console middle paper tray)	Paper is not detected.								↑
	b) Paper limit sensor 2 (System console middle paper tray)	Paper is over stocked.							↑	
	c) Paper pass sensor 2 (System console middle paper tray)	Paper is not detected.						↑		
	d) Paper detection sensor 1 (System console upper paper tray)	Paper is not detected.				↑				
	e) Paper limit sensor 1 (System console upper paper tray)	Paper is over stocked.			↑					
	f) Paper pass sensor 1 (System console upper paper tray)	Paper is not detected.		↑						
13	a) Paper level sensor 1 (System console upper paper tray)	Paper is empty or paper tray is pulled out.					↑			↑
	b) Paper level sensor 2 (System console middle paper tray)	Paper is empty or paper tray is pulled out.							↑	
	c) Paper level sensor 3 (System console lower paper tray)	Paper is empty or paper tray is pulled out.						↑		
	d) System console detecting sensor	System console is detected.		↓						

Code No.	Function	Condition	Message display							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
14	a) LCC detecting sensor 1	LCC is not installed.						↑		
	b) LCC door open/close sensor	Door closed.					↓			
	c) LCC detecting sensor 2	LCC is pulled out.				↑				
	d) LCC paper tray lower limit sensor	Paper tray is beyond the lower limit.			↑					
	e) LCC paper tray upper limit sensor	Paper tray is beyond the upper limit.		↑						
	f) LCC paper level sensor	Paper is full.	↑							
15	a) Corona cleaner home position sensor	Cleaner in home position.						↑		
	b) Waste toner bottle full sensor	Toner is full.					↑			
16,17		Not used								
18	For FA-A505 a) Encoder sensor	Signal is detected. (When driving the transport belt)				↑				
	b) Original detection sensor	Original is detected.								↑
	c) Original feed pass sensor	Original is detected.							↓	
	d) Original exit pass sensor	Original is detected.						↓		
	e) ADF open/close sensor	ADF is opened.					↓			
	For FA-A888 a) Registration roller pass sensor	Original is not detected.								↓
	b) Original reverse detection sensor	Original is not detected.							↓	
	c) Timing sensor	Original is not detected.						↓		
	d) ADF open/close sensor	ADF is opened.			↓					
	e) Entry cover open/close sensor	Cover is closed.		↑						
	f) Exit cover open/close sensor	Cover is closed.	↑							
19	For FA-A888 a) Original size detection sensor	Ledger/A3						↑	↓	↑
		Legal/B4-FLS						↑	↑	↑
		Letter/A4						↑	↓	↓
		Letter R/A4R						↑	↑	↓
		Invoice/A5						↑	↑	↑
	b) Original detection sensor	Original is detected.					↓			

Code No.	Function	Condition	Message display							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
20	For FA-S575									
	a) Motor clock sensor	Signal is detected.								↑
	b) Bin ass'y upper/lower limit switch	Bin is beyond the upper limit or beyond the lower limit.							↓	
	c) Cable safety switch	Cable is not loose.						↑		
	d) Bin ass'y position sensor 2	Bin ass'y position is not placed correctly.					↑			
	e) Bin ass'y position sensor 1	Bin ass'y position is top Bin ass'y. (#1 bin)				↓				
	f) Paper exit sensor	Paper is not detected.			↑					
	g) Paper feed sensor	Paper is not detected.		↑						
	For FA-S615									
	a) Bin lower limit switch	Bin is placed less than lower limit.					↑			
	b) Bin cam home position sensor	Cam in home position.				↑				
	c) Tamper home position sensor	Bar in home position.			↑					
	d) Transfer motor clock sensor	Clock signal is detected.		↑						
21	For FA-S575									
	a) Sorter detection switch	Sorter is pulled out.								↑
	For FA-S615									
	a) Bin paper detecting sensor	Paper is not detected.				↑				
	b) Paper detection sensor for JAM	Paper is not detected.			↑					
	c) Stapler detection sensor	Stapler is not installed.		↑						
22	For FA-S680									
	a) Sorter interlock switch	Sorter is installed.					↑			
	b) Paper transport cover open/close	Cover opened.				↑				
23	For FA-S680									
	a) Bin home position switch	Bin in home position					↑			
	b) Bin cam switch	Bin cam in home postion				↑				
	c) Tamper home position sensor	Tamper in home position			↑					

Code No.	Function	Condition	Message display							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
24	For FA-S680									
	a) Bin paper detecting sensor	Paper is detected.					↑			
	b) Paper pass sensor	Paper is detected.				↑				
	c) Staple detecting sensor	Staple is detected			↑					
25	For FA-S680									
	a) Stapler cam sensor	Cam in home position.					↑			
	b) Stapler swing home position sensor	Stapler swing in home position.				↑				
	c) Staple position sensor	Stapler in staple position.			↑					
	d) Stapler safety switch	Switch is not detected. (Switch turns on)		↑						

2) Output check*

Activate the door switch before executing output check.

Press the Print key to start and press the Clear/Stop key to reset.

Code	Item	Function
26	Timing roller clutch	When CN8-12 is +24V, clutch operates.
27	Sheet bypass paper feed solenoid	When CN5-6 is +24V, solenoid operates.
28	Sheet bypass paper feed clutch	When CN5-2 is +24V, clutch operates.
29	Main motor	When CN12-5 is +24V, motor rotates. (HVPS, developer unit, discharge lamp and eraser lamp turn ON.)
30	Registration roller clutch	When CN5-4 is +24V, clutch operates.
31	Main fuser lamp	When CN203-4 is AC line level, lamp lights up.
32	Sub fuser lamp	When CN203-6 is AC line level, lamp lights up.
33	Exposure lamp	When CN202-2 is AC line level, lamp lights up. Lamp turns off after 2 seconds.
34	Ozone/suction fan, developer unit cooling fan (Except FP-7818) and dust collecting fan	When CN8-1 is +24V, ozone/suction fan rotates. When CN8-2 is +24V, dust collecting fan rotates. When CN8-7 is +24V, developer cooling fan rotates.
35	Recycling solenoid (Except FP-7818)	When CN7-11 is +24V, solenoid operates.
36	Paper exit selection solenoid (Except FP-7818/7824)	When CN116-2 is +24V, solenoid operates.
37	Exhaust fan motor 1	When CN106-3 is +24V, fan motor 2 rotates.
38	Exhaust fan motor 2	When CN106-6 is +24V, fan motor 2 rotates.
39	Optics fan motor 1 and 4	When CN106-9 is +24V, fan motor 1 rotates. When CN106-12 is +24V, fan motor 4 rotates.
40	Optics fan motor 2 (Except FP-7818) Exhaust fan motor 3 (Except FP-7818) Lift motor (FP-7818)	When CN107-3 is +24V, fan motor 2 rotates. When CN107-6 is +24V, fan motor 3 rotates. When CN109-2 is +24V, lift motor rotates.
41	Drum separator solenoid (FP-7845/7850) Paper feed solenoid (FP-7818)	When CN102-2 is +24V, solenoid operates. When CN111-20 is +24V, solenoid operates.
42	Total counter	When CN112-2 is +24V, count up by one.

* Accessory checks require the selected accessory to be ready (Cover closed, etc.)

Code	Item	Function
43	Key counter	When CN119-6 is +24V, count up by one.
44	Not used	
45	+24V output control	When signal is sent from CPU CN1-6 to LVPS CN117-5, +24V is supplied to +24V line.
46	Lift motor 1 (When duplex unit is not installed.) (Except FP-7818)	When CN603-1 is +24V, motor rotates, lifting up (together with upper limit control.)
47	Paper feed clutch 1 (When duplex unit is not installed.) ADU clutch (When duplex unit is installed) (Except FP-7818)	When CN610-3 is +24V, clutch operates.
48	Paper feed solenoid 1 (When duplex unit is not installed.) ADU clutch (When duplex unit is installed) (Except FP-7818)	When CN610-4 is +24V, solenoid operates.
49	Lift motor 2 (Except FP-7818)	When CN604-2 is +24V, motor rotates, lifting up (together with upper limit control.)
50	Paper feed clutch 2 (Except FP-7818)	When CN609-3 is +24V, clutch operates.
51	Paper feed solenoid 2 (Except FP-7818)	When CN609-4 is +24V, solenoid operates.
52	Duplex unit drive motor (Storage)	When CN654-3 is +24V, motor rotates to storage direction.
53	Duplex unit drive motor (Paper feed)	When CN654-6 is +24V, motor rotates to second paper feed direction.
54	Lift motor 1 (System console upper)	When CN603-2 is +24V, motor rotates, lifting up (together with upper limit control.)
55	Paper feed clutch 1 (System console upper)	When CN610-3 is +24V, clutch operates.
56	Paper feed solenoid 1	When CN610-4 is +24V, solenoid operates.
57	Lift motor 2 (System console middle)	When CN604-2 is +24V, motor rotates, lifting up (together with upper limit control.)

Code	Item	Function
58	Paper feed clutch 2 (System console middle)	When CN609-3 is +24V, clutch operates.
59	Paper feed solenoid 2 (System console middle)	When CN609-4 is +24V, solenoid operates.
60	Lift motor 3 (System console lower)	When CN605-2 is +24V, motor rotates, lifting up (together with upper limit control.)
61	Paper feed clutch 3 (System console lower)	When CN608-3 is +24V, clutch operates.
62	Paper feed solenoid 3 (System console lower)	When CN608-4 is +24V, solenoid operates.
63	Option paper feed clutch	When CN602-1 is +24V, clutch operates.
64	Option paper feed drive motor	When CN602-7 is +24V, motor rotates.
65	LCC paper feed solenoid (Except FP-7818/7824)	When CN564-2 is +24V, solenoid operates.
66	LCC paper feed tray lift (up) (Except FP-7818/7824)	When CN563-1 is +24V, motor rotates, lifting up (together with upper limit control.)
67	LCC paper feed tray lift (down) (Except FP-7818/7824)	When CN563-2 is +24V, motor rotates, dropping down (together with upper limit control.)
68-72	Not used	
73	Transport belt motor forward rotation 1 (FA-A888/FA-A505)	The transport belt rotates forward. (High speed)
74	Transport belt motor forward rotation 2 (FA-A888)	The transport belt rotates forward. (Middle speed)
75	Transport belt motor forward rotation 3 (FA-A888)	The transport belt rotates forward. (Low speed)
76	Transport belt motor reverse rotation (FA-A888/FA-A505)	The transport belt rotates reverse.

Code	**Item**	**Function**
77	Paper feed motor forward rotation (FA-A888)	The motor rotates forward.
78	Paper feed motor reverse rotation (FA-A888)	The motor rotates reverse. (High speed)
79	Paper feed motor reverse rotation (FA-A888)	The motor rotates reverse. (Middle speed)
80	Paper feed motor reverse rotation (FA-A888)	The motor rotates reverse. (Low speed)
81	Paper reverse/exit motor forward rotation (FA-A888)	The motor rotates forward. (High speed)
82	Paper reverse/exit motor forward rotation (FA-A888)	The motor rotates forward. (Middle speed)
83	Paper reverse/exit motor forward rotation (FA-A888)	The motor rotates forward. (Low speed)
84	Wait plate and paper feed solenoid (FA-A888/FA-A505)	The solenoid operates.
85	Reverse solenoid (FA-A888)	The solenoid operates.
86	Not used	
87	Not used	
88	Transport/paper feed motor (Sorter)	The motor rotates.
89	Bin movement for down direction (Sorter)	The #20 bin position moves forward #1 bin position.
90	Bin movement for up direction (Sorter)	The #1 bin position moves forward #20 bin position.
91	Tamper drive motor (only Staple Sorter)	The tamper moves to staple minimum size and return to the original position
92	Staple motor (only Staple Sorter)	The stapler operates one time then resets.

Code	Item	Function
93	Staple ready indicator (LED) (only Staple Sorter)	The ready indicator lights up.
94	Stapler swing motor (only Staple Sorter)	The swing motor drives in and out.

(4) F5 mode Copier function programming

Set the copler to service mode and press Multi-Copy key “5”.

↓

Press Print key.

↓

Select desired code number with touch panel display and touch the OK key.

If you wish to select other code number, scroll the menu with arrow keys (←→).

↓

Select desired function with touch panel display and touch the OK key.

When the CANCEL key is touched, the desired code input will not be accepted.

↓

Press Clear/Stop and User Preset key to escape service mode.

Code	**Item**	**Function**	**(Factory setting)**
0	Country version	0: Japanese 1: North American 2: European/Others	1 (for American) 2 (for European)
1	Frequency desired	0: 50 Hz 1: 60 Hz	0 (for European) 1 (for American)
2	Auto reset timer	0: None 1: 45 second 2: 1 minute 3: 2 minute	2
3	Energy saver timer	0: 15 m 1: 30 m 2: 60 m 3: 1.5 h 4: 2 h 5: 3 h 6: 4 h 7: No energy saver timer	0 (for American) 7 (for European)
4–6	Not used		
7	Message display language change (Except FP-7818/7824)	0: Japanese 5: Spanish 1: English 6: Swedish 2: German 7: Finnish 3: French 8: Dutch 4: Italian 9: Portuguese	1
8	Not used		
9	Fuser lamp phase control	0: Zero cross control 1: Phase control	0
10	Optics cooling fan control	0: Normal operation 1: Control mode (Fan operates when a predetermined amount of copies are made.)	1
11	Copy reservation function	0: Not detecting 1: Detecting	1
12	Not used		

Code	Item	Function	(Factory setting)
13	Auto off timer	0: No auto off timer 1: 30 m 2: 60 m 3: 1.5 hr 4: 3 hr 5: 4 hr	0 (for European) 1 (for American FP-7818) 2 (for American FP-7824/7830/7835) 3 (for American FP-7845/7850)
14	Copy paper size setting (copier paper tray upper)	0: None 1: Ledger/A3 2: Legal/B4 3: Letter/A4 4: Letter - R/A4R 5: Invoice/A5	1
15	Copy paper size setting (copier paper tray,lower)	same as F5-14	1
16	Copy paper size setting (System console, upper)	same as F5-14	0
17	Copy paper size setting (System console, middle)	same as F5-14	0
18	Copy paper size setting (System console, lower)	same as F5-14	0
19	Not used		
20	ADF (Automatic document feeder)	0: Cancellation of ADF 1: ADF installation automatically discriminated	1
21	Sorter	0: Cancellation of sorter 1: Sorter installation automatically discriminated	1
22	System console	0: Cancellation of system console 1: System console installation automatically discriminated	1
23	LCC (3000 sheet paper tray)	0: Cancellation of LCC 1: LCC installation automatically discriminated	0 (FP-7818/7824) 1 (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)
24	Not used		
25	Copy density sensor read*	0: Not detecting 1: Detecting	1
26	Duplex unit	0: Cancellation of duplex unit 1: Duplex unit installation automatically discriminated	0 (FP-7818) 1 (FP-7824/7830/7835/7845/7850)
27	Total copy count (Except FP-7818) In case of mis-feed in second side copy for two side copy, copy number is/not counted.	0: Does not count up 1: Count up	0

* (for Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller)

Code	Item	Function	(Factory setting)
28	Total copy count (Except FP-7818) Checking double feed by comparison between in/out copies.	0: Does not count up 1: Count up	0
29	Not used		
30	Skyshot mode (Using ADF)	0: not change registration void position 1: change registration void position	1
31	ADF switch back	0: No 1: Yes	0
32	SADF function	0: No 1: Yes	0
33	F_2, ADF operation (in case of no originals)	0: not operated 1: operated	0
34	Multi-feed default	0: off 1: on	0
35	Sorter initial mode setting	0: Non sort 2: Staple sort 1: Sort 3: Group	0
36	Paper alignment function (Except sort mode)	0: Yes 1: No	0
37	Countdown sorting function	0: No 1: Yes	1
38	Duplex unit initial mode setting (Except FP-7818)	0: Does not select 1: 1 sided to 2 sided 2: 2 sided to 2 sided 3: Book to 2 sided	0
39	Staple position default (FP-7845/7850)	0: Single front 1: double 2: Single rear	0
40	Double count (Total counter, Key counter, and Electronic counter)	0: Single 1: Ledger/A3 2: Ledger/Legal/A3/B4	1
41	Count up timing	0: At paper feed roller clutch (and sheet bypass solenoid) 1: At paper exit sensor	1
42	Key counter and Departmental counter	0: Not installed 1: Key counter installed 2: Departmental counter	0
43	Key counter count up timing	same as F5-41	0
44	Counter count up (Interleaving, cover mode)	0: Does not count up 1: Count up	0
45	Hole punch default	0: No 1: Yes	0
46	Hole punch indication change	0: 2 holes 1: 3 holes 2: 4 holes	1 (for American) 2 (for European)

Code	Item	Function	(Factory setting)
47-49	Not used		
50	Auto exposure default	0: Not detecting 1: Auto mode priority 2: Manual mode priority	2
51	2 in 1 mode copy ratio setting	0: Full size 1: Reduction	1
52	Auto original size detecting sensor	0: No detection - Priority (Manual key LED lit) 1: Detection - Priority (Manual key LED off) 2: Manual key status LED lit/off held in memory when power switch OFF	0 (FP-7818/7824) 1 (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)
53	Auto shift (Duplexing)	0: No auto shift 1: Auto shift	0
54	Reduction ratio (Margin mode)	0: 100 % 1: 95 % 2: 93 % 3: 91 %	0
55	Margin value Initial setting	0: 5mm 1:10 mm 2:15 mm 3: 20 mm	1
56	Edge value Initial setting	0: 5mm 1:10 mm 2:15 mm 3: 20 mm	0
57	Book value Initial setting	0: 15mm 1: 20 mm 2: 25 mm 3:30 mm	1
58	Copier operation (After "U14" waste toner bottle is full)	0: Copier stops or copy cycle is inhibited. 1: Continuous copier operation	0
59	Copier operation (After "U13" Toner bottle empty detection)	0: Copier stops or copy cycle is inhibited. 1: Continuous copier operation	0
60	Auto paper tray selection	0: Manual 1: Auto	1
61–62	Not used		
63	U13 clear=After toner empty detection (Copier stops or copy cycle inhibited)	0: When clearing U13, press any key. 1: Press RESET key and AUTO EXPOSURE key.	0
64	Not used		
65	Toner recycling system operation cycle (Refresh cycle) (Except FP-7818/7824)	Number of copies for operating timing of Refresh mode. 0: 500/100 1: 1,000/100 2: 100/100 3: 300/100 4: No recycling	0
66	Interleave default	0: Blank 1: Copy	0
67	Page Insertion mode initial setting (FP-7845/7850)	0: Blank paper 1: Copied paper	0
68	Cover mode default (FP-7845/7850)	0: Front blank 1: Front copy 2: Front/back blank 3: Front/back copy	0
69	Not used		

Code	Item	Function	(Factory setting)
70	Preventive maintenance	0: No call 1: 1.5K 2: 2.5K 3: 5K 4: 10K 5: 15K 6: 20K 7: 30K 8: 40K 9:60K 10: 80K 11: 90K 12: 120K 13: 160K	10 (FP-7818/7824) 12 (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)
71	Preventive maintenance (Duplex unit)	0: No indication 1: Indication	1
72	Copier operation (After cleaning web roller counter is reached to 0)	0: Continuous copier operation 1: Copier stops or copy cycle is inhibited.	1
73	Cleaning web roller counter selection	0: 120k 1: 80k	0 (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850) 1 (FP-7818/7824)
74–79	Not used		
80	Paper size selection priority	0: LETTER R/A4R 1: LEGAL/B4 2: LETTER/A4 3: LEDGER/A3 4: INVOICE/B5R 5: INVOICE/B5	0
81	B4/Foolscap size selection	0: B4 1: Foolscap 1 2: Foolscap 2 3: LD	0
82	Sky shot mode	0: OFF 1: M1 ON 2: M2 ON 3: M1, M2 ON	0
83	Auto edge default	0: OFF 1: ON	1
84	Paper tray selection priority (Left to Right)	0: LCC > System (lower to upper) > Copier (lower to upper) > Sheet bypass 1: Copier (upper to lower) > System (upper to lower) - LCC - Sheet bypass 2: LCC > Copier (upper to lower) > System (upper to lower) > Sheet bypass	0
85	Auto selection prohibition paper tray setting (1)	0: None 1: Copier (upper) 2: Copier (lower) 3: System console (upper) 4: System console (middle) 5: System console (lower) 6: LCC 7: Sheet bypass	0
86	Auto selection prohibition paper tray setting (2)	same as F5-85	0
87-89	Not used		
90	Beep sound (FP-7845/7850)	0: None 1: Yes	1
91*	Check size M1 Y	Width of paper parallel position to paper feed direction	160
92*	Check size M1 X	Length of paper vertical position to paper feed direction	70
93*	Check size M2 Y	Width of paper parallel position to paper feed direction	220

Code	Item	Function	(Factory setting)
94*	Check size M2 X	Length of paper vertical position to paper feed direction	95
95	Factory use size unit change	0: AB, Janpanese 1: inch 2: AB, European	1 (for American) 2 (for European)
96-97	Not used		
98	Factory use paper size sensor change	0: Yes 1: No	1
99	Not used		

* F6-91~94; check size = (input value x 5) mm.
* F6-91, 93; Even number only.

To Clear the Service Call indicator

Re-input the F5-70 and F5-73.

Set the copier to service mode and press Multi-Copy key “5”

↓

Press Print key.

↓

Scroll the display menu until code number 70 is indicated with arrow keys (← →), then touch “70” key.

↓

Touch desired PM cycle key and OK key.

When the CANCEL key is touched, the desired PM cycle will be not accepted.

↓

Scroll the display menu until code number 73 is indicated with arrow keys (← →), then touch “73” key.

↓

Touch desired PM cycle key and OK key.

When the CANCEL key is touched, the desired PM cycle will be not accepted.

↓

Press Clear/Stop and User Preset key to escape service mode.

(5) F6 mode Adjustment and programming

Set the copier to service mode and press Muiti-Copy key “6”.

↓

Press Print key.

↓

Select desired code number with touch panel display and touch the OK key.
If you wish to select other code number, scroll the menu with arrow keys (←—→).

↓

The display will indicate memorized number.

↓

Input the new setting number with Multi-Copy key or Up/Down key.
Increase: Multi-Copy key or Up key of touch panel display
Decease: Reset and Multi-Copy key or Down key of touch panel display

↓

The OK key is touched on the touch panel display, the memory number changed is now in memory.
When the CANCEL key is touched, the desired code input will not be accepted.

↓

Press Clear/Stop and User Preset key to escape service mode.

Code	Item	Function		Remarks
00	100% selection (Ratio of vertical and parallel position to the paper feed direction) (standard = 100%)	Adjustment from 99.1% to 100.9%	0.10% (–9 to +9) (+): Enlargement (–): Reduction	
01	Just 100% (Ratio of parallel position to the paper feed direction)	Adjustment of ratio for parallel position. (L/T)	0.10% (–9 to +9)	
02	100% focus	Adjustment of focus.	(–50 to +50)	
03	Just 100% (Ratio of vertical position to the paper feed direction)	Adjustment of lens stop position by lens home position. (S/S)	(–50 to +50) (+): Enlargement (–): Reduction	
04	Original registration detecting timing (Reduction and Enlargement copying)	Adjustment of original registration detection timing .	0.2mm (–30 to +30) (+): Delayed (–): Advanced	*If you adjust the content of F8-02 mode, the content of F6-04mode is automatically changed from the factory setting.

Code	Item	Function		Remarks
05	Copy paper registration detecting timing	After 04 is adjusted, delay time is adjusted from timing roller clutch ON.	0.425mm (FP-7850/7818) 0.375mm (FP-7845) 0.525mm (FP-7824/7830/7835) (–30 to +20) (+): Delayed (–): Advanced	*same as F6-04
06	LED array synchronized timer for trimming function	After 04 is adjusted, synchronized timer is adjusted.	0.425mm (FP-7850/7818) 0.375mm (FP-7845) 0.525mm (FP-7824/7830/7835) (–20 to +20)	
07	Registration void of image (LED array synchronized timer)	After 05 and 06 are adjusted, registration void is adjusted.	0.425mm (FP-7850/7818) 0.375mm (FP-7845) 0.525mm (FP-7824/7830/7835) (0 to +99)	
08	Trail edge timing of original image (Reduction)	After 06 is adjusted, black line is adjusted. (–) Advanced (+) Delayed	0.425mm (FP-7850/7818) 0.375mm (FP-7845) 0.525mm (FP-7824/7830/7835) (–9 to +30)	
09	Trail edge timing of copy image (Enlargement)	same as F6-08	0.425mm (FP-7850/7818) 0.375mm (FP-7845) 0.525mm (FP-7824/7830/7835) (–9 to +9)	
10	Not used			
11	Exposure standard	Adjustment of overall exposure standard	0.18V (–99 to +99)	
12	Photo mode exposure voltage change	Adjustment of Photo mode exposure voltage	0.4V (–99 to +99)	
13	Zoom exposure (50% Reduction) (standard = 4.7V)	In reduction mode, the exposure voltage is adjusted in proportion to the difference between the reduction and 100% ratio.	0.4V (–9 to +9)	
14	Zoom exposure (200% Enlargement) (standard = 5.4V)	In enlargement mode, the exposure voltage is adjusted in proportion to the difference between the enlargement and 100% ratio.	0.4V (–9 to +9)	

Code	Item	Function		Remarks
15-16	Not used			
17	Grid standard voltage (standard = –810V)	Adjustment of grid standard voltage.	–2.28V (–99 to +99)	
18	Photo mode grid voltage (standard = –480V)	Adjustment of photo standard voltage.	–2.28V (–99 to +99)	
19	Bias standard voltage (standard = –250V)	Adjustment of bias standard voltage	–2.1V (–50 to +50)	
20	Not used			
21	Toner density sensor gain voltage (standard = 6.51V)	Adjustment of toner density sensor gain. voltage	0.033V (–49 to +54)	
22–23	Not used			
24	Copy density rank adjustment (D mode light side)	Adjust copy density rank change for document mode (Light side)	(–99 to +99)	
25	Copy density rank adjustment (D mode dark side)	Adjust copy density rank change for document mode (Dark side)	(–99 to +99)	
26	Toner density sensor judgment voltage level (standard = 2.5V)	Adjustment of toner supply starting judgment voltage level.	19.5mV (–26 to +26)	
27	Toner recycle switch judgment level	Adjustment of toner density sensor judgment level (Recycle or collection)	19.5mV (–10 to +10)	(Except FP-7818/7824)
28	White density adjustment*	Adjustment of standard white density level*	–30 to +40	
29	Black density adjustment*	Adjustment of standard black density level*	–99 to +99	
30	Not used			
31	Fuser temperature	Adjustment of fuser temperature.	0.7 C (–15 to +15) (+): Lower (–): Raise	
32	Original density light peak of auto original density level	The level is adjusted in proportion to the difference between the light peak and standard level.	1% (–99 to +99)	
33~35	Not used			
36	Registration of original for the automatic document feeder (1-side original feeding)	Adjustment of registration timing	0.4mm (A888) 0.65mm (A505) (–32 to +32)	

* (for Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller)

Code	Item	Function		Remarks
37	Registration of original for the automatic document feeder (2-side original feeding)	Adjustment of registration timing	0.4mm (–32 to +32)	with A888
38	Image density (black level) judgment standard voltage	Adjustment of judgment standard voltage.	19.5mV (–99 to +99)	
39-40	Not used			
41	Paper loop (Sheet bypass)	Adjustment for length of the loop formed before the copier timing roller.	1.25ms. (–40 to +40)	0.8mm (FP-7850) 0.7mm (FP-7845) 0.5mm (FP-7835/7830/7824) 0.4mm (FP-7818)
42	Paper loop (ADU)	same as F6-41 *When installed duplex unit, second copy feeding.	1.25ms. (–50 to +50)	0.7mm (FP-7850/7845) 0.4mm (FP-7835/7830/7824/7818)
43	Paper loop (Except FP-7818) (Copier paper tray lower)	same as F6-41	1.25ms. (–50 to +50)	0.7mm (FP-7850/7845) 0.4mm (FP-7835/7830/7824)
44	Paper loop (System console)	Adjust the length of the loop formed before the registration roller of system console.	1.25ms. (–50 to +50)	0.7mm (FP-7850/7845) 0.4mm (FP-7835/7830/7824/7818)
45	Paper loop LCC (Except FP-7818/7824)	same as F6-41	1.25ms. (–50 to +50)	0.7mm (FP-7850/7845) 0.4mm (FP-7835/7830)
46	Paper feeding (ADU)	Adjustment of registration timing	10.0ms. (–50 to +50)	5.4mm (FP-7850/7845) 3.3mm (FP-7835/7830/7824/7818)
47	Paper feeding (Copier paper tray, lower)	same as F6-46	10.0ms. (–50 to +50)	same as F6-46
48	Paper feeding (System console, upper)	same as F6-46	10.0ms. (–50 to +50)	same as F6-46
49-50	Not used			
52	Reduction mode focus	This must be adjusted if this focus changes after adjustment of F6-02.	(–9 to +9)	
53	Enlargement mode focus	This must be adjusted if this focus changes after adjustment of F6-02.	(–9 to +9)	

Code	Item	Function		Remarks
54	Registration void of image (During use with ADF = NO swing back condition)	Adjustment of registration void.	0.425mm (FP-7850/7818) 0.375mm (FP-7845) 0.525mm (FP-7835/7830/7824) (0 to +99)	
55	Original stop position (2 in 1 mode) (FA-A888)	Adjustment of original stop position from original guide plate	0.4mm (–32 to +32)	with A888
56	Original interval (2 in 1 mode) (FA-A888)	Adjustment of original interval timing	0.7mm (–16 to +8)	with A888
57	Registration width guide standard position (Duplex)	Adjustment of registration width guide position	0.39mm (–10 to +10)	(Except FP-7818)
58	Registration length guide standard position (Duplex)	Adjustment of registration length guide position	0.31mm (–12 to +12)	(Except FP-7818)
59	Not used			
60-61	Not used			
62	Toner density sensor gain voltage	Adjustment of toner density sensor gain voltage	0.033V (–5 to +5)	
63	Limitation of maximum copy number	Selection of maximum copy number of continuous copy mode	0 to 99	
64	Not used			
65	Black density sensor reference voltage compensation	Reference voltage for black density sensor	–99 to +99	
66	Black density sensor output gain/compensation	Compensate value for black density sensor output	–99 to +99	
67	Copy density rank adjustment (P mode light side)	Adjust copy density rank change for photo mode (Light side)	–99 to +99	
68	Copy density rank adjustment (P mode dark side)	Adjust copy density rank change for photo mode (Dark side)	–99 to +99	
69	Not used			
70	LCD contrast adjustment	Reference voltage adjustment for LCD contrast	–46 to +18 60mV	(FP-7850/7845)
71	Coordinates compensation for touch panel (X1)	Coordinates compensation value (X1 point)	–50 to +50 0.5mm	(FP-7850/7845)
72	Coordinates compensation for touch panel (Y1)	Coordinates compensation value (Y1 point)	–99 to +99 0.5mm	(FP-7850/7845)
73	Coordinates compensation for touch panel (X2)	Coordinates compensation value (X2 point)	–50 to +50	(FP-7850/7845)
74	Coordinates compensation for touch panel (Y2)	Coordinates compensation value (Y2 point)	–99 to +99	(FP-7850/7845)

Code	Item	Function		Remarks
75-79	Not used			
80	Automatic compensation value (Read only) Exposure voltage	Set by Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller	–81 to +92 0.18V	
81	Not used			
82	Automatic compensation value (Read only) Grid voltage	Set by Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller	–92 to +55 2.28V	
83-98	Not used			
99	F5/F6 Initialization	Return to factory setup		Factory Use Only

(6) F7 mode electronic counter

Read procedure

Set the copier to service mode and press Multi-Copy key “7”.

↓

Press Print key.

↓

Select the desired code number with Multi-Copy key.

↓

Indicates memorized count in the electric counter.

↓

Press Clear/Stop and User Preset key to escape service mode.

Code	Item	Function
00	A code No. of specific department manager	Identification code number for access counter of user choice mode
01 - 20	Not used	
21	Total count	Total count of all copies
22	Preventive maintenance total count	PM count of all copies. NOTE: When the service call indicator turns ON, the PM count is cleared.
23	Developer count	Total elapsed copies since the last developer change.
24–25	Not used	
26	Fuser cleaning web count	Possible number of copies until replacement of web roller.
27 - 32	Not used	
33	ADF original feed total count	Total count of originals fed.
34	Duplex unit copy total count	Total count of duplex unit copies.
35	Sheet bypass count	Total count of sheet bypass paper fed.
36	Copier lower paper drawer count	Total count of copies from the lower drawer of the copier.
37	System console upper paper drawer count	Total count of upper stage of optional system console.
38	System console middle paper drawer count	Total count of upper stage of optional system console.

Code	Item	Function
39	System console lower paper drawer count	Total count of upper stage of optional system console.
40	LCC count (3000 sheet paper drawer)	Total count of optional LCC
41	Copier upper paper drawer count (When duplex unit is not installed.)	Total count of copies from upper paper drawer of the copier. NOTE: When the duplex unit is installed to/upper stage of copier, this code No. 05 does not count up.
42 - 50	Not used	

(7) F8 mode copier operation adjustment

Set the copier to service mode and press Multi-Copy key “8”.

↓

Press Print key.

↓

Select the desired code number with Multi-Copy key.

↓

Adjust the selected mode according with instructed procedure.

↓

Press Clear/Stop and User Preset key to escape service mode.

Code	Item	Function
00	Exposure lamp replacement	When replacing the exposure lamp. Procedure: a) Press the Print key then this function moves the lamp to the position (approx. 450mm from the optics home position) where it can be replaced. b) To return the optical system to the optics home position, press the Clear/Stop key.
01	Original registration adjustment copy	This function automatically makes six copies for checking the original registration, consisting of three 100% and 200% copies. Procedure: a) Position the Panasonic Test chart-53/54 on the platen glass. b) Press the Print key.
02	Measurement input for adjusting the original registration	This function measures the registration that was copied using "01". The original registration is corrected by input of the resulting measured value. Procedure: a) Press the Print key. b) Measure the registration on the three 200% copies that were made using "01". c) Multiply the average measured value obtained from these three copies by 10, then input the product using the Multi-Copy key. d) Press the Print key. e) Measure the registration on the three 100% copies that were made using "01". f) Same as c). g) Press the Print key. At this time, the registration is calculated so the registration of both the 200% and 100% copy matches, then the resulting registration is memorized.

Code	Item	Function
02		h) This adjustment may cause the factory setting of F6-04 to change, so check the F6-04 setting once more. If it has changed, transfer the revised value the memory sheet. i) After completing this adjustment, check F6-05 once more.
03-05	Not used	
06	Machine error and Paper jam read	a) Each time the Recall key is pressed, 30 machine error or paper jam codes stored in memory are displayed, beginning with the code stored first. b) Again, press the Reset key. 5 codes per minute are displayed on the LCD, beginning with the code stored first. NOTE: When stored codes more than 30, only the most recent 30 are displayed.
07	Machine error and Paper jam code read (06) clear	a) Press the Reset key. A Message "Error code can be cleared with the Print key" is displayed on the LCD. b) Press the Print key.
08	Lock operation of mirror and lens	a) Press the Print key then the mirror and lens unit move to locked position for transporting the copier. b) When the mirror and lens unit are locked, any digit key input won't be accepted. NOTE: The lock operation is automatically reset when the Power switch is turned ON again.
09	Automatic gain adjustment of toner density sensor This adjustment must always be performed when replacing new developer.	a) Press the Print key and the gain voltage and judgment level of the toner density sensor is automatically set in approx. 2 minutes. b) This adjustment may cause the factory setting of F6-21 and 26 to change, so check F6-21 and 26 settings once more. If they have changed, transfer the revised values to the memory sheet.
10	Drum charge voltage checking	This function automatically confirms the drum bias voltage without paper of F3 mode because the LED array always lights up. Procedure: a) Press the Print key to make copies. b) Press the Clear/Stop key to clear.
11	Original registration adjustment copy (2)	This function automatically makes 2 copies (both 100% and 200%) same as F8-01 mode.

Code	Item	Function
12	Not used	
13	Black density sensor reference level adjustment (Factory use only)	(Factory use only / Need special fixtures)
14	Black density sensor output gain adjustment	This adjustment should be performed when installing the copier, cleaning/replace black density sensor or replacing the drum. Procedure : a) Press the Print key b) Adjustment value is automatically stored at F6-65
15	Not used	
16	LCD touch panel key input position adjustment	This adjustment is to compensate the LCD touch panel detecting position corresponding key input.
17	ADU paper infeed positioning adjustment	This function automatically adjusts paper guide positioning. When "Print" is pressed, paper feeds into the ADU and stops. **NOTE**: Remove paper after this procedure.
18 - 20	Not used	

(8) F9 Telephone# input

Set the copier to service mode and press Multi-Copy key "9".

↓

Press Print key.

↓

Touch INPUT key on the touch panel display.

↓

Input the telephone number.

Number: Multi-Copy key
Hyphen (–): Reset key
Space: Interrupt key
Carousal moving
to left side: A5 key of Original size
to right side: A5 key of Copy size

↓

The OK key is touched, the new telephone number is now in memory.

↓

Press Clear/Stop and User Preset key to escape service mode.

5.2 Self-diagnostics/Machine Malfunctions

The self-diagnostic functions detect troubles in important components of the copier. When any trouble occurs, the copier is stopped.

1. User error

NOTE: XXXX will appear in message display.

Error code	Message	Item	See page
Uo	INSERT KEY or INPUT IDENTIFICATION CODE XXX	Key counter failure (option) or Access code number was not input	4-34
U1	CLOSE FRONT PANEL	Front cover failure	4-34
U4	CLOSE SORTER	Sorter failure (option) Sorter won't close securely.	4-34
U5	CLOSE DUPLEX UNIT	Duplex unit failure	4-34
U6	CLOSE RIGHT SIDE PANEL	Copier paper feed cover failure	4-35
U7	CLOSE RIGHT SIDE PANEL	System console (option) paper feed cover failure	4-35
U10	CLOSE ADF	ADF (option) failure	4-35
U11	CLEAR SORTER BINS	Sorter copy paper removal NOTE: When clearing U11, all paper is removed from bins.	4-35
U12	ADD STAPLES	Sorter with stapler	4-36
U13	ADD TONER	Toner level detection	4-36
U14	REPLACE WASTE TONER BOTTLE	Waste toner bottle full	4-36
U16	INSTALL DEVELOPER UNIT	Developer unit is not installed	4-36
U17	—	Sorter transport cover failure	4-36
U18	—	Copy usage is upper limited.	4-36

Error code	Message	Item	See page
oF	SORTER FULL-EMPTY PRESS MODE KEY	If too many copies in bin or too many bins selected. Remove copies and press the each sorter mode key on the touch panel.	4-37
	Not ready (Red LED flashes)	Power saving The ready indicator will light and the other displays are turned OFF. To clear the Stand-by mode, press the Print key.	----------
	Not ready (Red LED lights)	Auto off The ready indicator will flash and the other displays are turned OFF. To clear the Power saving mode, press the Print key.	----------

(1) U0: Key counter failure or Access code number was not input

*The copier does not indicate READY TO COPY when the key is inserted.

Is the key inserted correctly? → NO → Re-insert the key.
↓ YES
Is CN119-2 connected to CN-2? → NO → CN119-2, 4 of the CPU is defective.
or
↓
Is CN119-4 contact to CN-4?
YES → The key counter connection is defective.

*Access code number was not input.
Input access code number.

(2) U1: Front cover failure

*The copier does not indicate READY TO COPY when the front cover is closed.

Is the front cover closed securely? → NO → Close the front cover securely.
↓ YES
Is DC24V detected on CN851-1,2 (of LVPS PCB) when the front cover is opened and closed? → NO → The CN851 and CN205 (of AC driver PCB) connectors are defective.
The CN16 (of CPU PCB) is disconnected

(3) U4: Sorter failure (option)

*The copier does not indicate READY TO COPY when the sorter is installed.

Is the sorter closed securely? → NO → Close the sorter securely.
↓ YES
Does J3-5 (output signal of Sorter CPU) change when the sorter interlock switch is turned ON and OFF? → NO → Adjust the sorter interlock switch of sorter.
The sorter interlock switch is defective.
(Refer to sorter service manual.)

(4) U5: Duplex unit failure

*The copier does not indicate READY TO COPY when the duplex unit is installed.

Is the duplex unit tray inserted securely? → NO → Insert the duplex unit tray securely.
↓ YES
Does CN2-19, 20, 21 (output signal of CPU) change when duplex unit tray is removed and installed? → NO → Check DC5V of tray detecting sensor.
Detected: Tray detecting sensor defective.
Not detected: Check all DC5V lines.

(5) U6: Copier paper feed cover failure

*The copier does not indicate READY TO COPY when the copier paper feed cover is closed.

Is the paper feed cover closed securely? → NO → Close the paper feed cover securely.
↓ YES
Does CN5-7, 9, 11 (output signal of CPU) → NO → Check DC5V of the tray detecting sensor.
change when the paper feed cover is Detected: Cover sensor is defective.
opened and closed? Not detected: Check DC5V line.

(6) U7: System console (option) paper feed cover failure

*The copier does not indicate READY TO COPY when the system console paper feed cover is closed.

Is the paper feed cover closed securely? → NO → Close the paper feed cover securely.
↓ YES
Does CN611 (output signal of system → NO → Check DC5V of the system console driver.
console driver) change when the paper Detected: Cover sensor is defective.
feed cover is opened and closed? Not detected: Check DC5V line.
↓ YES
System console drive PCB is defective.
(Refer to system console Service Manual)

(7) U10: ADF (option) failure

*The copier does not indicate READY TO COPY when the original is placed onto the original feed tray.

Is the ADF closed securely? → NO → Close the ADF securely.
↓ YES
Is the ADF entry cover closed securely? → NO Close the entry cover securely.
↓ YES
Is the ADF exit cover closed securely? → NO Close the exit cover securely.
↓ YES
Refer to the ADF Service Manual.

(8) U11: Sorter copy paper removal

*When the Staple Sort or Sort mode is selected:

Copies are already in at least one bin.
Any bin receives more than 25 copies as a result of the use of the ADF.
Any bin receives a copy which is an unsuitable size for stapler use.
Any bin receives a double feed from the duplex unit.

NOTE: To clear U11, all paper must be removed from all bins.

(9) U12: Sorter with stapler

*When the stapler mode is selected, and a staple cartridge is not inserted.

(10) U13: Toner level detection

*"U13" does not reset after replacing the toner bottle.

Is the toner caked in the bottle? → YES → Shake the toner bottle well.
or
Change the toner bottle.
↓ NO
Is the output signal of the toner level detecting sensor approximately 4V? → NO → Check DC5V of CPU CN113-7, 8, 9.
NO: Check all DC5V lines.
YES: Toner level detecting sensor is defective.

(11) U14: Waste toner bottle full

Is the waste toner bottle full? → YES → Replace the waste toner bottle.

(12) U16: Developer unit failure

Is the developer unit installed in the copier securely? → NO → Install the developer unit securely.
(or check the CN7 on CPU PCB connection)

(13) U17: Sorter transport cover failure (FA-S680)

The copier does not indicated READY TO COPY when the transport cover is closed.

Is the transport cover closed securely? → NO → Close the sorter transport cover securely.
↓ YES
Does change voltage of sorter CPU PUB J4-2 (FCVRSW) when the cover open/close switch is turned on or off? → NO → Cover switch is defective.
↓ YES
Sorter CPU PUB is defective.

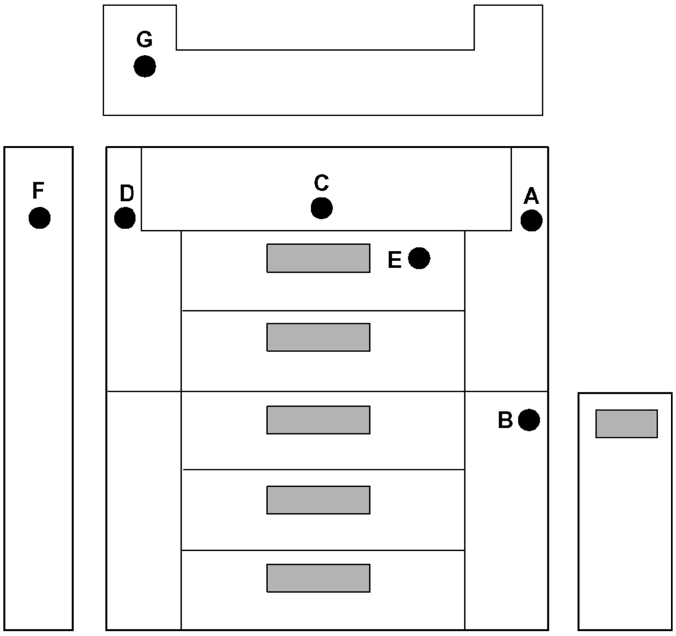
(14) U18: Copy usage is upper limited

Please consult department key operator.

(15) oF: Sorter bin capacity failure

*Too many copies in at least one bin or too many bins selected.

Did the number of copies exceed the bin capacity? → YES → Remove copies and press the Sorter mode select key.



2. Paper Jam

Jam read code	**Condition**	**Jam position**
J00	The registration roller paper pass sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after sheet bypass paper feed roller starts rotating.	A
J01	The copier upper paper feed unit paper pass sensor 1 does not detect paper within a predetermined time. When the duplex unit is not installed: After copier upper stage paper feed roller starts rotating. When the duplex unit is installed: After duplex unit paper feed roller starts rotating.	A A, E
J02	The copier lower paper feed unit paper pass sensor 2 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after copier lower stage paper feed roller starts rotating.	A
J03	Optional system console upper paper feed unit paper pass sensor 1 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after upper stage paper feed roller starts rotating.	B
J04	Optional system console middle paper feed unit paper pass sensor 2 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after middle stage paper feed roller starts rotating.	B
J05	Optional system console lower paper feed unit paper pass sensor 3 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after lower stage paper feed roller starts rotating.	B
J06	When optional LCC is installed. The copier lower stage paper pass sensor 2 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after LCC pick-up roller starts rotating.	A
J07	Paper feeding from the copier lower paper tray or optional LCC or system console: The copier upper stage paper pass sensor 1 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after copier lower stage paper pass sensor detected paper.	A
J08	Paper feeding from the optional system console upper stage: The copier lower stage paper pass sensor 2 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after optional system console upper stage paper pass sensor 1 detected paper.	A, B
J09	a) Paper feeding from the optional system console middle stage: The copier lower stage paper pass sensor 2 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after optional system console middle stage paper pass sensor 2 detected paper. b) Paper feeding from the optional system console lower stage: The copier lower stage paper pass sensor 2 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after optional system console lower stage paper pass sensor 3 detected paper.	B
J10	Not used	
J11	The copier upper stage paper pass sensor 1 is detecting paper within a predetermined time. a) Paper feeding from copier upper stage: b) Paper feeding from duplex unit:	A A, E

Jam read code	**Condition**	**Jam position**
J12	Paper feeding from copier lower stage: The copier lower stage paper pass sensor 2 is detecting paper within a predetermined time after first detecting paper.	A
J13	Paper feeding from optional system console upper stage: Upper stage paper pass sensor 1 is detecting paper within a predetermined time after first detecting paper.	B
J14	Paper feeding from optional system console middle stage: Middle stage paper pass sensor 2 is detecting paper within a predetermined time after first detecting paper.	B
J15	Paper feeding from optional system console lower stage: Lower stage paper pass sensor 3 is detecting paper within a predetermined time after first detecting paper.	B
J16	Paper feeding from optional LCC: The copier lower stage paper pass sensor 2 is detecting paper within a predetermined time after first detecting paper.	A
J17	When fixed quantity paper passed on the registration roller paper pass sensor. a) The copier paper pass sensor 1 or 2 is detecting paper. b) Optional paper pass sensor 1 or 2 or 3 is detecting paper.	A B
J18	Paper feeding except from sheet bypass: The registration roller paper pass sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after copier upper stage paper pass sensor 1 detected paper.	A
J19-20	Not used	
J21	Copier upper stage paper pass sensor 1 is detecting paper.	A
J22	Copier lower stage paper pass sensor 2 is detecting paper.	A
J23	Optional system console upper paper pass sensor 1 is detecting paper.	B
J24	Optional system console middle paper pass sensor 2 is detecting paper.	B
J25	Optional system console lower paper pass sensor 3 is detecting paper.	B
J26-29	Not used	
J30	Paper feeding from sheet bypass: The registration roller paper pass sensor is detecting paper within a predetermined time after sensor detected paper.	C
J31	Paper feeding except from sheet bypass: The registration roller paper pass sensor is detecting paper within a predetermined time after registration roller starts rotating.	C
J32	Not used	
J33	The registration roller paper pass sensor is detecting paper.	C
J34-39	Not used	
J40	The paper exit sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after registration roller starts rotating.	C, D
J41	The paper exit sensor is detecting paper within a predetermined time after sensor detected paper.	D
J42	The paper exit sensor is detecting paper.	D
J43-49	Not used	

Jam read code	Condition	Jam position
J50	Transport operation for duplexing The duplex unit paper pass sensor 1 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after copier paper exit sensor detected paper.	D
J51	Transport operation for duplexing The duplex unit paper pass sensor 1 is detecting paper within a predetermined time after sensor detected paper.	D, E
J52	Transport operation for duplexing The duplex unit paper pass sensor 2 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after paper pass sensor 1 detected paper.	D, E
J53	Transport operation for duplexing The duplex unit paper pass sensor 2 is detecting paper within a predetermined time after sensor detected paper.	D, E
J54	The duplex unit paper pass sensor 1 is detecting paper.	D
J55	The duplex unit paper pass sensor 2 is detecting paper.	D
J56	The duplex unit paper detecting sensor does not detect paper after copies are fed into the duplex unit tray.	
J57-59	Not used	
J60	When the sorter is installed. a) The sorter entry paper pass sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after copier paper exit sensor detected paper. b) The sorter paper exit sensor does not detected paper within a predetermined time after sorter entry paper pass sensor detected paper. c) The sorter entry or exit paper pass sensor is detecting paper. d) For FA-S575 The sorter exit paper pass sensor does not detect paperwithin a predetermined time after sorter entry paper pass sensor detected paper. e) For FA-S575 The sorter exit paper pass sensor is detecting within a predetermined time after sensor detected paper.	 D, F F F F F
J70	When ADF is installed. a) The ADF entry paper pass sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after ADF paper feed roller starts rotating. b) The ADF entry paper pass sensor is detecting paper within a predetermined time after sensor detected paper. c) The ADF entry paper pass sensor is detecting paper before using ADF.	 G G
J71	a) The ADF exit paper pass sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after ADF starts paper exit. b) The ADF exit paper pass sensor is detecting paper within a predetermined time after sensor detected paper. c) The ADF exit paper pass sensor is detecting paper before using ADF.	G G G
J72	(FA-A888) a) The ADF exit paper pass sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after ADF starts reverse operation. b) The ADF exit paper pass sensor is detecting paper within a predetermined time after sensor detected paper.	

3. Machine error

The machine system will detect problems in important areas of the copier. When any problems occurs the copier stops.

Error codes indicate the mode number and code number which are alternately displayed in "Digit" display area of touch screen.

When there is trouble in any part of the copier, the "MACHINE ERROR TURN POWER SW OFF/ON" appears in the "Message" display.

(1) Error code display functions

E1: Optical unit error

Code	Function	Refer page
E1-01	Optical unit scan operating	5-46
E1-20	Lens ratio operating	5-46
E1-21	Mirror ratio operating	5-47
E1-23	F8-02 mis-input	5-47
E1-32	Auto original density detection	5-47
E1-40	Optics fan motor (1) rotation	5-48
E1-41	Optics fan motor (2) rotation	5-48
E1-43	Optics fan motor (4) rotation	5-48

E2: Paper feed unit error

Code	Function	Refer page
E2-01	Lift motor rotation 1 (Copier upper tray)	5-48
E2-02	Lift motor rotation 2 (Copier lower tray)	
E2-03	Lift motor rotation 3 (System console upper)	
E2-04	Lift motor rotation 4 (system console middle)	
E2-05	Lift motor rotation 5 (system console lower)	
E2-06	Optional LCC lift operation (UP)	5-49
E2-07	Optional LCC lift operation (DOWN)	
E2-10	System console motor rotation manual	

E3: Developer unit and Hopper unit error

Code	Function	Refer page
E3-01	Toner bottle motor rotation	5-50
E3-03	Toner density sensor gain	5-50
E3-10	High voltage power supply leak (1)	5-51
E3-11	High voltage power supply leak (2)	5-51
E3-20	Main motor rotation	5-51
E3-21	Dust collection fan motor rotation	5-52
E3-22	Exhaust fan motor rotation	5-52
E3-23	Suction fan motor rotation	5-52
E3-30	Discharge lamp	5-52
E3-40	Copy density sensor output detection	5-52
E3-50	Transfer cleaner operation	5-53

E4: Fuser unit error

Code	Function	Refer page
E4-01	Fuser warm-up	5-53
E4-10	Exhaust fan motor (1) rotation	5-54
E4-11	Exhaust fan motor (2) rotation	5-54
E4-12	Exhaust fan motor (3) rotation	5-54

E5: System (+24V/+10V) error

Code	Function	Refer page
E5-01	Vp (+24V) line	5-54
E5-04	Vo (+10V) line	5-55
E5-10	+5V (for EPA)	5-55
E5-21	ADF communication abnormal	5-55
E5-22	Sorter communication abnormal	5-55
E5-23	Control panel communication abnormal	5-55
E5-41	Registration timing control circuit abnormal	5-56
E5-42	Total counter connection	5-56
E5-50	Communication error	5-56

E6: Duplex unit error

Code	Function	Refer page
E6-03	Paper length home position detecting sensor	5-56
E6-04	Paper width home position detecting sensor	5-57
E6-05	Paper detecting sensor	5-57

E7: Optional unit error

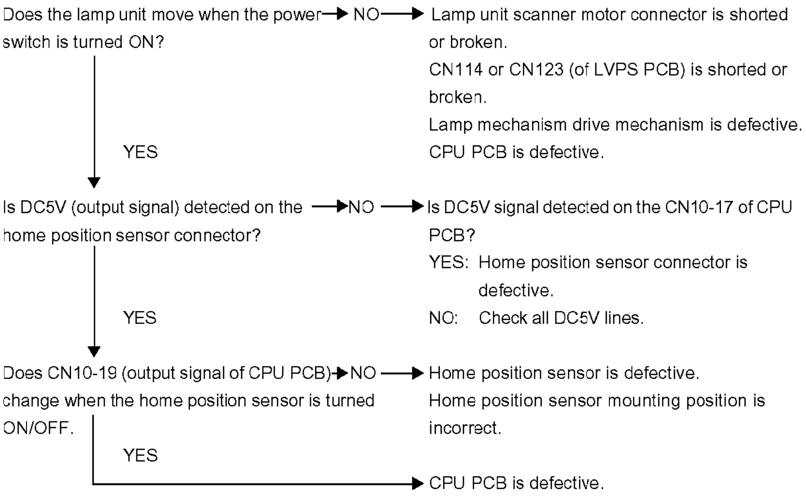
*These errors are indicated when options are installed.

Refer to Optional Unit Service Manual.

Code	Function	Refer page
E7-01	Sorter bin movement	Sorter Service Manual
E7-03	Transport belt motor failure	
E7-06	Stapler drive motor failure	
E7-07	Tamper drive motor failure	
E7-10	ADF main motor rotation	ADF Service Manual
E7-11	ADF sensors output abnormal (registration and original exit/reverse sensor)	

E1-01: Optical unit scan drive

When the lamp unit scanner motor drives to the optics home position sensor and is not detected within a predetermined time.



Does the lamp unit move when the power switch is turned ON? → NO → Lamp unit scanner motor connector is shorted or broken.
CN114 or CN123 (of LVPS PCB) is shorted or broken.
Lamp mechanism drive mechanism is defective.
CPU PCB is defective.

YES ↓

Is DC5V (output signal) detected on the home position sensor connector? → NO → Is DC5V signal detected on the CN10-17 of CPU PCB?
YES: Home position sensor connector is defective.
NO: Check all DC5V lines.

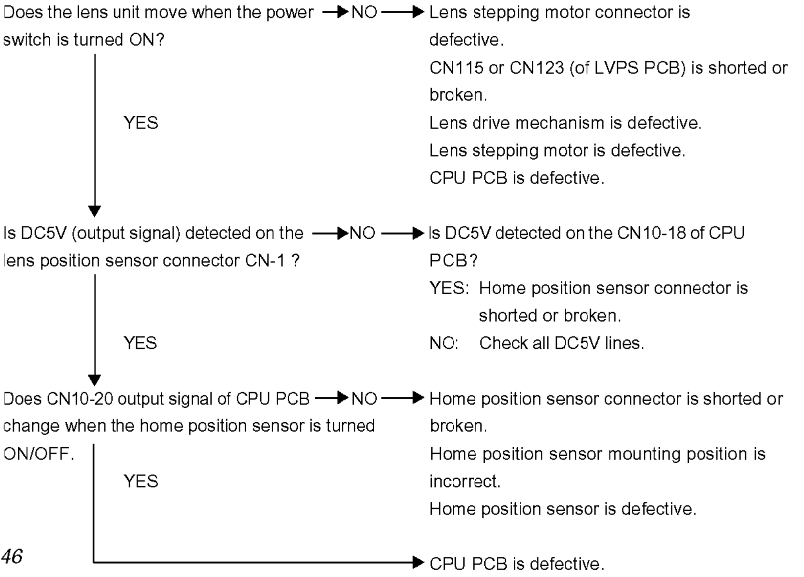
YES ↓

Does CN10-19 (output signal of CPU PCB) change when the home position sensor is turned ON/OFF. → NO → Home position sensor is defective.
Home position sensor mounting position is incorrect.

YES → CPU PCB is defective.

E1-20: Lens ratio drive

When the lens stepping motor drives to the lens home position sensor and is not detected within a predetermined time.



Does the lens unit move when the power switch is turned ON? → NO → Lens stepping motor connector is defective.
CN115 or CN123 (of LVPS PCB) is shorted or broken.
Lens drive mechanism is defective.
Lens stepping motor is defective.
CPU PCB is defective.

YES ↓

Is DC5V (output signal) detected on the lens position sensor connector CN-1 ? → NO → Is DC5V detected on the CN10-18 of CPU PCB?
YES: Home position sensor connector is shorted or broken.
NO: Check all DC5V lines.

YES ↓

Does CN10-20 output signal of CPU PCB change when the home position sensor is turned ON/OFF. → NO → Home position sensor connector is shorted or broken.
Home position sensor mounting position is incorrect.
Home position sensor is defective.

YES → CPU PCB is defective.

E1-21: Mirror ratio drive

When the mirror stepping motor drives to the mirror home position sensor and is not detected within a predetermined time.

Does the mirror unit move when the power switch is turned ON? → NO → Mirror stepping motor connector is shorted or broken.
CN-115 or CN-123 (of LVPS PCB) is shorted or broken.
Mirror drive mechanism is defective.
Mirror stepping motor is defective.
CPU PCB is defective.

↓ YES

Is DC5V (output signal) detected on the Mirror position sensor connector CN-1 ? → NO → Is DC5V detected on the CN11-3 of the CPU PCB?
YES: Home position sensor connector is shorted or broken.
NO: Check all DC5V lines.

↓ YES

Does CN11-2 (output signal of CPU PCB) change when the home position sensor is turned ON/OFF. → NO → Home position sensor connector is shorted or broken.
Home position sensor mounting position is incorrect.
Home position sensor is defective.

YES → CPU PCB is defective.

E1-23: F8-02 mis-input

Measurement input for adjusting the original registration	Input the average measurement correctly. Adjust F8-01 and F8-02 again.

E1-32: Auto original density detection

When the auto original density signal is not detected, or the auto original density can not be adjusted.

Is original density sensor dirty? → YES → Clean the original density sensor.

NO

Is DC10V signal detected on CN11-12 CPU PCB? → YES → Original density sensor connector is shorted or broken.
Original density sensor is defective.

NO → PCB is defective.

E1-40: Optics fan motor (1) rotation
E1-41: Optics fan motor (2) rotation
E1-43: Optics fan motor (4) rotation

A lock signal is detected when the fan motor is rotating.

Is DC24V, detected on CN 106-9, 12 or CN 107-3 (on LVPS PCB)? → NO → LVPS is defective.

↓ YES

Connector is shorted or broken, Harness is defective. Fan is defective.

A rotation signal is detected when the fan motor stops.

Is 0V CN106-9, 12 or CN107-3 (on LVPS PCB)? → NO → LVPS is defective.

↓ YES

Fan is defective.

E2-01: Lift motor rotation 1 (Copier upper tray)
E2-02: Lift motor rotation 1 (Copier lower tray)
E2-03: Lift motor rotation 1 (System console upper)
E2-04: Lift motor rotation 1 (System console middle)
E2-05: Lift motor rotation 1 (System console lower)

When the lift motor is turned on, the level sensor is not turned ON within a predetermined time.

Does the lift motor lift the plate? → YES → Check level sensor signal(CN-2) when the plate rises.
Changed: CPU PCB defective.
Not changed:
Check sensor lever.
Check DC5V of CN-1.
Level sensor is defective.

↓ NO

Does LUMX-2* changed "H" to "L" when the lift motor is turned ON? → YES → Lift motor drive mechanism is defective.
Lift motor is defective.
Driver PCB is defective.

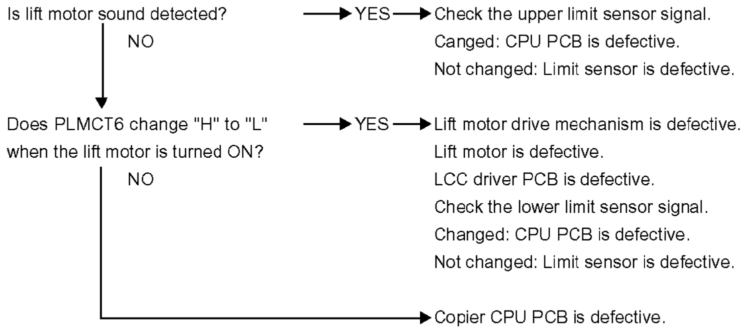
NO → Copier CPU PCB is defective.

* NOTE: X=1: Lift motor signal (Copier upper tray)
X=2: Lift motor signal (Copier lower tray)
X=3: Lift motor signal (System console upper)
X=4: Lift motor signal (System console middle)
X=5: Lift motor signal (System console lower)

E2-06: Optional LCC lift operation (UP)

E2-07: Optional LCC lift operation (DOWN)

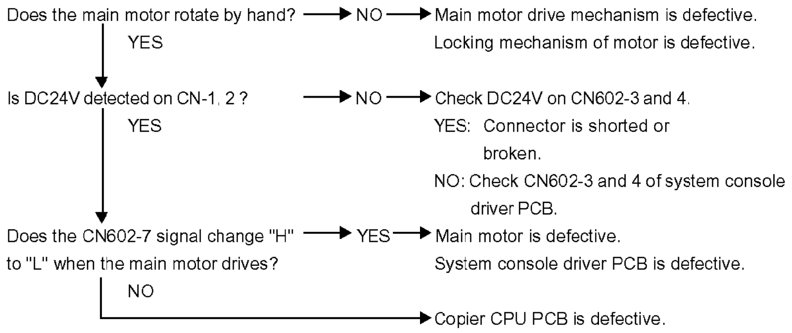
When the lift motor drives up and down, the upper and lower limit switch are not detected within a predetermined time.



Is lift motor sound detected? → YES → Check the upper limit sensor signal.
Canged: CPU PCB is defective.
Not changed: Limit sensor is defective.
NO
Does PLMCT6 change "H" to "L" when the lift motor is turned ON? → YES → Lift motor drive mechanism is defective.
Lift motor is defective.
LCC driver PCB is defective.
Check the lower limit sensor signal.
Changed: CPU PCB is defective.
Not changed: Limit sensor is defective.
NO → Copier CPU PCB is defective.

E2-10: System console motor rotation

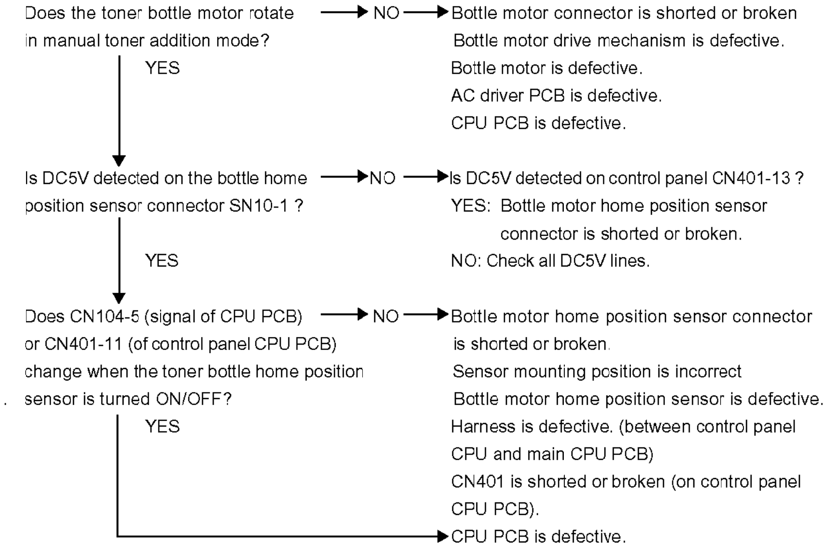
When the system console main motor drives an abnormal signal is detected.



Does the main motor rotate by hand? → NO → Main motor drive mechanism is defective.
Locking mechanism of motor is defective.
YES
Is DC24V detected on CN-1, 2 ? → NO → Check DC24V on CN602-3 and 4.
YES: Connector is shorted or broken.
NO: Check CN602-3 and 4 of system console driver PCB.
YES
Does the CN602-7 signal change "H" to "L" when the main motor drives? → YES → Main motor is defective.
System console driver PCB is defective.
NO → Copier CPU PCB is defective.

E3-01: Toner bottle motor rotation

When the toner bottle motor drives to the toner bottle position and the toner bottle home position sensor is not detected.



Does the toner bottle motor rotate in manual toner addition mode? → NO → Bottle motor connector is shorted or broken
Bottle motor drive mechanism is defective.
Bottle motor is defective.
AC driver PCB is defective.
CPU PCB is defective.

↓ YES

Is DC5V detected on the bottle home position sensor connector SN10-1 ? → NO → Is DC5V detected on control panel CN401-13 ?
YES: Bottle motor home position sensor connector is shorted or broken.
NO: Check all DC5V lines.

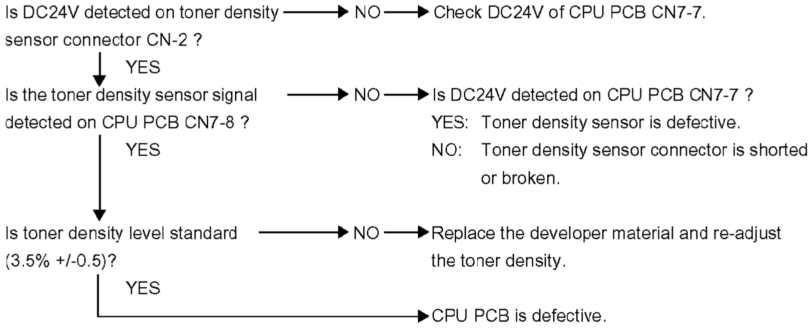
↓ YES

Does CN104-5 (signal of CPU PCB) or CN401-11 (of control panel CPU PCB) change when the toner bottle home position sensor is turned ON/OFF? → NO → Bottle motor home position sensor connector is shorted or broken.
Sensor mounting position is incorrect
Bottle motor home position sensor is defective.
Harness is defective. (between control panel CPU and main CPU PCB)
CN401 is shorted or broken (on control panel CPU PCB).

YES → CPU PCB is defective.

E3-03: Toner density sensor gain

When the toner density gain is adjusted, toner density sensor standard signal level is not detected.



Is DC24V detected on toner density sensor connector CN-2 ? → NO → Check DC24V of CPU PCB CN7-7.

↓ YES

Is the toner density sensor signal detected on CPU PCB CN7-8 ? → NO → Is DC24V detected on CPU PCB CN7-7 ?
YES: Toner density sensor is defective.
NO: Toner density sensor connector is shorted or broken.

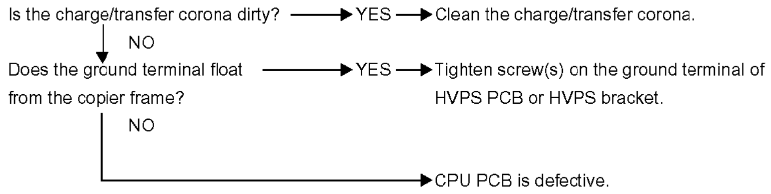
↓ YES

Is toner density level standard (3.5% +/-0.5)? → NO → Replace the developer material and re-adjust the toner density.

YES → CPU PCB is defective.

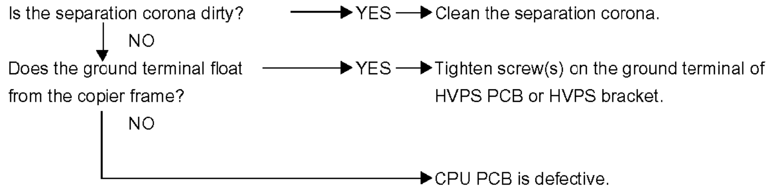
E3-10: High voltage power supply leak (1)

When a leak is detected from the high voltage power supply charge/transfer corona.


Is the charge/transfer corona dirty?
YES
Clean the charge/transfer corona.
NO
Does the ground terminal float from the copier frame?
YES
Tighten screw(s) on the ground terminal of HVPS PCB or HVPS bracket.
NO
CPU PCB is defective.

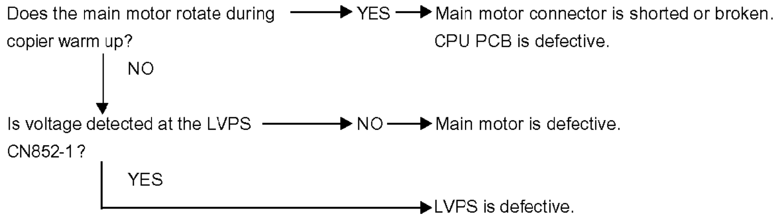
E3-11: High voltage power supply leak (2)

When a leak is detected from the high voltage power supply separation corona.


Is the separation corona dirty?
YES
Clean the separation corona.
NO
Does the ground terminal float from the copier frame?
YES
Tighten screw(s) on the ground terminal of HVPS PCB or HVPS bracket.
NO
CPU PCB is defective.

E3-20: Main motor rotation

When the main motor is turned ON/OFF, the signal is/not detected.


Does the main motor rotate during copier warm up?
YES
Main motor connector is shorted or broken.
CPU PCB is defective.
NO
Is voltage detected at the LVPS CN852-1 ?
NO
Main motor is defective.
YES
LVPS is defective.

E3-21: Dust collection fan motor rotation

E3-22: Exhaust fan motor rotation

E3-23: Suction fan motor rotation

When the fan motor is rotated or stopped, fan motor rotation signal is/not detected.

Is DC24V detected on CN8-1, 2 or 7? → YES → Fan motor connector is shorted or broken.
fan motor is defective

E3-30: Discharge lamp

When the discharge lamp does not turn ON, or the fan motor fails to rotate when the power switch is turned ON.

Is the discharge lamp ON? → YES → CPU PCB CN14-1 and 2 are shorted.
↓ NO
Is DC24V detected on discharge lamp connector CN-2? → NO → Check DC24V on CPU PCB CN14-2.
↓ YES → Discharge lamp terminal position is incorrect.
CPU PCB is defective.

E3-40: Copy density sensor output adjustment

When the QRBAC* Function does operate, the white density output signal is not detected.

Is the copy density sensor dirty? → YES → Clean the copy density sensor.
↓ NO
Does the copy density sensor connector insert securely? → NO → Re-insert the sensor connector securely.
↓ YES
Is the drum installed securely? → NO → Install the drum securely.
↓ NO
Does the LED array light? → NO → Check the LED array connector is connected correctly
↓ YES
Is DC5V detected on CPU PCB CN7-3 ? (QRBAC* function) → NO → Check other DC5V line.
↓ YES
Is voltage detected on CPU PCB CN7-2 ? → NO → Copy density sensor is defective.
↓ YES → Check all DC5V lines.

* QRBAC = Qualitative Reasoning Based Adaptive Controller.

E3-50: Transfer cleaner operation

When the transfer cleaner motor drives, the transfer cleaner home position sensor is not ON/OFF within a predetermined time.

Is the wire cleaner felt at the home position sensor? → NO → Does the wire cleaner felt connect to the corona rail slider?

↓ NO

a) Turn the transport lever and lower the transport unit

b) Press down the transfer charger and draw it toward you.

c) Slide the wire cleaner felt to rear side until it stops.

d) Re-install the transfer charger.

e) Turn the transport lever and raise the transport unit.

f) Check the wire cleaner felt is connected to the corona rail slider.

↓ YES

Check operation

(Does the wire cleaner felt connect to the corona rail slider? → YES ←)

↓ YES

Is DC5V detected on sensor CN-1? → NO → Sensor connector is shorted or broken.

↓ YES

Does CN4-5 (output signal of control panel CPU PCB) change when the sensor is turned ON/OFF? → NO → Sensor is defective

E4-01: Fuser warm-up

When the fuser temperature does not reach the predetermined level within a predetermined time.

Does fuser lamp turned ON after the power switch is turned on? → YES → Fuser thermistor is dirty.
Sensor position is incorrect.
Fuser temperature is low (re-adjust F6-31)
Fuser thermistor is defective.

↓ NO

Is these continuity between CN-1 and 2 when the AC driver PCB CN203 is removed. → NO → Fuser lamp connector is shorted or broken.
Fuser thermostat is defective.
Fuser lamp is defective.

↓ YES

Is there some registrance between CNTH-1 and 2 approximately few MΩ, whenCPU PCB CN7 is removed. (approx. 1.4MΩ /77F, 25°C) → NO → CNTH connector is shorted or broken.
Fuser thermistor is defective.

E4-10: Exhaust fan motor (1) rotation
E4-11: Exhaust fan motor (2) rotation
E4-12: Exhaust fan motor (3) rotation

A lock signal is detected when the fanmotor is rotating.

Is DC24V detected on CN106-3, 6 or CN107-6 (on LVPS PCB)? → NO → LVPS is defective.

↓ YES

Connector is shorted or broken.
Harness is defective.
Fan is defective.

A rotation signal is detected when the fan motor stops.

Is 0V CN106-3, 6 or CN107-6 (on LVPS PCB)? → NO → LVPS is defective.

↓ YES

Fan is defective.

E5-01: Vp (+24V)

When the VCNT signal is "L", DC24V output is under approximately 18V or when the VCNT signal is "H", DC24V outputs over approximately 18V/approximately.

Is DC24V detected on CN851-3 and 4 of the LVPS PCB? → NO → VCNT signal connector is defective or broken.
Low voltage power supply PCB is defective.

↓ YES

Is DC24V detected on CN205-1 and 2 of CPU PCB? → NO → Connector is shorted or broken.
Harness is defective.

↓ YES

Is DC24V detected on CN205-3 and 4 of the AC driver PCB? → NO → The front cover open/close switch is defective.
The front cover is not closed correctly.

YES → Connector is shorted or broken. Harness is defective.

E5-04: Vo (+10V) line

When the power switch is turned on, DC10V is not detected.

Is DC24V detected on between CPU PCB CN1-8 and 9? → YES → (IC16, IC9 or IC13)

E5-10: +5V (for Power saving mode)

When the power saving mode is operated on and DC5V power supply is not 0V,
The E5-10 is indicated just moved power saving mode.

E5-21: ADF communication abnormal

When the communication signal between ADF and copier is abnormal.

Is ADF connector inserted securely? → NO → Re-insert ADF connector securely.
YES → ADF control PCB is defective.
(Refer to ADF Service Manual)
Copier CPU PCB is defective.

E5-22: Sorter communication abnormal

When the communication signal between the sorter and copier is abnormal.

Is Sorter connector inserted securely? → NO → Re-insert Sorter connector securely.
YES → Sorter control PCB is defective.
(Refer to Sorter Service Manual)
Copier CPU PCB is defective.

E5-23: Control panel communication abnormal

When the communication signal between the control panel and copier CPU become abnormal, after normal communication between the control panel and the copier has occurred.

Is CN103 connector of the CPU PCB inserted securely? → NO → Re-insert CN103 securely.
↓ YES
Is CN104 connector of the LVPS PCB inserted securely? → NO → Re-insert CN104 securely.
↓ YES
Is CN401 connector of the control panel CPU PCB inserted securely? → NO → Re-insert CN401 securely.
YES → Any PCB is defective.

E5-41: Registration timing control circuit abnormal

When the copier stops, the optics scan and registration drive start driving
or when the copier is operated, the optics scan and registration operating are
not driven within a predetermined time.

IC5 on CPU PCB is defective.

E5-42: Total counter connection

When the total counter is disconnected.

Is the total counter connector inserted securely? → NO → Insert the total counter securely.
YES → Total counter is defective.
Copier CPU PCB is defective.

E5-50: I/O Communication error

When an abnormal communication is detected.
Main CPU (IC5), paper feed driver, ADU driver or LCC driver is defective.

E6-03: Paper length home position detecting sensor

When the paper length motor drives to home position, paper length
home position detecting sensor is not sensed within a predetermined time.

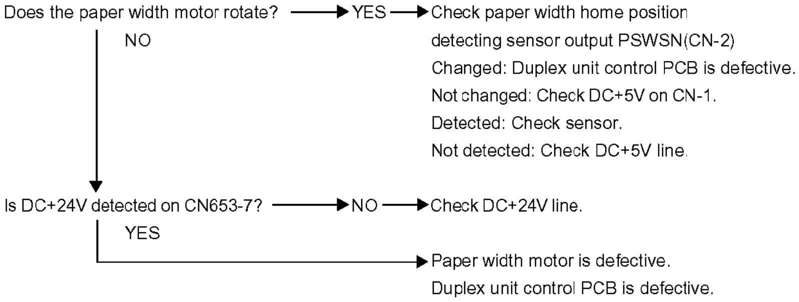
Does the paper length motor rotate? → YES → Check paper length home position
detecting sensor output PSLSN(CN-2)
Changed: Duplex unit control PCB is defective.
Not changed: Check DC+5V on CN-1.
Detected: Check sensor.
Not detected: Check DC+5V line.

NO ↓

Is DC+24V detected on CN653-4? → NO → Check DC+24V line.
YES → Paper length motor is defective.
Duplex unit control PCB is defective.

E6-04: Paper width home position detecting sensor

When the paper width motor drives to home position, paper width home position detecting sensor is not sensed within a predetermined time.



Does the paper width motor rotate? → YES → Check paper width home position detecting sensor output PSWSN(CN-2)
Changed: Duplex unit control PCB is defective.
Not changed: Check DC+5V on CN-1.
Detected: Check sensor.
Not detected: Check DC+5V line.

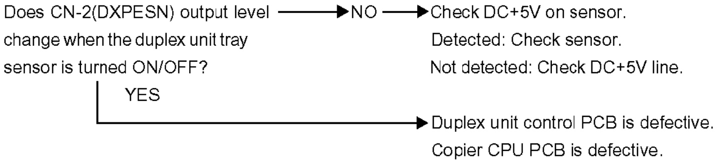
NO ↓

Is DC+24V detected on CN653-7? → NO → Check DC+24V line.

YES → Paper width motor is defective.
Duplex unit control PCB is defective.

E6-05: Paper detecting sensor

When paper is in the duplex unit tray, but it is not detected.



Does CN-2(DXPESN) output level change when the duplex unit tray sensor is turned ON/OFF? → NO → Check DC+5V on sensor.
Detected: Check sensor.
Not detected: Check DC+5V line.

YES → Duplex unit control PCB is defective.
Copier CPU PCB is defective.

5.3 User Preset Mode

Regarding the operation procedure, please refer to the operating guide.

Code	**Item**	**Function**	**(Factory setting)**
UP-00	Paper size (copier and System Console)	Refer to example	Copier: Ledger/A3 System: Not setting
UP-01	Paper size priority	0: A4R, LETTER R 1: B4, LEGAL 2: A4, LETTER 3: A3, LEDGER 4: INVOICE, A5	2
UP-02	Margin value default	0: 5mm 1: 10mm 2: 15mm 3: 20mm	1
UP-03	Edge value default	0: 5mm 1: 10mm 2: 15mm 3: 20mm	1
UP-04	Book value default	0: 15mm 1: 20mm 2: 25mm 3: 30mm	1
UP-05	Margin reduction default	0: None 1: 95% 2: 93% 3: 91%	0
UP-06	Sorter mode default	0: None sort 1: Staple sort 2: Sort 3: Group	0
UP-07	Duplex mode default	0: Does not select 1: 1 sided to 2 sided 2: 2 sided to 2 sided 3: Book to 2 sided	0
UP-08	2 in 1 copy ratio	0: Full size 1: Reduction	0
UP-09	Auto edge default	0: OFF 1: ON	0
UP-10	Check mode ON/OFF selection	0: OFF 1: M1 ON 2: M2 ON 3: M1, M2 ON	0
UP-11	Manual toner addition	(0) OFF (1) ON	
UP-12	Total copy usage of a specific department Changing the total copy usage of a specific department.	Press Print key and input the code number. Press Print key and input the code number. Then press Recall key and input the changed copy usage, and press Print key.	
UP-13 to 18		Not used	
UP-19	Set key operator code (3digits)		
UP-20 to 34	Before setting these modes, please input ID number.		
UP-20	Auto reset timer 2: 1 minute	0: None 1: 45 seconds 2: 1 minute 3: 2 minute	2
UP-21	Energy saver timer	0: 15 m 1: 30 m 2: 60 m 3: 1.5 h 4: 2 h 5: 3 h 6: 4 h 7: No energy saver timer	0

Code	Item	Function	(Factory setting)
UP-22	Auto off timer	0: No auto off timer 1: 30 m 2: 60 m 3: 1.5 hr 4: 3 hr 5: 4 hr	1
UP-23	Auto original density (When power ON)	0: Not detecting 1: Auto mode priority 2: Manual mode priority	1
UP-24	Message display language change	0: Japanese 1: English 2: German 3: French 4: Italian 5: Spanish 6: Swedish 7: Finnish 8: Dutch 9: Portuguese	1
UP-25	Auto selection prohibition paper tray (1)	0: None 1: Copier (upper) 2: Copier (lower) (Except FP-7818) 3: System console (upper) 4: System console (middle) 5: System console (lower) 6: LCC (Except FP-7818/7824) 7: Sheet bypass	0
UP-26	Auto selection prohibition paper tray (2)	same as UP-25	0
UP-27	Presentation/ OHP Interleaving mode initial setting	(0) Blank paper (1) Copied paper	0
UP-28	Page Insertion mode initial setting	(0) Blank paper (1) Copied paper	0
UP-29	Cover mode initial setting	(0) Cover page: Blank paper (1) Cover page: Copied paper (2) Cover page: Copied paper Back cover: Blank paper (3) Cover page: Copied paper Back cover: Copied paper	0
UP-30	Not used		
UP-31	Changing upper copy quantity (n = -99 to 0)	Quantity = 999 + n x 10 + 1	0
UP-32	Check width size in M1 memory (n = 1 to 60) Check length size in M1 memory (n = 1 to 41)	Width = n x 5mm Length = n x 5mm	28 43 (American) 42 (Others)
UP-33	Check width size in M2 memory (n = 1 to 60) Check length size in M2 memory (n = 1 to 41)	Width = n x 5mm Length = n x 5mm	28 43 (American) 42 (Others)

Code	**Item**	**Function**	**(Factory setting)**
UP-34	Indicate the access code number of a specific department. Changing the access code number of a specific department.	Press the Access key and input the code number. Press the Access key and input the code number. Then press Recall key and input the changed access number, and press Print key.	

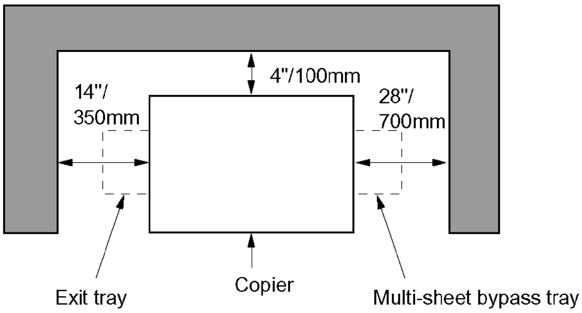
VI. Unpacking/Installation

6. 1 Installation Requirements

Make sure machine is properly leveled from left to right and from front to rear (use small carpenter level).

The mains plug on this equipment must be used to disconnect mains power. Please ensure that the socket outlet is installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

The copier should be installed in a level and well-ventilated area, to minimize the ozone density in the air.



6.2 Contents Check

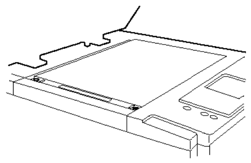
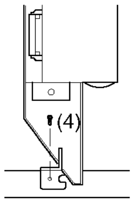
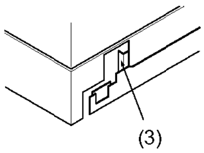
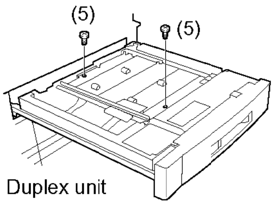
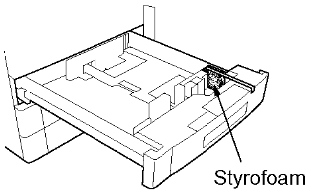
	Contents	Check
1	Copier	
2	Exit tray	
3	Document bag	

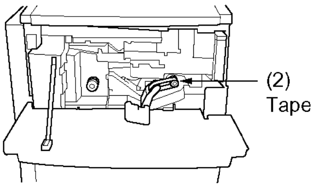
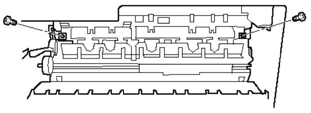
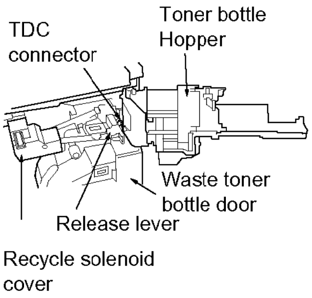
6.3 Unpacking

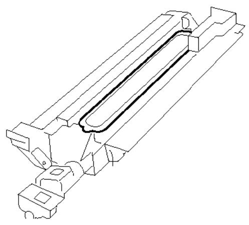
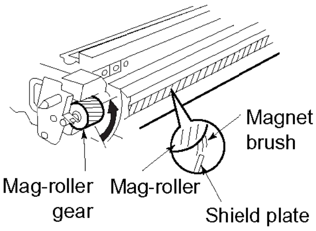
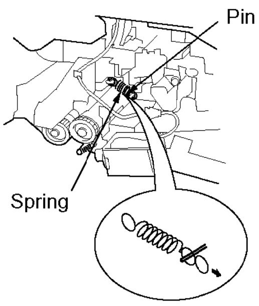
Check the condition and contents of the box for any shipping damage and completeness before installation. (Visual check)

6.4 Installation Procedure

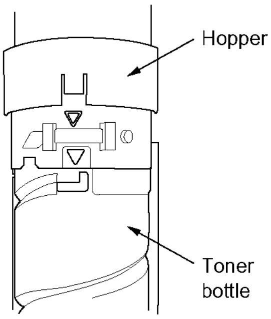
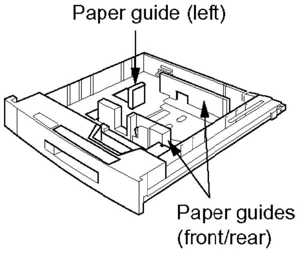
- Remove the external packing/protection materials.
- Remove the shipping tape from the copier.
- Save the shipping materials for future use (Transport of copier)

Location	Shipping material/Procedure	Check
1     	**1. Optical unit** (1) Remove the original guide plate. (3 screws) (2) Remove the optical unit shipping brackets (front/rear) (1 screw each). (3) Remove the platen glass. (4) Remove the lens unit fixing bracket B. (1 screw) (5) Reinstall the platen glass. (6) Reinstall the original guide plate. **2. Duplex unit** (1) Open the waste toner bottle cover. (2) Remove the waste toner bottle. (3) Remove the tape and duplex unit bracket. (4) Pull the duplex unit tray out fully. (5) Remove the paper guide shipping screws. (2 screws) (6) Raise the paper guide. (7) Remove the shipping styrofoam. (1 piece) (8) Slide back the duplex unit tray. **3. 550 sheet paper drawer** (1) Pull the 550 sheet paper drawer out fully. (2) Remove the shipping styrofoam. (1 piece) (3) Slide back the paper drawer.	

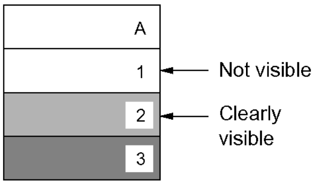
Location	Shipping material/Procedure	Check	
2 	**Paper transport unit** (1) Open the front cover. (2) Remove the shipping tape.		
3 	**Fuser unit** (1) Open the paper exit door. (2) Open the fuser exit guide plate. (3) Remove the fuser pressure release screws. (2 screws) (4) Close the fuser exit guide plate. (5) Close the paper exit door.		
4  TDC connector Toner bottle Hopper Waste toner bottle door Release lever Recycle solenoid cover	**Developer unit** (1) Swing open the toner bottle/ hopper. (180 degrees) (2) Turn the developer unit release lever clockwise. (3) Remove the recycle solenoid cover. (1 screw) (4) Open the waste toner bottle door. (5) Lower the paper transport. (6) Remove the drum unit. (1 screw, 1 connector) (7) Disconnect the TDC connector. (8) Remove the developer unit. (Pull out until it stops, then angle up to remove.) **Note:** Be careful to avoid damaging the recycle and toner addition sponge seals.		

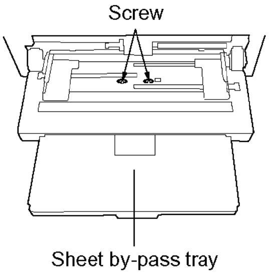
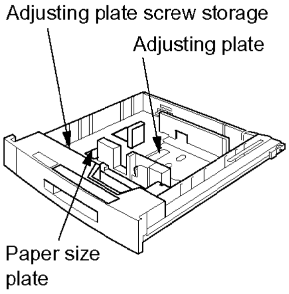
Location	Shipping material/Procedure	Check
5   Magnet brush Mag-roller gear Mag-roller Shield plate	**Pour the developer into the unit** (1) Remove the developer unit lid. (2) Pour the developer evenly into the unit. **Note:** Pour in the entire bottle of developer, after shaking it well. (3) Reinstall the developer unit lid. (4)-1. Rotate the mag-roller gear clockwise (down-ward) several turns in order to distribute developer evenly on the sleeve. (4)-2. Rotate the mag-roller gear counter-clockwise (up-ward) about 90 degrees in order to form magnet brush between shield plate and sleeve. (4)-3. Rotate the mag-roller gear clockwise (down-ward) several turns again to stabilize magnet brush. (5) Reinstall the developer unit. (6) Reconnect the TDC connector. (7) Reinstall the drum unit. (8) Pull the developer unit release lever out until it stops and rotate it 90 degrees counterclockwise. (9) Push the developer unit release lever back in until it stops.	
6 	**Cleaning blade pressure release** (1) Install the cleaning blade pressure spring to the pin. (2) Reconnect the solenoid connector. (3) Reinstall the solenoid cover. (1 screw) (4) Swing back the toner bottle/hopper. (5) Raise the paper transport. (6) Close the front cover. (7) Install the waste toner bottle. (8) Close the waste toner bottle cover. **Note:** Please take care for Tonerrecycle Solenoid Harness, if you push in the drum unit.	

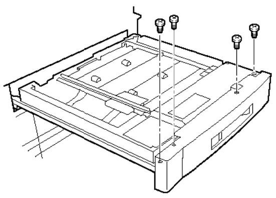
Location	Shipping material/Procedure	Check	
7	**Turn the power switch ON**		
8(a)	**TDC adjustment** (1) Press the "User Preset", "Ledger/ A3 of Original Size" and "3" keys simultaneously to enter the F mode. (2) Press the "8" key to enter the F8 mode. (3) Press the "Print" key. (4) Press the "0", "9" keys to enter the F8 mode code "09". (5) Press the "Print" key for automatic TDC sensor gain adjustment. (Wait approximately 2 minutes until the adjustment cycle stops.) (6) Write the contents of F6-21 and 26 on the memory sheet.		
8(b)	**Black density sensor output gain adjustment** (1) Press the "1" and "4" to enter the F8 mode code "14". (2) Press the "Print" key for automatic black density sensor output gain adjustment. (3) Write the content of F6-65 on the memory sheet. (4) Press the "User Preset" and "Clear/Stop" keys simultaneously to escape from the F mode.		

Location	Shipping material/Procedure	Check	
9 	**Toner bottle insertion** (1) Open the front cover. (2) Take a fresh bottle of toner and shake it 10 to 15 times. (3) Swing the toner bottle hopper open 90 degrees. (4) Remove the toner bottle cap. (5) Insert the toner bottle into the hopper unit and turn it clockwise. **Note:** Make sure the arrows on the bottle and the hopper are aligned. (6) Close the front cover.		
10 	**Paper size setting** (1) Pull the paper drawer out until it stops. (2) Position the paper guides (front/rear) to the paper size required. If the size will remain fixed, install the screws to lock down the paper guides. (3) Position the paper guide (left) to the paper size required and install the paper guide screw. (4) Push in the paper tray. (5) Select F5-15. (6) Select the desired paper size. (7) Press the "User Preset" and "Clear/Stop" key simultaneously to escape from the F mode. (8) Take out and reinsert the indicator so the selected paper size is shown.		

6.5 Adjustment

Location	Shipping material/Procedure	Check
1 	**Exposure standard adjustment** (1) Enter the F6 mode. (2) Confirm F6-11, 12, 17, 18 and 19 to "0", and change as necessary. (3) Enter the F2 mode and set the exposure to the center position in the Document mode. (4) Make a copy of Test Chart 53/54 with gray scale (P/N FQ-SJ101). a) Gray scale "1" should not be visible. b) Gray scale "2" should be clearly visible. **Note:** Skip to step 11 if the density is in target. (5) Enter the F6-28 mode. (6) Enter the new content. **Note:** The "Reset" key is used to enter the "–" content. (+): Lighter side (–): Darker side (7) Press the "OK" key, then press the "Print" key. (8) Press the "Clear/Stop" key twice. (9) Enter the F2 mode. (10)Make a copy to confirm the adjustment **Note:** Repeat step 3 to 10 until the proper density is attained. (11)Press the "User Preset" and "Clear/Stop" keys simultaneously to escape from the F mode. **Note:** Dependent on customer requirement. Perform the above adjustment upon customer request.	

Location	Shipping material/Procedure	Check
2  Screw Sheet by-pass tray  Adjusting plate screw storage Adjusting plate Paper size plate	**Side to side adjustment** **1. Sheet bypass tray** (1) Loosen adjusting screws. (2 screws) (2) Move the adjusting plate to the front or rear accordingly. **Note:** After this adjustment is done, duplex side to side adjustment must be done. (Adjustment #3 below) **2. 550 sheet paper drawer** (1) Pull the paper drawer out until it stops. (2) Loosen the paper drawer adjusting plate (2 screws), and move it to the front or rear as required. (3) Install new paper then adjust the paper width. (4) Remove the paper. (5) Retighten the paper drawer adjusting plate mounting screws. (6) Loosen paper size plate mounting screw and move the plate as necessary, then tighten the screw.	

Location	Shipping material/Procedure	Check
	**3. Side to side adjustment (Duplex)** (1) Pull the duplex unit tray out until it stops. (2) Loosen the four screws of the front cover. (3) Move the front cover as required, then tighten the screws. **Note:** Move the front cover evenly. (left and right sides)	
	4. Registration adjustment (1) Press the “User Preset”, “Ledger/ A3 of Original Size” and “3” keys simultaneously to enter the mode. (2) Press the “6” key to enter the F6 mode. (3) Press the “Print” key. (4) Press the “0” and “5” keys to enter the F6 mode code “05”. (5) Press the “Print” key. (6) Enter the new content. **Note:** The “Reset” key is used to enter the “–” content. (+): Paper feed timing is delayed (–): Paper feed timing is advanced (7) Press the “Print” key. (8) Press the “User Preset” key and “Clear/Stop” keys simultaneously to escape from the F mode. (9) Make a copy confirm the adjustment.	

6.6 White Density Adjustment

(When replacing the original guide for FA-A505)

(1) Check the rank of sensor mark sheet back side of the original guide.
(2) Select the F6 mode.
(3) Press “2” and “8” keys to enter F6 mode code “28” then press “Print” key.
(4) Enter the new content according to the rank of sensor mark sheet.

Note:

Rank	F6-C28 content
–2	–20
–1	–10
0	0
1	10
2	20

FA-S620/S660 Service Manual

Contents

I. Introduction

1.1 Specifications 1-1
1.2 Features 1-1
1.3 External View 1-2
1.4 Inner View 1-2
1.5 Operation panel 1-3
1.6 Component location 1-4

II. Mechanism

2.1 Construction 2-1
2.2 Paper transport 2-1
2.3 Bin drive 2-3
2.4 Tamper drive 2-5
2.5 Stapler drive 2-8

III. Maintenance

3.1 Maintenance areas 3-1
3.2 Disassembly/Assembly 3-2
3.3 Adjustment 3-10

IV. Electrical

4.1 Electrical parts operation 4-1
4.2 Connector signals 4-8

V. Troubleshooting

5.1 Self-diagnosis/Machine malfunction 5-1
5.2 Service mode 5-8

VI. Unpacking/Installation

6.1 Installation requirements 6-1
6.2 Installation procedure 6-2

Supplements

Electrical circuit diagram

Section I Introduction

1.1 Specifications

Operating Conditions	Ambient conditions	59 - 86 F / 15-30 °C (standard: 68 F / 20°C)	
	Relative humidity	20-80% (standard: 60%)	
	Power source	DC+24V (supplied from copier)	
	Installation condition	Horizontal	
Specifications	Number of bins	20 bins	
	Bin Capacity (when recommended paper is used) • (Numbers in ( ) are for Ledger/A3, Legal/B4 paper)	Stack	30 (25) *
		Sort	50 (30, S620: 25/Legal-B4, 15/Ledger-A3)
		Staple	50 (30, S620: 25/Legal-B4, 15/Ledger-A3)
		Group	30 (25)
	Copy Size	Ledger/A3, Legal/B4, Letter/A4, Invoice/A5	
	Copy paper weight	16 - 24 lb / 64 - 80g/m^2	
	Manual staple capacity	2-50 copies (25 copies: A3/B4) (20lb / 80g/m^2)	
	Dimensions(W x D x H)	17.1" x 23.3" x 23.5" / 434 x 594 x 624 mm	
	Weight	Approximately 44 lb / 20kg	

* Less than 100 copies: 100 per pin
More than 100 copies: 30 (25) per pin of 20

When more than 100 copies are selected, the balance of the copies requested are stacked into the sort bins, starting from bin 1, up to 30 (25) copies into each bin before shifting to the next bin.

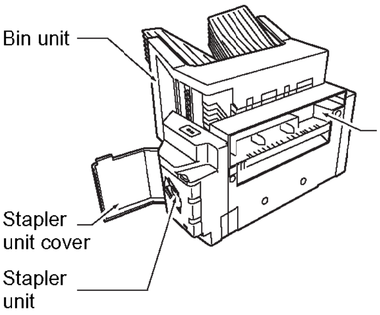
(This means a maximum of 600 (A4, A5)/500 (A3, B4) copies can be made before "oF" appears---A4, A5: 30 X 20 A3, B4: 25 X 20

1.2 Features

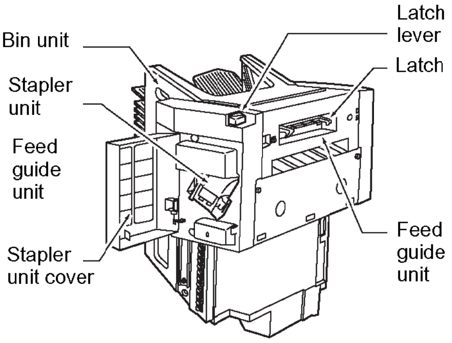
Following modes can be selected by pressing the key on the panel of the copier.

- Staple Mode: Copies discharged into bins will be stapled automatically (when using the ADF)
- Group Mode: Copies of the same page will be grouped and stacked separately from copies of other pages.
- Sort Mode: Copies of multiple page documents will be sorted.
- Stack Mode: Copies will be received by other 20 bins starting from bin No.1 (After 75 copies enter the stack tray in excess of 100).

1.3 External View

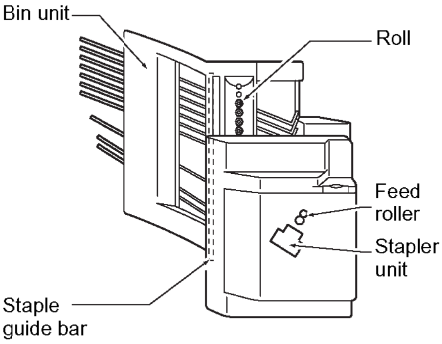

Bin unit
Feed guide unit
Stapler unit cover
Stapler unit

FA-S620

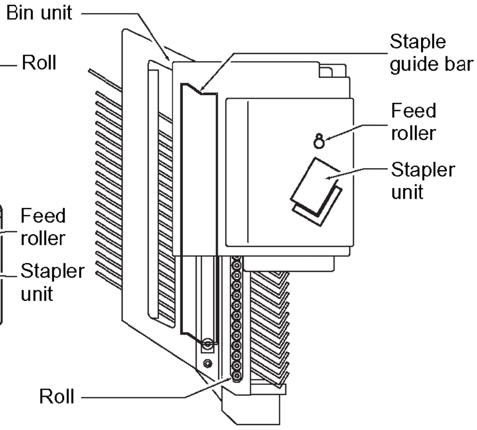

Bin unit
Latch lever
Latch
Stapler unit
Feed guide unit
Stapler unit cover
Feed guide unit

FA-S660

1.4 Inner View

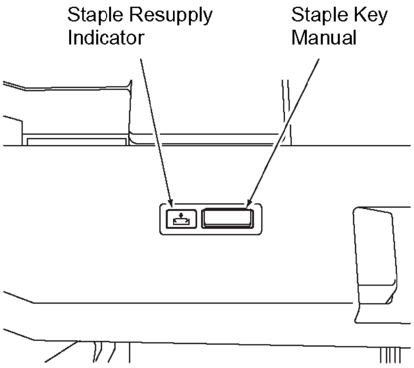

Bin unit
Roll
Feed roller
Stapler unit
Staple guide bar

FA-S620


Bin unit
Staple guide bar
Feed roller
Stapler unit
Roll

FA-S660

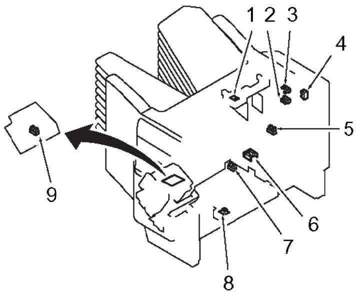
1.5 Operation Panel



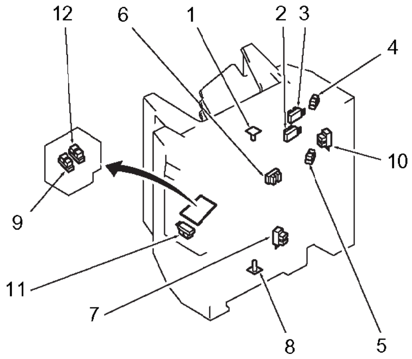
No.	Name of key	Function	Remarks
1	Manual staple key	Press “Manual Staple” at the start. (The indicator turns on when stapling is ready.) If the key is pressed during the stapling process, the process is discontinued. The lamp blinks when the staple jam occurs in the stapler.	
2	STAPLE RESUPPLY indicator	The lamp lights up when the staples in the stapler have exhausted. The indicator turns on in the absence of a staple cartridge.	When remaining staples after the stapling process are

1.6 Component Location

(1) Sensors



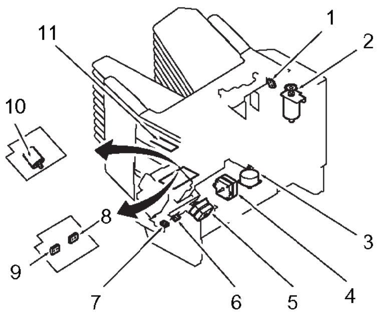
FA-S620



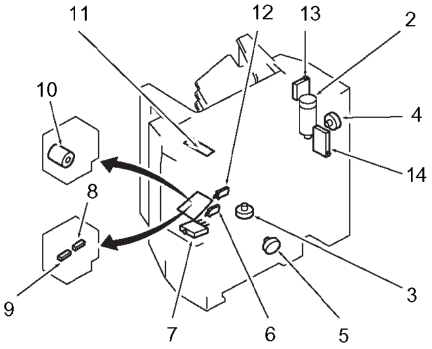
FA-S660

No.	Name
1	In-bin paper detecting sensor (TX) (S1)
2	Bin lower limit sensor (PI4)
3	Bin upper limit sonsor (PI5)
4	Bin shift motor clock sensor (PI1)
5	Reed cam sensor (PI2)
6	Paper exit sensor (PS1)
7	Staple guide bar home position sensor (PI3)
8	In-bin paper detecting sensor (RX) (S2)
9	Stapler home position sensor (PI8)
10	Sorter interlock sensor (PI6 for FA-S660)
11	Stapler unit cover sensor (PI7 for FA-S660)
12	Stapling position detecting sensor (PL9 for FA-S660)

(2) Motors, Swiches, Solenoids, PCBs



FA-S620



FA-S660

No.	Name
1	Reed cam rotation detecting switch (SW3 for FA-S620)
2	Bin shift motor (M1)
3	Staple guide bar drive motor (M3)
4	Feed motor (M2)
5	Stapler swing motor (M4)
6	Stapler swing home position detecting switch (MS4)
7	Stapler unit cover detecting switch (MS2)
8	Staple detecting switch (MS5)
9	Cartridge detecting switch (MS6)
10	Staple motor (M5)
11	Staple key switch (SW)
12	Stapler safety detecting switch (MS3 for FA-S660)
13	In-bin obstacles detecting switch (MS7 for FA-S660)
14	Sorter interlock switch (MS1 for FA-S660)

Section II Mechanism

2.1 Construction

- The staple sorter consists of the following four functional blocks, paper transport section, bin driving section, tamper driving section and stapler driving section.

2.2 Paper transport

* The paper transport roller in the staple sorter is driven by the paper transport motor (M2) (+24V).

(1) When the "Print" key is pressed, the copier begins feeding paper.

(2) When the paper is detected by the paper exit sensor on the copier,the paper transport motor starts to rotate and transmits drive to the paper exit roller.

(3) The transport motor controls transport speed via pulse. Transport speed is adjusted as follows:

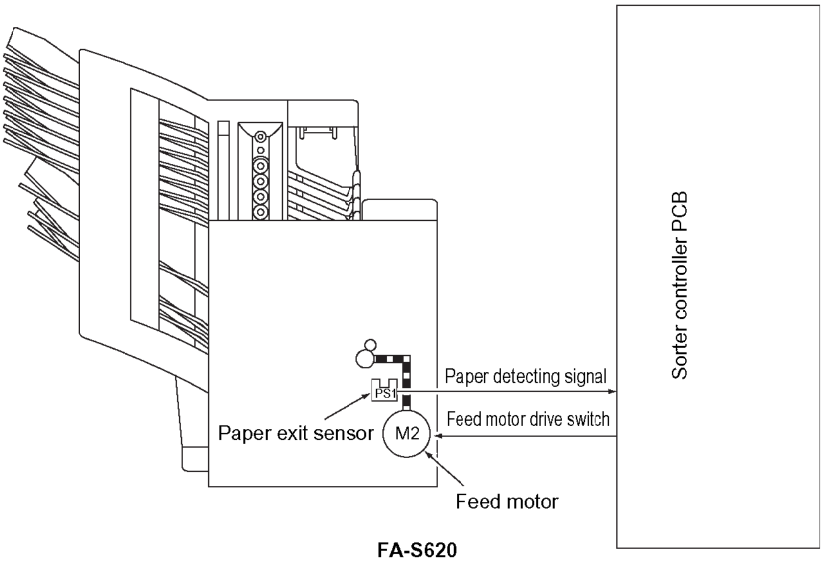
(a) Paper feed speed

Speed of the paper passing between the paper exit sensor in the copier and the paper exit sensor (PS1). (Constant speed in all paper sizes)

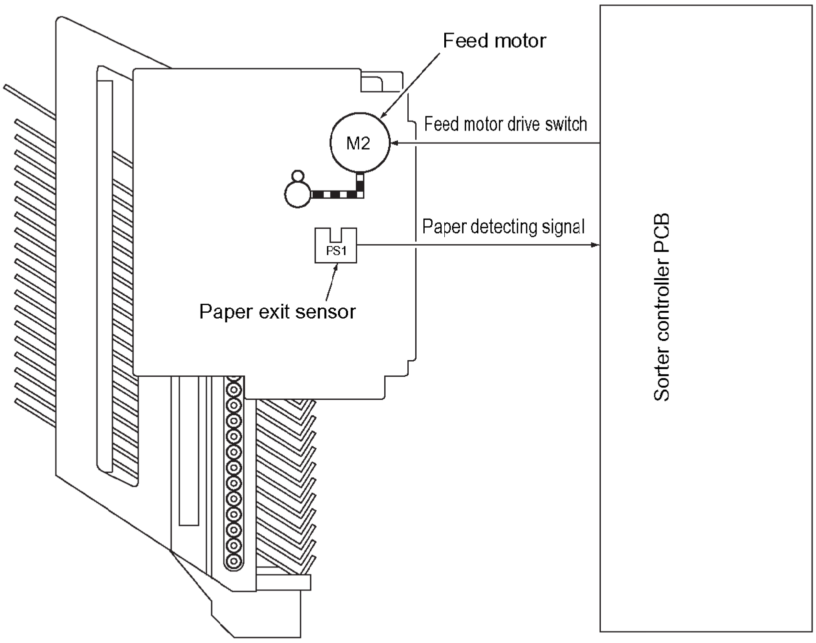
(b) Paper exit speed

Speed of the paper passing between the paper exit sensor and the sorter bin. (Paper exit speed depends on paper sizes. Paper exit speed of the first paper and the following papers may also be different.)

(4) "Paper jam" in the sorter is detected by the paper transport sensors. Jams are detected when the sensors are not turned ON/OFF within a predetermined time.


Sorter controller PCB
Paper detecting signal
Feed motor drive switch
PS1
Paper exit sensor
M2
Feed motor

FA-S620


Feed motor
Feed motor drive switch
M2
Paper detecting signal
PS1
Paper exit sensor
Sorter controller PCB

FA-S660

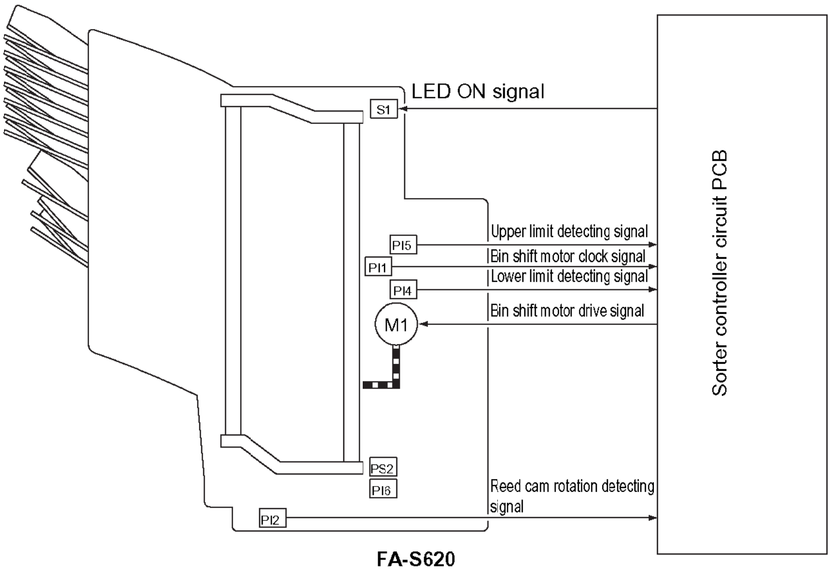
2.3 Bin drive

∗ Up and down movement of each bin in the sorter is achieved by the rotation of the bin motor (M1) located on the lower frame of the sorter. If any overdrive occurs,the upper and lower limit switches(PI4 and PI5) (micro-switch) detect the abnormality and protect the machine against damage.

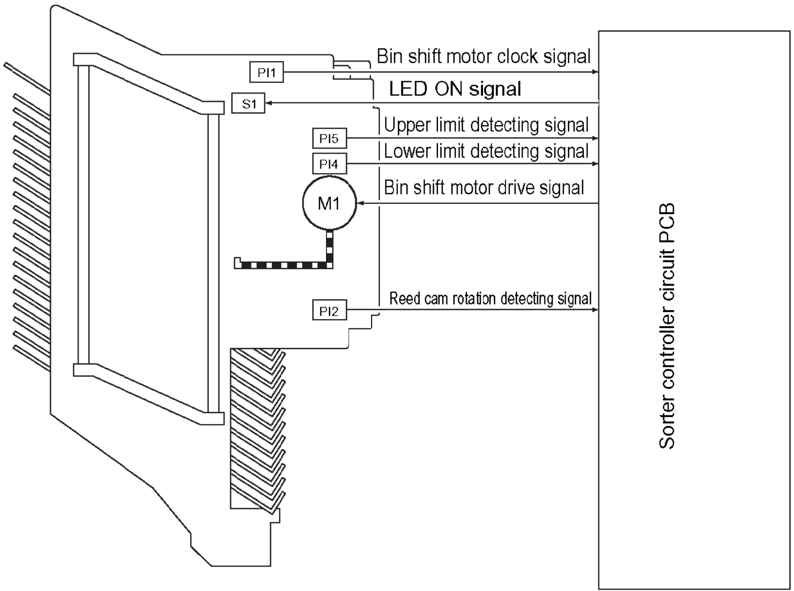
(1) Rolls are fitted to both sides of each bin. The rolls are engaged in the groove of the reed cam,which firmly secures each bin.

(2) The rotating motion of the bin motor is transmitted to the reed cam (front/rear) through the bin drive belt. Rolls (for each bin) engaged in the groove in the reed cam move up and down along the inclination provided in the reed cam, thereby causing each bin up and down.

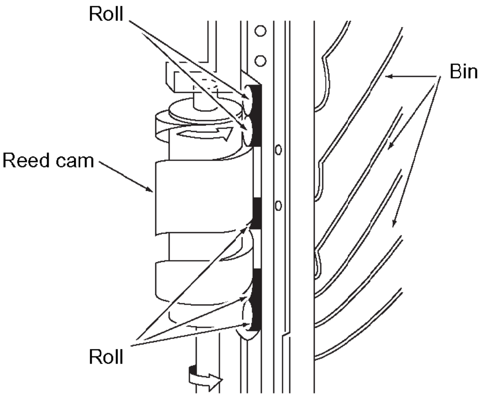
(3) The position of the cam is detected by the reed cam home position sensor (PI2). This is achieved by turning the reed cam home position sensor (PI2) ON each time the actuator on the reed cam (rear) completes a rotation.

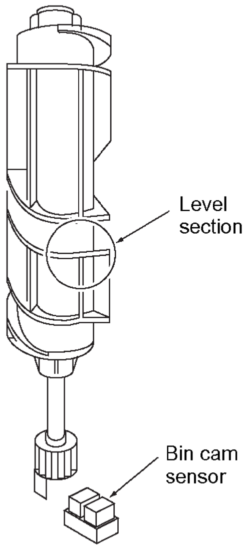

LED ON signal
S1
Sorter controller circuit PCB
Upper limit detecting signal
PI5
Bin shift motor clock signal
PI1
Lower limit detecting signal
PI4
Bin shift motor drive signal
M1
PS2
PI6
Reed cam rotation detecting signal
PI2

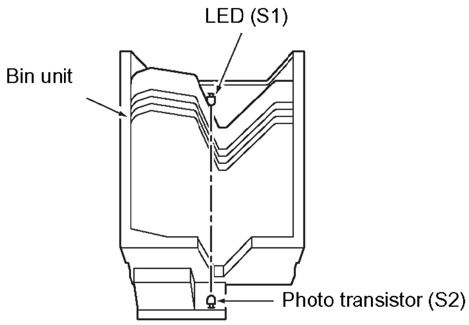
FA-S620


PI1
S1
PI5
PI4
M1
PI2
Bin shift motor clock signal
LED ON signal
Upper limit detecting signal
Lower limit detecting signal
Bin shift motor drive signal
Reed cam rotation detecting signal
Sorter controller circuit PCB

FA-S660


Roll
Reed cam
Roll
Bin


Level
section
Bin cam
sensor



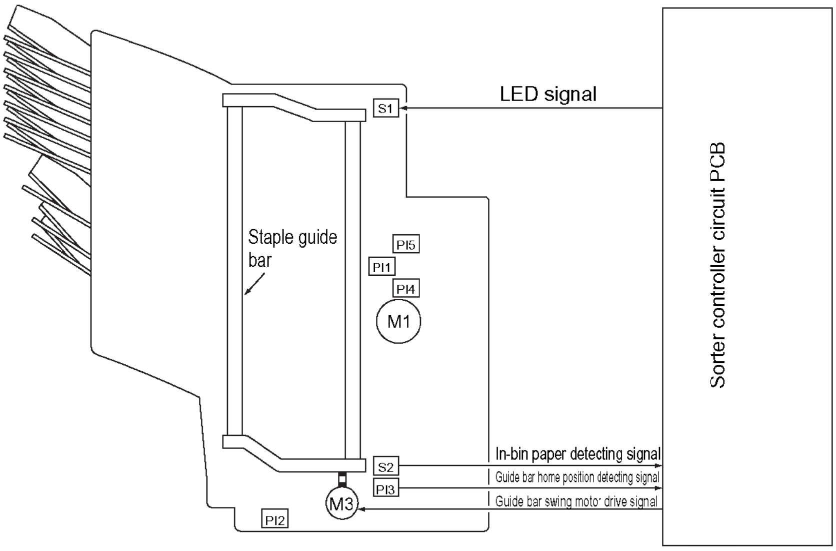
2.4 Tamper drive

* The tampers in the bin unit are driven by the tamper drive motor located on the lower frame of the sorter. The tampers jog each time a copy is fed into a bin and keeps the copies in each bin evenly stacked.

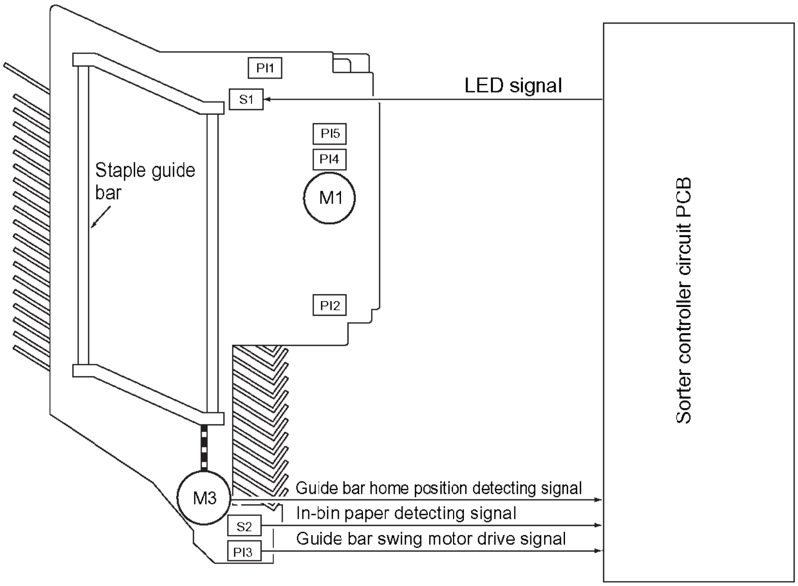
(1) The copier begins feeding paper when the "Print" key is pressed. Copies discharged into each bin are stacked evenly by the movement of the tampers in the bin unit.

(2) The tampers are driven by the tamper motor (M3). The amount of motion of tamper (front) is constant, regardless of paper size, while that of the tamper (rear) are determined by the paper size signal supplied from the copier.

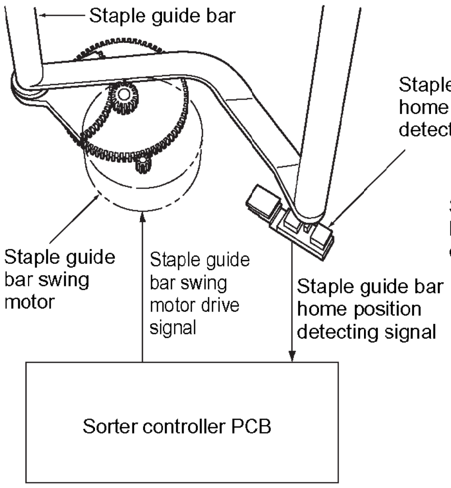
(3) The tamper home position is detected by tamper home position sensor.


LED signal
S1
Staple guide bar
PI5
PI1
PI4
M1
Sorter controller circuit PCB
In-bin paper detecting signal
S2
Guide bar home position detecting signal
PI3
Guide bar swing motor drive signal
M3
PI2

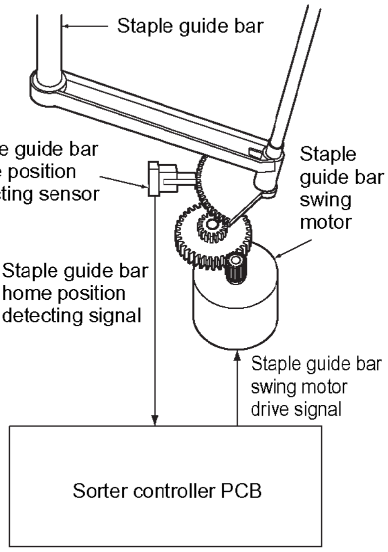
FA-S620


PI1
S1
LED signal
PI5
PI4
Staple guide bar
M1
Sorter controller circuit PCB
PI2
M3
Guide bar home position detecting signal
In-bin paper detecting signal
S2
Guide bar swing motor drive signal
PI3

FA-S660


Staple guide bar
Staple guide bar swing motor
Staple guide bar swing motor drive signal
Staple guide bar home position detecting signal
Sorter controller PCB

FA-S620


Staple guide bar
Staple guide bar home position detecting sensor
Staple guide bar swing motor
Staple guide bar home position detecting signal
Staple guide bar swing motor drive signal
Sorter controller PCB

FA-S660

(4) The tamper (rear) home position is detected when the sensor detecting plate attached to the tamper support blocks the light from the tamper home position sensor on the bottom frame of the sorter. A signal according to the copy size is output from the control panel and the tamper drive motor rotates appropriately to the start position for the selected copy size.

(5)When paper is detected by the paper exit sensor in the copier, the tamper motor rotates and positions the tamper at a prescribed distance (depending on paper size) from the selected copy size edge so the copy can be received easily into the bin. After receiving a copy, the tamper moves to the preset copy size position to tap it into place, then the tamper moves out to the start position and waits for the next copy.

2.5 Stapler drive

∗ Copies discharged into the bins in the "Staple mode" can be stapled by stapler assembly automatically. In addition, manual stapling can be performed on copies placed into the bin tray by pressing the the "Staple" key.

(1) The operational components in the stapler include the stapler swing motor, stapler drive motor, staple position sensor, stapler swing position sensor, stapler safety switch, cartridge detecting sensor, staple detecting sensor, stapling position detecting sensor, and stapler.

(2) For stapling to begin, the staple detecting sensor (PS1) must detect staples in the staple cartridge, and the sorters bin paper sensor (TX-1, RX-1) must detect paper in the bins. The stapling sequence is as follows:

a) The bin motor (M1) correctly positions the bin assembly, the tampers tap the paper.

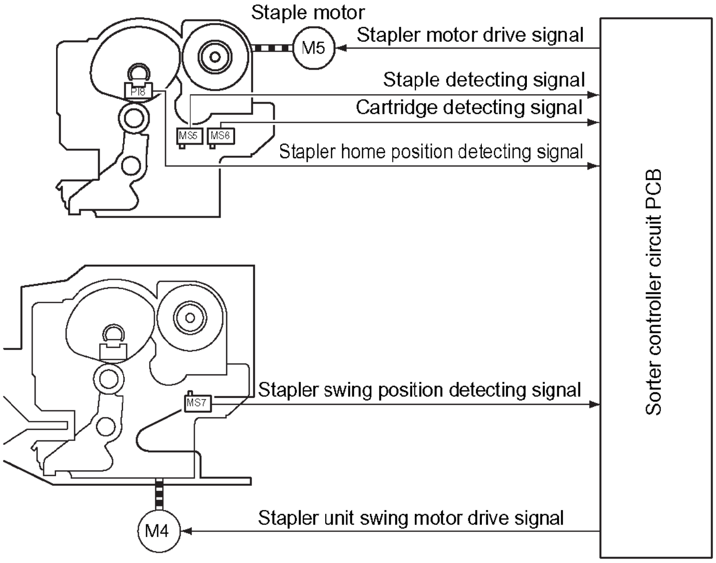
b) The stapler swing motor (M4) drives the stapler to the stapling position as detected by the stapler swing sensor (PS3).

c) The staple drive motor (M5) begins to drive. (If foreign objects are blocking the stapler or paper has been removed, the swing motor (M4) returns the stapler back to it's home position.)

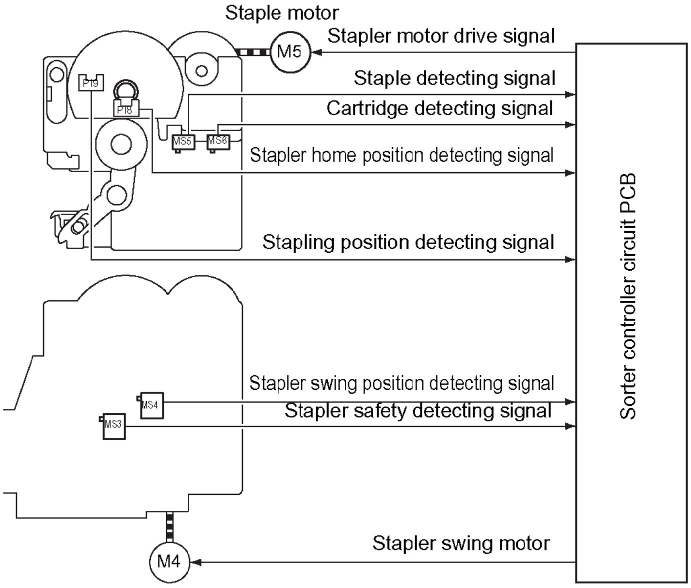
d) Once the cam sensor (PS4) detects that the stapler drive has returned home, the swing motor drives the stapler back to the stapler swing home sensor (PS2).

e) Step a - d are repeated until the sensor bin paper sensor no longer detects paper in the bin assembly.

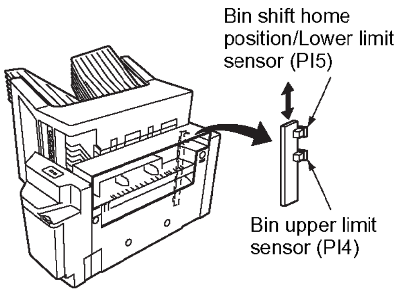
(3) Stapler motion is detected by stapler swing position switch. (The cam connected to stapler drive gear turns the switch on and off) When stapling fails by staple jam etc., stapler drive motor returns to the initial position, and sends signals to the main unit.


Staple motor
M5
Stapler motor drive signal
Staple detecting signal
Cartridge detecting signal
P18
MS5
MS6
Stapler home position detecting signal
MS7
Stapler swing position detecting signal
M4
Stapler unit swing motor drive signal
Sorter controller circuit PCB

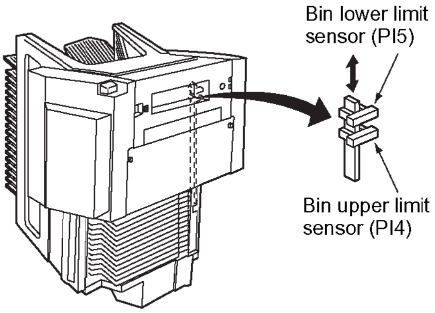
FA-S620


Staple motor
M5
Stapler motor drive signal
P19
P18
Staple detecting signal
Cartridge detecting signal
MS5
MS6
Stapler home position detecting signal
Stapling position detecting signal
MS4
MS3
Stapler swing position detecting signal
Stapler safety detecting signal
M4
Stapler swing motor
Sorter controller circuit PCB

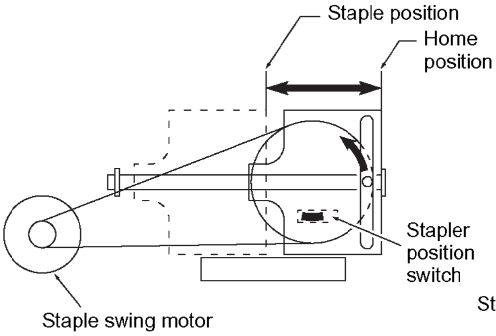
FA-S660


Bin shift home position/Lower limit sensor (PI5)
Bin upper limit sensor (PI4)

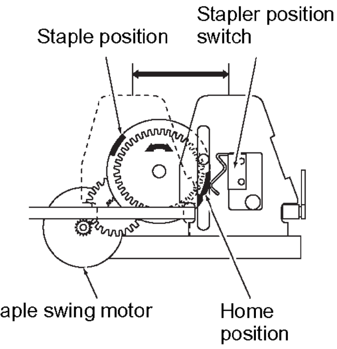
FA-S620


Bin lower limit sensor (PI5)
Bin upper limit sensor (PI4)

FA-S660

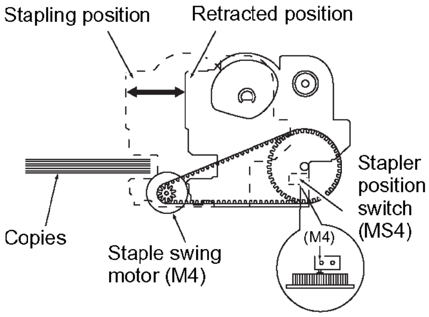

Staple position
Home position
Stapler position switch
Staple swing motor

FA-S620

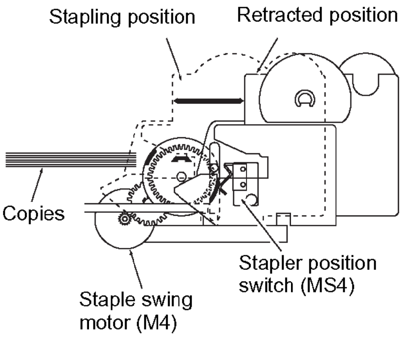

Staple position
Stapler position switch
Staple swing motor
Home position

FA-S660

(4) Staple swing motor swings stapler. Staple position sensor and stapler swing position sensors detect the staple position and initial position. Stapler only swings when stapling, otherwise stays in the initial position.

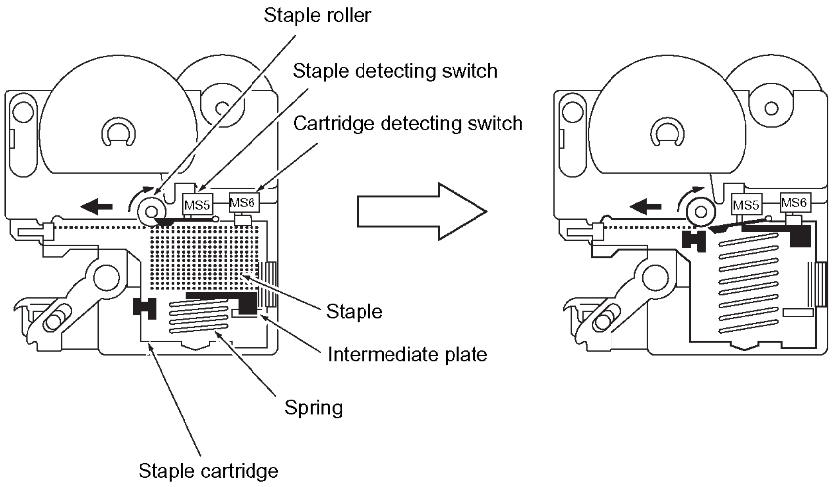

Stapling position
Retracted position
Stapler position switch (MS4)
Copies
Staple swing motor (M4)
(M4)

FA-S620


Stapling position
Retracted position
Copies
Stapler position switch (MS4)
Staple swing motor (M4)

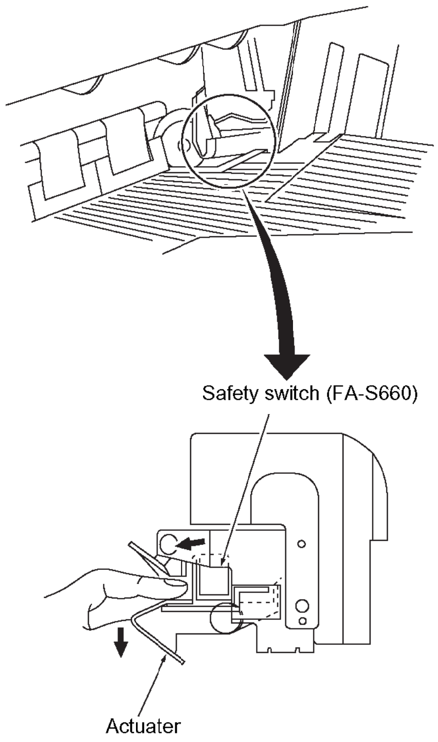
FA-S660

(5) Staple detecting sensor detects the presence of staples. In case of no staples, the sensor sends signals to the main unit.


Staple roller
Staple detecting switch
Cartridge detecting switch
MS5
MS6
Staple
Intermediate plate
Spring
Staple cartridge
MS5
MS6

(6) For FA-S660

If foreign objects like fingers are detected in the bin when stapling, actuater turns the stapler safety switch OFF and consequently stops stapling.


Safety switch (FA-S660)
Actuater

Section III Maintenance

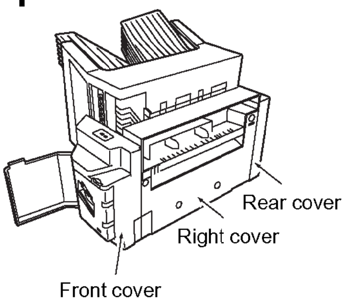
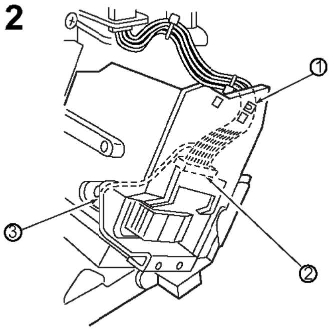
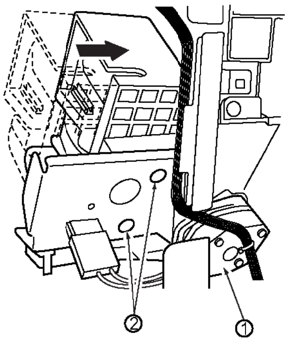
3.1 Maintenance areas

- The following areas should be cleaned at the prescribed interval.

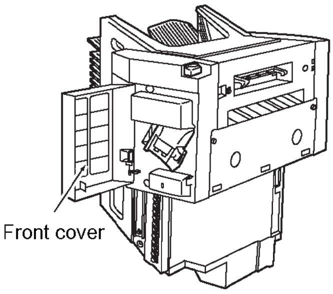
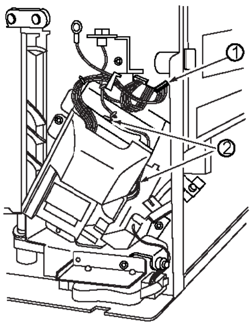
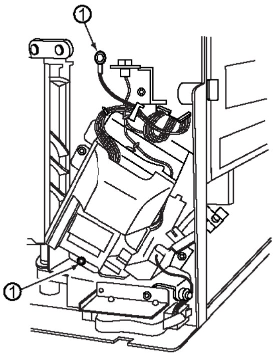
Part name	Maintenance cycle		
	Replacement	Cleaning	Lubrication
Stapler unit	Per 200,000 copies	—	—
Paper feed roller (upper/lower) Paper exit roller Bin/Roll Bin paper detecting sensor	—	Follow the cycle of main unit.	—

3.2 Disassembly/Assembly

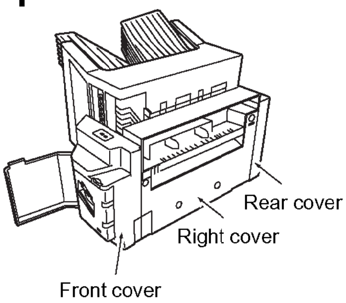
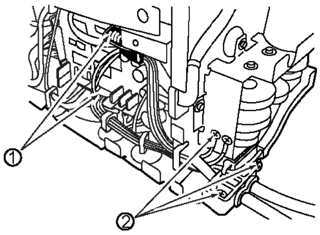
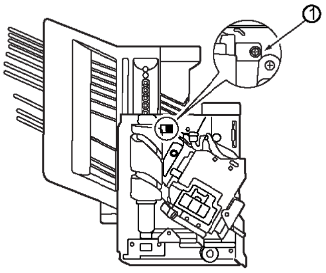
(1) Replacement of the stapler assembly (FA-S620)

1  Rear cover Right cover Front cover	Remove the front cover, right cover, and rear cover.
2  	① Remove the tie-wrap. ② Disconnect the connector. ③ Remove the ground wire. (1 screw)
3  	① Rotate the stapler swing motor to move the stapler unit to the position indicated in the diagram. ② Remove the stapler unit. (2 screws)

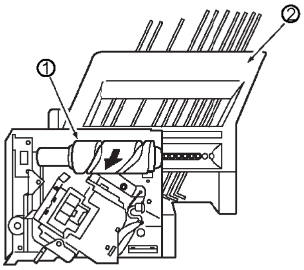
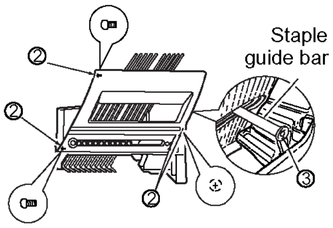
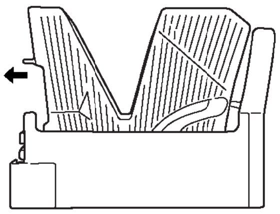
(2) Replacement of the stapler assembly (FA-S660)

1  	Remove the front cover.
2  	① Remove the connector. ② Remove the tie-wraps. (x2)
3  	① Remove the screws. (x2) ② Remove the stapler unit.

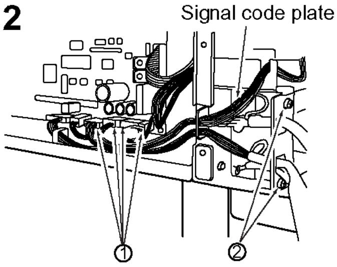
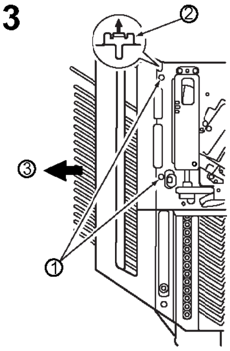
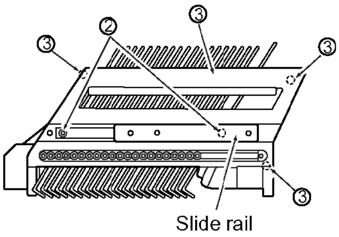
(3) Replacement of the bin unit (FA-S620)

1  Rear cover Right cover Front cover	Remove the front cover, right cover, and rear cover.
2 	① Disconnect the connectors of the sorter controller PCB. (x 2) ② Remove the bin cable. (3 screws)
3 	① Remove bin stoppers (front/rear, each 1 screw).

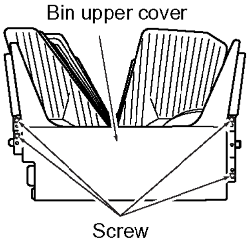
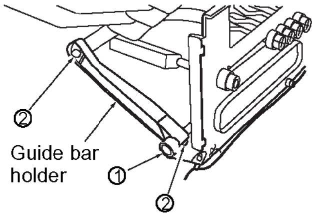
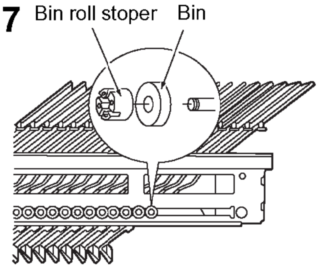
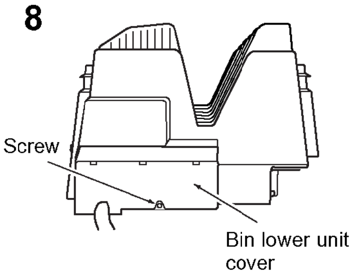
(3) Replacement of the bin unit (FA-S620) (continued)

4  	Remove the bin ① Place the sorter sideways on the work table. ② Turn the reed cam in the direction of the arrow to remove the bin unit. (both front and rear at the same time)
5  	① Remove the bin unit from the sorter and place it on the work table. ② Remove the bin front cover. (4 screw) ③ Remove the staple guide bar. (1 screw)
6 	Remove the bin.

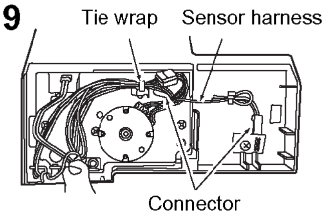
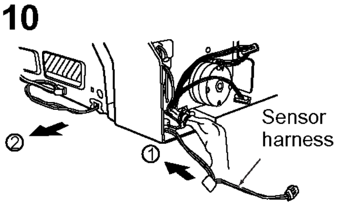
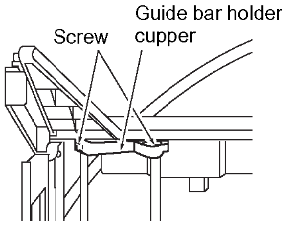
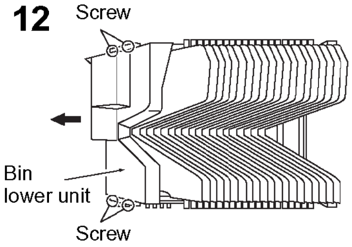
(4) Replacement of the bin unit (FA-S660)

1	Remove the front cover, right cover, and rear cover.
2 	① Disconnect the connector of the sorter controller PCB. (x 4) ② Detach the signal code plate. (2 screws)
3 	① Remove two screws (front/rear). ② Lift the guide rail hitch. ③ Place the detached bin unit as shown.
4 	Replacing the bin from the upper side (See 8 for replacing the bin from the lower side) ① Place the bin unit sideways on the work table. ② Remove the slide rails (front/rear). (2 screws) ③ Remove the bin front cover and bin rear cover. (front side: 3 screws, rear side: 4 screws)

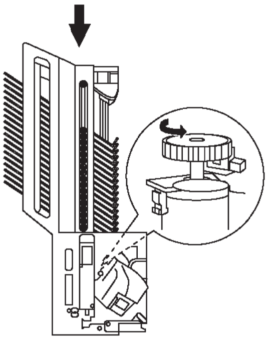
(4) Replacement of the bin unit (FA-S660) (continued)

5  Bin upper cover Screw	Remove the bin upper unit cover. (4 screws)
6  ② Guide bar holder ① ②	① Remove the spring. ② Remove the guide bar holder. (screws x 2)
7  Bin roll stoper Bin	Remove the bin roll stopper and bin roll then Remove the bins.
8  Screw Bin lower unit cover	Replacing the bin from the lower side Remove the bin lower unit cover. (1 screw)

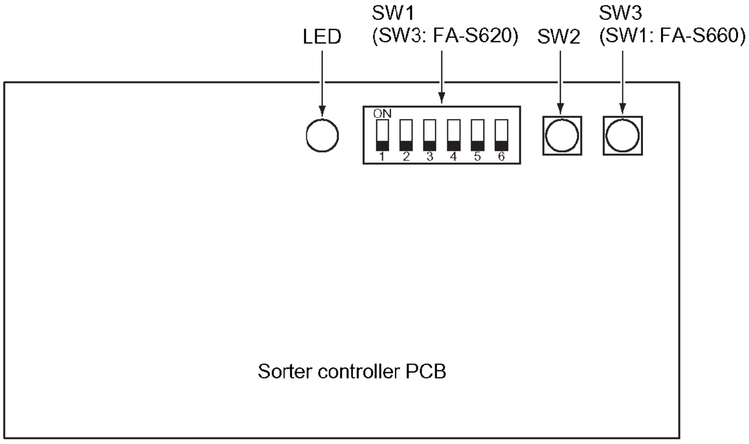
(4) Replacement of the bin unit (FA-S660) (continued)

9  Tie wrap Sensor harness Connector	Disconnect the sensor harness. (2 Connectors, 1 Tie wrap)
10  ② ① Sensor harness	Remove the sensor harness as shown.
11  Screw Guide bar holder cupper	Remove the guide bar holder (upper). (2 screws)
12  Screw Bin lower unit Screw	Remove the bin lower unit. **Note:** Pull out the guide bar holder separating it from the guide bar.
13	Remove the bins removing the bin roll stoppers.

Caution when reassembling the bin unit. (FA-S660)

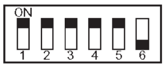
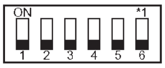
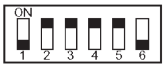
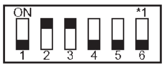
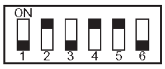
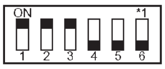
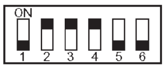
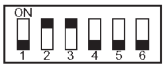
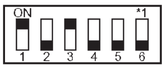
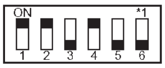
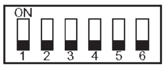
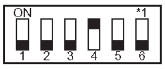
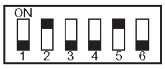
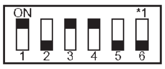
1 	Put the bin unit on the reed cam from the upper side, and fit the bin into the reed cam rotating the clock plate of the shift motor
2	① Make sure if the locking part of the bin roll stopper is not damaged. ② Make sure if the bin roll stopper is not omitted.

3.3 Adjustment


SW1
(SW3: FA-S620)
SW3
(SW1: FA-S660)
LED
SW2
ON
1
2
3
4
5
6
Sorter controller PCB

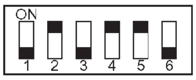
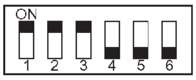
(1) Dip switch function list

Functions of the dip switch (SW1) on the sorter controller PCB are shown in the table below.

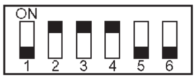
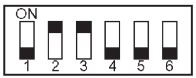
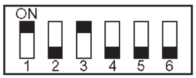
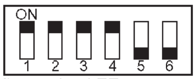
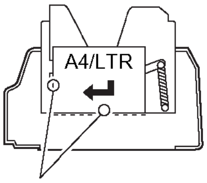
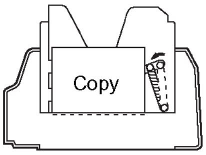
Setting		Function	Page No.
FA-S620	FA-S660		
		By turning OFF all the switches, normal copy condition is set up.	
		• By pressing the manual staple key, the feed motor (M2) rotates in the forward direction (paper feed direction). To stop, press the staple start/stop key again.	
		• By pressing the manual staple key ( ), the in-bin paper dtecting sensor (S1, S2) adjustment mode is executed. When replacing sorter controller PCB and in-bin paper detecting sensor (S1,S2).	
 (When A4 copy paper is used)  (When LTR copy paper is used)	 (When A4 copy paper is used)  (When LTR copy paper is used)	• To adjust the swing range of tamper bar. * When replacing sorter controller PCB, tamper bar home position sensor and the bin unit.	
		By pressing the manual staple key, the guide bar operates. Each press causes the operation of A4-R B5 LT-R A4-R to be repeated. By pressing the manual staple key again, the guide bar returns to the home position and stops.	
		To adjust the staple position * When disassembling sorter controller PCB, stapler home position sensor, and the stapler unit.	

*1: After adjustment, make sure to turn OFF all the swithces.

(2) Adjustment of in-bin paper detecting sensor

1	Remove all the paper from the bin unit.
2 **FA-S620**  **FA-S660**  	Remove the right cover and set the dip switch on the sorter controller PCB as shown. (SW3: FA-S620, SW1:FA-S660)
3	Press the manual staple key.
4	Check the lighting condition of the manual staple key. Kept ON: Adjustment completed. Blinking: Improper adjustment. • Turn OFF and ON the power switch of the copier. Check the installation condition of the sensor and repeat the procedure of step 3.
5	Turn OFF all the dip switch (SW3: FA-S620, SW1:FA-S660)

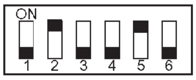
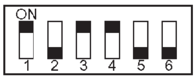
(3) Adjustment of the tamper bar swing range

1	Remove all the paper from the bin unit.
2 **FA-S620**  (When using A4 copy paper)  (When using LTR copy paper) **FA-S660**  (When using A4 copy paper)  (When using LTR copy paper)	Remove the right cover and set the dip switch on the sorter controller PCB as shown. (SW3: FA-S620, SW1:FA-S660)
3  Bring paper into contact	Place the A4 or LTR copy paper (1 sheet) in the bin unit as shown.
4 	Pressing the push switches (SW2 and SW1/ SW3) on the sorter controller PCB, move the guide bar to touch the copy paper slightly. • SW1 (FA-S620), SW3 (FA-S660): The guide bar approaches to the copy paper. • SW2: The guide paper goes away from the copy paper.

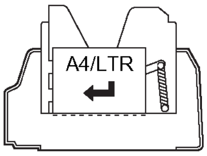
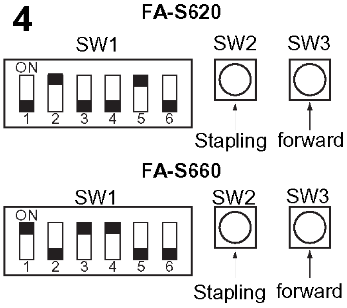
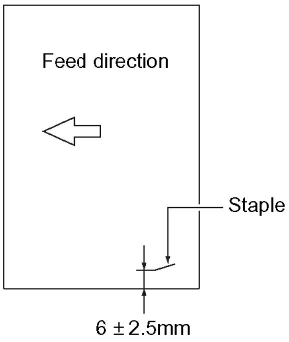
(3) Adjustment of the tamper bar swing range (continued)

5	RemoCheck the lighting condition of the manual staple key. Kept ON: Adjustment completed. Blinking: Improper adjustment. • Check the installation condition of the guide bar home position sensor, and repeat the procedure from the step 3. ve all the paper from the bin unit.
6	Turn OFF all the dip switch (SW3: FA-S620, SW1:FA-S660)

(4) Adjustment of the staple position

1	Remove all the paper from the bin unit.
2 **FA-S620**  **FA-S660**  	Detach the right cover and set the dip switch on the sorter controller PCB as shown. (SW3: FA-S620, SW1:FA-S660)

(4) Adjustment of the staple position (continued)

3 	Place about 5 sheets of copy paper (A4 or LTR) into the top bin.
4  FA-S620 SW1 SW2 SW3 ON 1 2 3 4 5 6 Stapling forward FA-S660 SW1 SW2 SW3 ON 1 2 3 4 5 6 Stapling forward	Pressing the push switch on the sorter controller PCB, move the stapler unit to the staple position. (SW1:FA-S620, SW3:FA-S660)
5  Feed direction Staple 6 ± 2.5mm	Press the push switch to check the staple position. (SW1:FA-S620, SW3:FA-S660) • When the staple position is too outer, press the push switch (SW1/SW3) first then press the other (SW2) to adjust the staple position. • When the staple position is too inner, press the manual staple key to return the staple unit to the home position and readjust the staple position with the push switch. (SW1:FA-S620, SW3:FA-S660)
6	Press the manual staple key. • The value of the adjustment is memorized.
7	Turn OFF all the dip switch (SW3: FA-S620, SW1:FA-S660).

Section IV Electrical

4.1 Electrical parts Operation

(1) Bin motor control

The circuit shows the bin shift motor control circuit diagram.

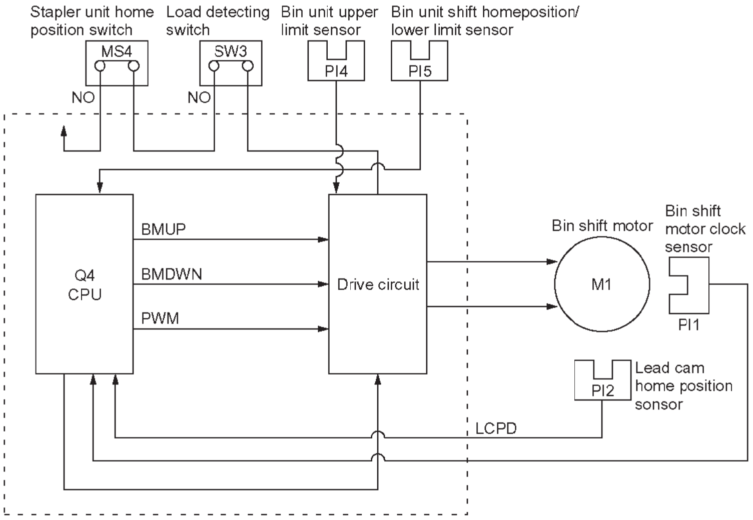
A DC motor is used for the bin shift motor (M1), which is controlled by the drive circuit so that the bin unit moves up and down.

The bin unit up/down speed is detected and controlled by the shift motor clock sensor.

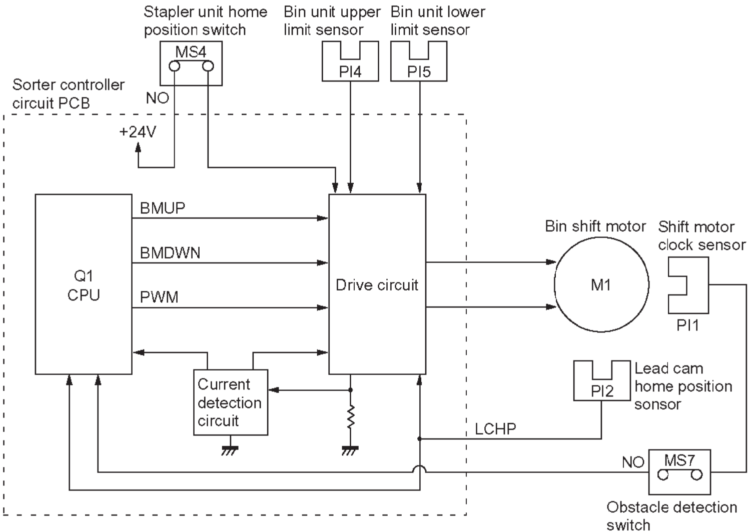
The bin unit stop position is detected by the lead cam home position sensor.

When the stapler unit is not at the home position, the 24V power supply is cut off by the stapler unit home position switch preventing the bin shift motor from rotating to avoid the bin unit and stapler from colliding with each other.

The bin unit upper and lower limit sensors prevent the overrun of the bin unit.


Stapler unit home position switch
Load detecting switch
Bin unit upper limit sensor
Bin unit shift homeposition/ lower limit sensor
MS4
SW3
PI4
PI5
NO
NO
BMUP
BMDWN
PWM
Q4
CPU
Drive circuit
Bin shift motor
Bin shift motor clock sensor
M1
PI1
PI2
Lead cam home position sensor
LCPD

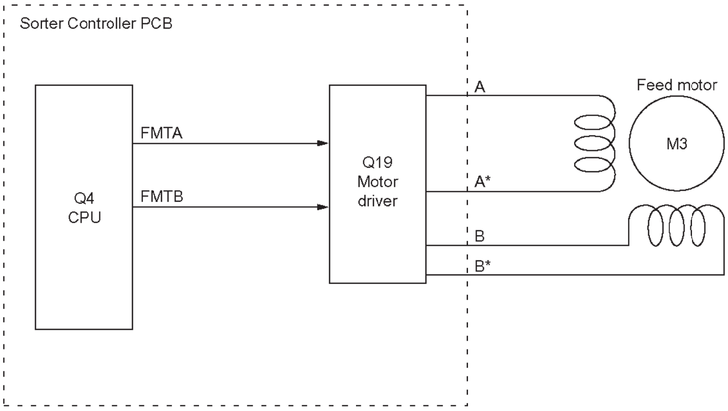
FA-S620


Stapler unit home position switch
MS4
NO
Bin unit upper limit sensor
PI4
Bin unit lower limit sensor
PI5
Sorter controller circuit PCB
+24V
Q1
CPU
BMUP
BMDWN
PWM
Drive circuit
Current detection circuit
Bin shift motor
M1
Shift motor clock sensor
PI1
Lead cam home position sonsor
PI2
LCHP
NO
MS7
Obstacle detection switch

FA-S660

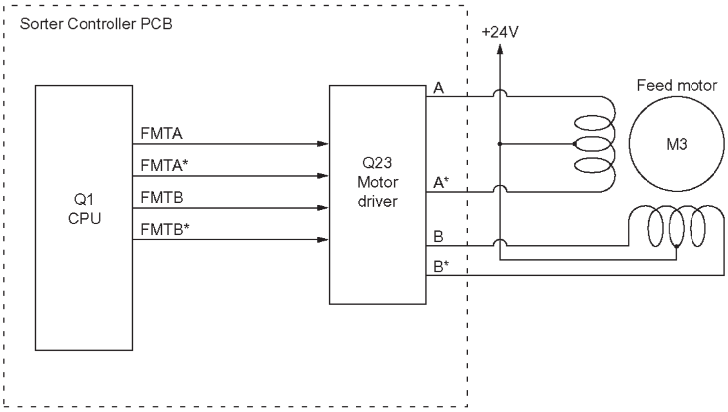
(2) Paper transport motor control

A4-phase (FA-S660)/2-phase (FA-S620) control stepping motor is used for the feed motor. The feed speed is controlled by the number of pulses ofthe pulse signal A, A*, B, and B* of the motor driver IC (Q19: FA-S620, Q23: FA-S660).



Sorter Controller PCB
Q4
CPU
FMTA
FMTB
Q19
Motor
driver
A
A*
B
B*
Feed motor
M3

FA-S620



Sorter Controller PCB
+24V
Q1
CPU
FMTA
FMTA*
FMTB
FMTB*
Q23
Motor
driver
A
A*
B
B*
Feed motor
M3

FA-S660

(3) Tamper drive motor control

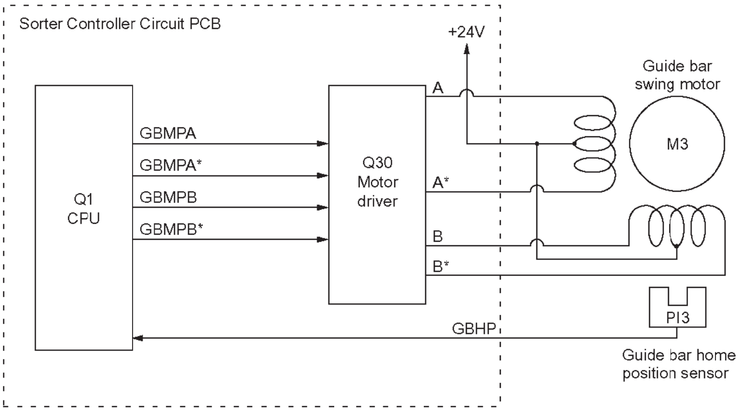
The guide bar swing motor is a 4-phase (FA-S660), 2-phase (FA-S620) control stepping motor.

The sorter controller PCB sends drive pulses (GBMA, GBMA*, GBMB, and GBMB*/ GBMPA, GBMPA*, GBMPB, GBMPB*) to the motor driver.

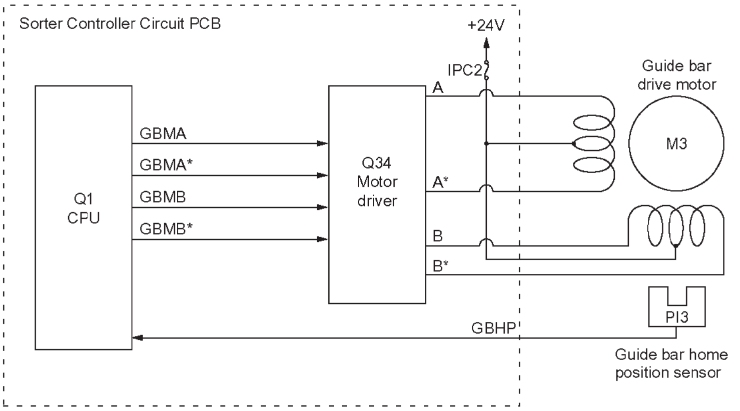
The motor driver controls the output timing of the pulse signal A, A*, B, and B* according to each signal, thereby switching ON and OFF the guide bar swing motor (M3) and its rotating direction.

While the guide bar swing motor (M3) is at the hold condition, the output timing of the pulse signal A, A*, B, and B* is fixed.

The fuse (ICP2/FA-S660) cuts off the power supply circuit to stop the guide bar swing motor (M3) when overcurrent flows to the circuit.


Sorter Controller Circuit PCB
+24V
Guide bar swing motor
A
GBMPA
GBMPA*
GBMPB
GBMPB*
Q1 CPU
Q30 Motor driver
A*
B
B*
M3
PI3
GBHP
Guide bar home position sensor

FA-S620

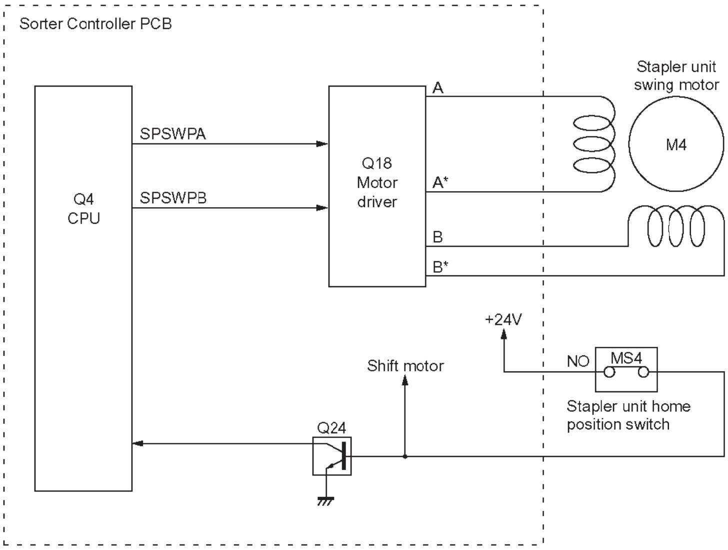

Sorter Controller Circuit PCB
+24V
IPC2
A
Guide bar drive motor
GBMA
GBMA*
GBMB
GBMB*
Q1 CPU
Q34 Motor driver
A*
B
B*
M3
PI3
GBHP
Guide bar home position sensor

FA-S660

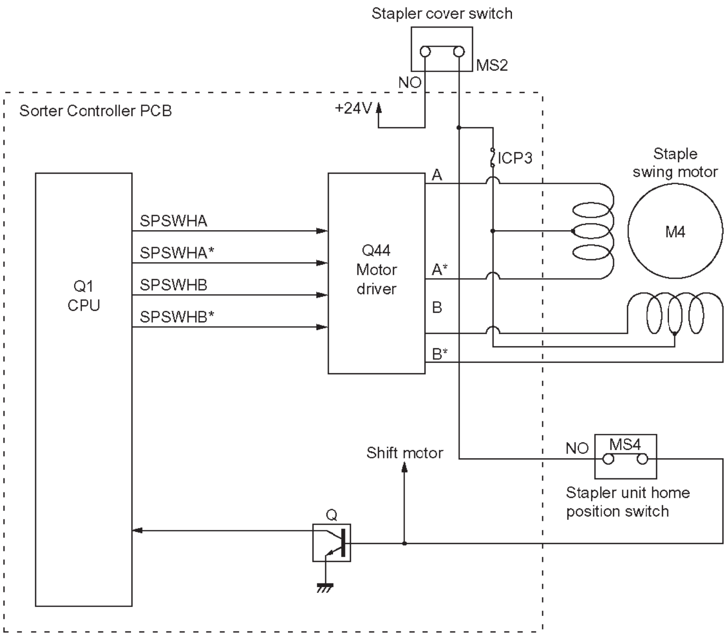
(4) Staple swing motor control

Staple swing motor is a 4-phase (FA-S660)/2-phase (FA-S620) control stepping motor. By controlling the output of pulse signal A, A*, B, and B*, ON/OFF and the rotating direction of staple swing motor (M4) are switched. The stapler cover switch (MS2) and fuse (ICP3/FA-S660) are provided in the power supply circuit to the stapler unit swing motor (M4). The power supply circuit is opened respectively by the stapler cover switch (MS2) when the stapler cover is opened or by the fuse (ICP3/FA-S660) when overcurrent flows to the circuit, to stop staple swing motor (M4).

The stapler home position switch (MS4) is provided in the power supply circuit to the bin shift motor. When the stapler unit is not at the home position, the switch cuts off the power supply to the bin shift motor to prevent the collision between bins and stapler.


Sorter Controller PCB
Q4
CPU
SPSWPA
SPSWPB
Q18
Motor
driver
A
A*
B
B*
Stapler unit
swing motor
M4
+24V
NO
MS4
Stapler unit home
position switch
Shift motor
Q24

FA-S620


Stapler cover switch
MS2
NO
Sorter Controller PCB
+24V
ICP3
Staple swing motor
M4
A
A*
B
B*
Q44
Motor
driver
Q1
CPU
SPSWHA
SPSWHA*
SPSWHB
SPSWHB*
Shift motor
Q
NO
MS4
Stapler unit home position switch

FA-S660

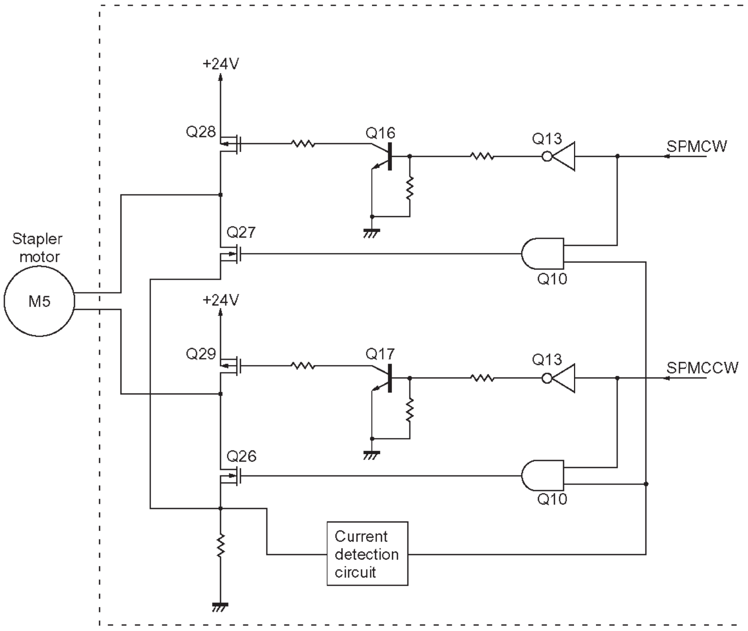
(5) Staple motor control

A DC motor is used for the staple motor (M5). This circuit has major functions as follows:

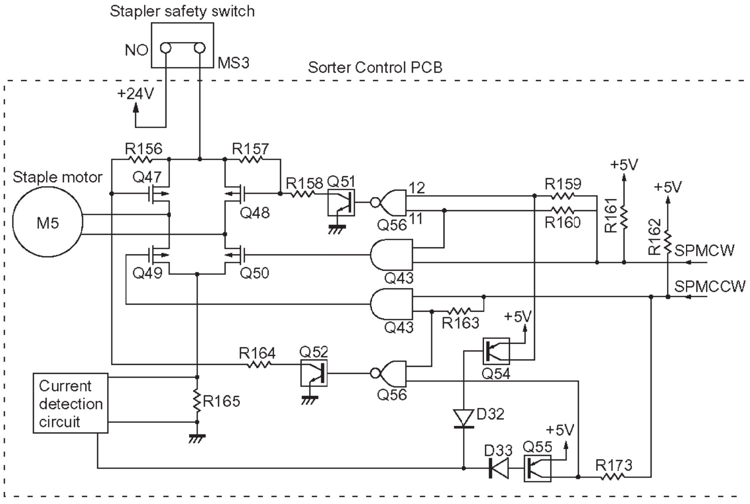
- Staple motor ON/OFF control
- Staple motor rotating direction control
- Staple motor overcurrent protection

Stapler safety switches are provided in the power supply path down to the staple motor (M5).

The stapler safety switch (MS3/FA-S660) cuts off the power supply to drive the staple motor (M5) when some object larger than about 5.5mm enters the stapler.


+24V
Q28
Q16
Q13
SPMCW
Stapler motor
Q27
Q10
M5
+24V
Q29
Q17
Q13
SPMCCW
Q26
Q10
Current detection circuit

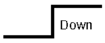
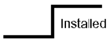
FA-S620

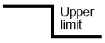
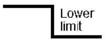
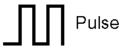
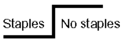
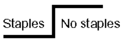
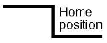
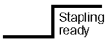
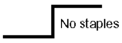
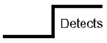
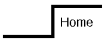
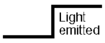
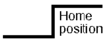
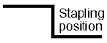
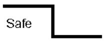
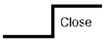

Stapler safety switch
NO
MS3
Sorter Control PCB
+24V
R156
R157
Staple motor
Q47
R158
Q51
12
R159
+5V
+5V
M5
Q48
Q56
11
R160
R161
R162
SPMCW
Q49
Q50
Q43
SPMCCW
Q43
R163
+5V
R164
Q52
Q54
Current detection circuit
R165
Q56
D32
+5V
D33
Q55
R173

FA-S660

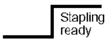
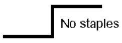
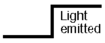
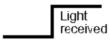
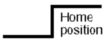
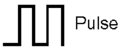
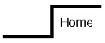
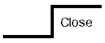
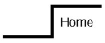
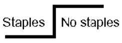
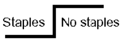
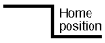
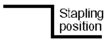
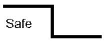
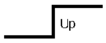
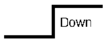
4.2 Connector signals

(1) FA-S620

Connector No.	Signal Name	Connection	Input/Output	Function
J1-2	DENDET	Lead cam rotation detecting switch (SW3)		Lead cam rotation detecting siginal
J2-1	SPSWPB	Stapler swing motor (M4)		Stapler swing motor drive signal
J2-2	SPSWPB*			
J2-4	SPSWPA			
J2-5	SPSWHA*			
J3-1	FMPA*	Feed motor (M2)		Feed motor drive signal
J3-2	FMPA			
J3-3	FMPB*			
J3-4	FMPB			
J4-1	GBMPA	Staple guide bar drive motor (M3)		Staple guide bar drive motor signal
J4-2	GBMPB			
J4-3	GBMPA*			
J4-4	GBMPB*			
J5-1	BMUP	Bin shift motor (M1)		Bin shift motor drive signal (Bin goes up)
J5-2	BMDWN	Bin shift motor (M1)		Bin shift motor drive signal (Bin goes down)
J7-1	JOI SW	Sorter interlock switch (MS1)		Sorter installation detecting signal
J8-2	SPUHP	Stapler unit home position switch (MS4)		Stapler unit home position detecting signal
J8-5	STPOPN	Stapler unit cover switch (MS2)		Stapler unit cover open/ close detecting signal

Connector No.	Signal Name	Connection	Input/Output	Function
J9-1	BUL	Bin unit upper limit sensor (PI4)	 Upper limit	Bin unit upper limit detecting signal
J9-4	BINHP	Bin unit lower limit sensor (PI5)	 Lower limit	Bin unit lower limit detecting signal
J9-8	BSMC	Bin unit drive motor clock sensor (MS-6)		Bin unit drive motor clock signal
J11-1,2	STTPMCW	Staple motor (M5)	Pulse	Motor rotation signal 1
J11-4,5	STTPMCCW	Staple motor (M5)	Pulse	Motor rotation signal 2
J11-6	STPCRT	Staple cartridge detecting switch (MS5)	 Staples No staples	Staple cartridge detecting signal
J11-8	SPEMP	Staple detecting switch (MS6)	 Staples No staples	Staple detecting signal
J11-9	SPLHP	Stapler unit home position sensor (PI8)	 Home position	Stapler unit home position detecting signal
J12-3	STPOK	Manual staple key	 Stapling ready	Stapling ready indication signal
J12-4	STEMP	Manual staple key		No staples indication signal
J13-1	SEJCT	Paper exit sensor		Paper exit sensor signal
J15-1	LCPD	Lead cam home position sensor (PI2)		Lead cam home position signal
J16-1	BINPA	In-bin paper detecting sensor	 Light emitted	In-bin paper detecting sensor (light emitting unit) signal
J16-5	GBHP	Guide bar home position sensor (P13)	 Home position	Guide bar home position detecting signal
J7-11	SELFP	Stapling position detecting sensor (PI9)	 Stapling position	Stapling position detecting signal
J7-12	IBUTU	Stapler safety switch (MS3)		Stapler safety switch signal
J14-1	SPL COV	Stapler unit cover switch (PI7)		Stapler unit cover open/close detecting signal

(2) FA-S660

Connector No.	Signal Name	Connection	Input/Output	Function
J3-1	SP LED	Manual staple key	 Stapling ready	Stapling ready indication signal
J3-2	HARI LED	Manual staple key		No staples indication signal
J4-2	BIN LED	In-bin paper detecting sensor (light emitting unit)(S1)	 Light emitted	In-bin paper detecting sensor (light emitting unit) signal
J4-3	PA CHE	In-bin paper detecting sensor (light receiving unit)(S2)	 Light received	In-bin paper detecting sensor (light receiving unit) signal
J4-6	STYGHP	Guide bar home position sensor (P13)	 Home position	Guide bar home position detecting signal
J5-3	SHIFT CLK	Bin unit drive motor clock sensor (PI1)		Bin unit drive motor clock signal
J5-5	CUMH	Lead cam home position sensor (PI2)		Lead cam home position signal
J6-2	SPLOPN	Stapler unit cover switch (MS2)		Stapler unit cover open/ close detecting signal
J6-4	SPUHP	Stapler unit home position switch (MS4)		Stapler unit home position detecting signal
J7-1	SPMCW	Staple motor (M5)	Pluse	Motor rotation signal 1
J7-2	SPMCCW	Staple motor (M5)	Pluse	Motor rotation signal 2
J7-7	SPEMP	Staple detecting switch (MS5)	 Staples No staples	Staple detecting signal
J7-8	SP CART	Staple cartridge detecting switch (MS6)	 Staples No staples	Staple cartridge detecting signal
J7-9	SPLHP	Stapler unit home position sensor (PI8)	 Home position	Stapler unit home position detecting signal
J7-11	SELFP	Stapling position detecting sensor (PI9)	 Stapling position	Stapling position detecting signal
J7-12	IBUTU	Stapler safety switch (MS3)		Stapler safety switch signal
J8-1	BMUP	Bin shift motor (M1)		Bin shift motor drive signal (Bin goes up)
J8-2	BMDWN	Bin shift motor (M1)		Bin shift motor drive signal (Bin goes down)

Connector No.	Signal Name	Connection	Input/Output	Function
J8-3	FMHA	Feed motor (M2)	Pulse	Feed motor drive signal
J8-5	FMHB			
J8-6	FMH$\overline{A}$			
J8-8	FMH$\overline{B}$			
J9-1	GBMA	Tamper bar drive motor (M3)	Pulse	Tamper bar drive motor signal
J9-3	GBMB			
J9-4	GBM$\overline{A}$			
J9-6	GBM$\overline{B}$			
J10-2	JOI SW	Sorter interlock switch (MS1)	Installed	Sorter installation detecting signal
J11-3	BUL	Bin unit upper limit sensor (PI4)	Upper limit	Bin unit upper limit detecting signal
J11-6	BLL	Bin unit lower limit sensor (PI5)	Lower limit	Bin unit lower limit detecting signal
J12-2	SPSWHB	Stapler swing motor (M4)	Pulse	Stapler swing motor drive signal
J12-3	SPSWHA			
J12-4	SPSWHB			
J12-5	SPSWHA			
J13-3	SOP	Sorter interlock sensor (PI6)	Installed	Sorter installation detecting signal
J14-1	SPL COV	Stapler unit cover switch (PI7)	Close	Stapler unit cover open/ close detecting signal

Section V Troubleshooting

Remember that failure indications can be caused by defects in harnesses and/or connections.

5.1 Self-diagnosis/Machine malfunction

The self-diagnostic function detects machine malfunctions and indicates messages on the display depending on the trouble area.
When malfunctions occur, the +24V power supply is interrupted and the machine is stopped. At the same time the message appears in the display. Take necessary measures depending on the message.

(1) Use error: Message appears on the copy number display

Message	Code	Cause	Page
"Close sorter"	U4	Sorter is not installed correctly	P5-2
"Clear sorter bins"	U11	Paper condition in the sorter is abnormal	P5-2
"Close staple cover of sorter"	U12	Stapler cover is not closed	P5-2
"Replace staple cartridge"	–	Staple cartridge is not detected	P5-2
"Sorter-full-Empty/Press mode key"	oF	Paper overflow in the sorter	P5-3

(a) U4:Sorter failure

∗ When the sorter is not installed correctly.

Is the sorter installed correctly? — NO — • Install the sorter correctly

YES

Does the input of the connector (J7-1:S620/J3-1:S660) change when the door switch is turned ON/OFF? — NO — • Door switch improper fitting or failure

(b) U11:Sorter paper trouble

∗ Paper is in the sort bin when the staple sort mode or sort mode is selected.

- More than 50(30/Ledger, A3) copies are received by the sort bin.
- Sheets of paper of different width or sizes unsuitable for stapling(invoice,etc.) are received.

"U11" is cleared when all the copies in the sort bin are removed.

(c) U12:Stapler unit cover trouble

∗ When the staple unit cover is not closed completely.

Is the cover opened? — NO — • Close the cover.

YES

Does the output from YJ6-2 (SPLOPN) change when opening and closing the cover? — NO — • Stapler unit cover switch failure.

(d) Staple cartridge is not detected

∗ Under the following conditions, copies won't be stapled:

- Pressing the manual staple key
- Selecting the staple sort mode

Note: The "Add staple" indication is an alarm. All functions other than stapling are normal.

Does the output from (J11-6, 8: S620/J7-7, 8: S660) change when the staple cartridge is in and out?	NO	• Staple detecting switch (MS5) failure---replace the sensor.

(e) oF: Paper detection trouble

* When the number of sorted copies received by a sorter bin exceeds the specified number of copies.

To clear "oF", remove all the copied sheets.

(2) Paper Jam

* Detection of Paper Jam

- FA-S620/S660 copy paper transport condition is monitored by the sensors shown below. When paper is jammed, the jam position indicator (☐) blinks. at the same time, "paper jam" is memorized by code number (J60). (Maximum 10 occurrences including options.)
- To recall paper jam codes, refer to the copier service manual "F8-06".

(a) Jam conditions

- When the sorter paper feed sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the paper exit sensor in the copier detects paper.
- When the sorter paper exit sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the paper feed sensor in the sorter detects paper.
- When the sorter paper feed sensor and the sorter paper exit sensor detect paper when the power switch is turned on.

* To clear "paper jam" indication, remove the paper, reset the sorter mode and select the sorter mode again.

(3) Machine malfunctions

- When the CPU P.C.B. can not control the machine or any trouble occurs, the error code(Exx) appears in the message display of the copier and the machine will stop.
- To clear Exx, release the sort mode and select the sort mode again.

(a) Sorter failure

Error code	Item	Cause
E5-22	Communication failure	• Communication between the copier and the sorter is faulty.
E7-01	Bin motor failure	• The reed cam switch is not re-turned ON within a predetermined time after motor drive signal is output. • The bin home position detecting switch is not turned OFF within a predetermined time after the bins are lifted up from the bin home position. • The motor clock signal is not detected within a predetermined time after the motor drive signal is output.
E7-07	Stapler swing motor failure	• The stapler position detecting sensor is not turned ON within a predetermined time after motor drive signal is output. • The stapler swing home position detecting sensor is not turned ON within a predetermined time after motor drive signal is output.
E7-07	Stapler drive motor failure	• The stapler unit home position sensor is not turned ON within a predetermined time after output of the motor drive signal. Next, The staple unit home position sensor is not turned ON within a predetermined time after output of motor reverse drive signal.
E7-07	Staple guide bar drive motor failure	• Staple guide bar home position detecting sensor is not turned ON within a predetermined time after output of the motor drive signal.

∗ E5-22:Communication failure

Is the sorter cord connected securely? — NO

- Check connector CNT3 of the copier.
- Check connector (J6, 10: S620/J1, 2: S660) of the sorter controller P.C.B.

YES

Is the voltage between connector (J6-1, 2: S620/J1-1, 2: S660) of the sorter controller CPU P.C.B. approximately 24V?
(J6/J1-2 0n the (+) side) — NO

- Check the sorter controller P.C.B. failure.

∗ E7-01Bin motor failure

Does the output of (J1-2: S620/J5-5: S660) change when the reed cam home position sensor is turned ON/OFF?

NO

- Sensor is not mounted correctly or sensor failure.

YES

Is DC+24V generated between (J5-1 and 2: S620/J8-1 and 2: S660) with the rotation of bin motor?

Lifting up: J5-1/J8-1: +24V

Lifting down: J5-2/J8-2: +24V

NO

- Check DC+24V of the sorter controller CPU.

YES

Bin motor failure.

∗ E7-07 Stapler swing motor failure

Does the output of connector (J8-2: S620/J7-1: S660) change when the stapler unit home position sensor is turned ON/OFF?

NO

- Sensor is not mounted correctly or sensor failure.

YES

Is DC+24V generated connector J12-1 (S660) with the rotation of stapler swing motor?

NO

- Check DC+24V of the sorter controller CPU.

YES

Bin motor failure.

∗ E7-07: Stapler drive motor failure

Does the output of connector (J8-2:S620/J6-4:S660) change when the switch is turned ON/OFF? — NO → • The switch is defective.

YES

Is +5V generated connector (J11-4, 5: S620/J7-3, 4: S660) with the stapler drive motor? — NO → • Check DC +5V of the sorter controller P.C.B..

YES

- Stapler drive motor failure.

∗ E7-07: Staple guide bar drive motor failure

Does the output of connector (J16-5:S620/J4-6:S660) change when the guide bar home position sensor is turned ON/OFF? — NO → • The guide bar home position sensor is defective.

YES

Is pulse input generated to J9-1,3,4,6 with the tamper drive motor and DC+24V generated on J9-2,5 (S660)? — NO → • Check DC +24V of the sorter controller P.C.B..

5.2 Service mode

(1) F4 mode

1) Input check

Code No.	Function	Condition	Message display							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
22	For FA-S620/S660 a) Sorter interlock switch	Sorter is installed.					↑			
23	For FA-S620/S660 a) Bin unit drive motor clock sensor b) Reed cam home position sensor c) Staple guide bar home position sensor	Bin in home position. Reed cam in home position. Staple guide bar in home position.			↑	↑	↑			
24	For FA-S620/S660 a) Bin paper detecting sensor b) Staple detecting sensor	Paper is detected. Staple is detected.			↑		↑			
25	For FA-S620/S660 a) Stapler unit home position sensor b) Stapler safety switch	Unit in home position. Cbstacles are not detected. (Switch turns ON)		↑			↑			

2) Output check

Started by "Copy start" key operation.

Released by "Clear/Stop" key operation or at the end of operation.

Code		Item	Function
88		Transport motor	The motor is energized.
89		Bin movement (down direction)	The #10/20 bin or other bin position moves to #1 bin position.
90		Bin movement (Up direction)	The #1 bin or other bin position moves to #10/20 bin position.
91		Tamper drive motor	The tamper moves to the smallest size position.
92		Staple motor	The motor is energized once.
93		Staple ready indicator	The indicator lights up once.
94		Staple action	The motor is energized once.

Section VI
Unpacking/Installation

6.1 Installation requirements

- The same as the copier, FA-S620/S660 is a precision machine. The performance of the sorter can be affected by the surrounding conditions.

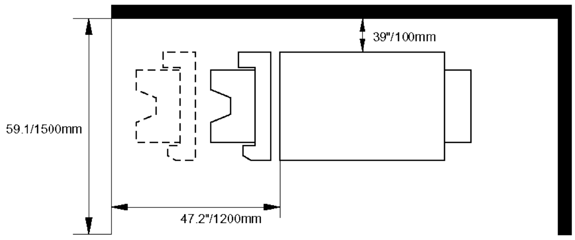
(1) The sorter should not be installed under the following conditions:

(1) Extremely high temperature/humidity.
(2) In areas exposed to direct sunlight.
(3) In areas of high dust concentration.
(4) In areas with poor ventilation.
(5) In areas of chemical fume concentration.
(6) In areas with excessive vibrations.
(7) Directly in air conditioning flow.

Note: If the copier is installed under the above conditions, suggest that the customer move it to an appropriate place.

(2) Check the following requirements before installing FA-S620/S660.

(1) The space shown below is needed for installation.



(2) Make sure that only accessories made by Panasonic are used.

- System consoles: FA-DS72
  FA-DS82

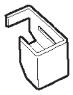
(3) Make sure the copier is operating normally before installing FA-S620/ S660.

6.2 Installation Procedure (FA-S620)

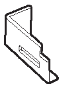
(1) Unpacking

Check the condition and contents of each box for any shipping damage and completeness before installation. (Visual check)

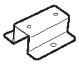
* Check the contents of the box.



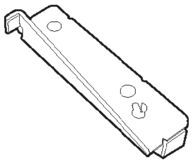
Sorter receiving bracket (rear) (X1)



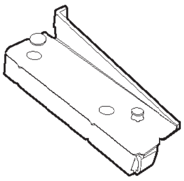
Sorter receiving bracket (front) (X1)



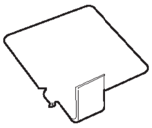
System console support bracket (X2)



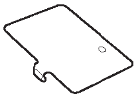
Rail mounting bracket (rear) (X1)



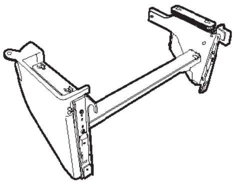
Rail mounting bracket (front) (X1)



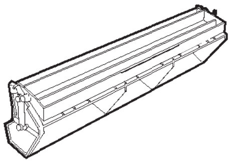
Magnet catch (rear) (X1)



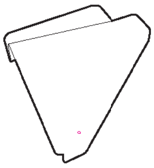
Magnet catch (front) (X1)



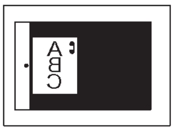
Rail assembly (X1)



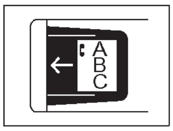
Paper guide (X1)



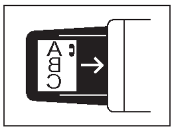
Rail cover (X1)



"Staple" label (A)
(X1)



"Staple" label (B)
(X1)



"Staple" label (C)
(X1)

<Screws>

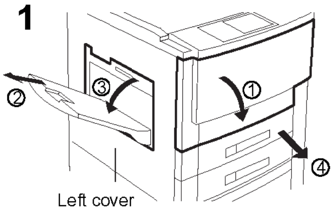
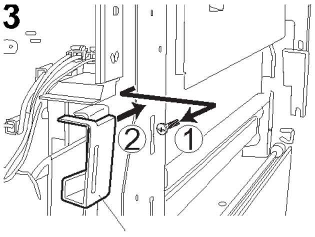
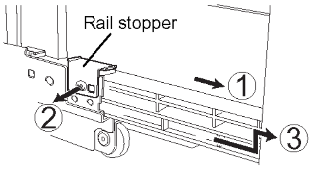
Rail assembly fixing (M4 X 25)(X2)
(For FP-7824/7830)
Rail assembly fixing (M4 X 16)(X2)
(For FP-7818)
Sorter fixing (M4 X 8)(X 2)
Sorter receiving bracket fixing (M4 X 8)(X 1)
Rail cover fixing (M4 X 8)(X3)
System console support
bracket fixing (M4 X 8)(X 4)
Magnet catch fixing (M4 X 10)(X2)
Paper guide fixing (M4 X 12)(X 2)
Rail mounting bracket fixing (M4 X 8)(X4)

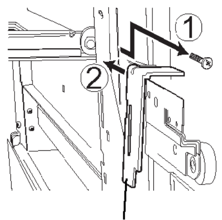
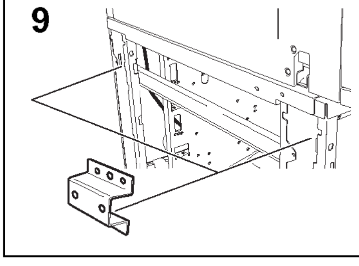
(2) Installation

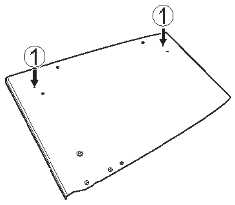
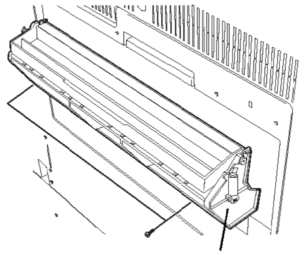
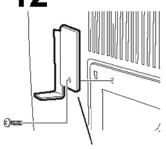
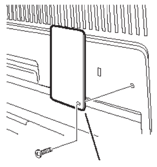
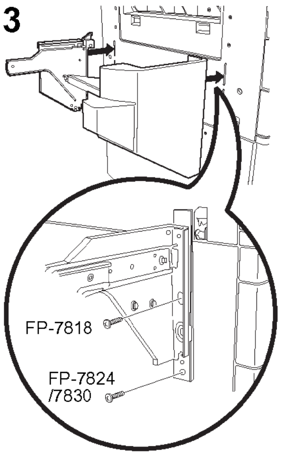
Remove all shipping materials before installation.

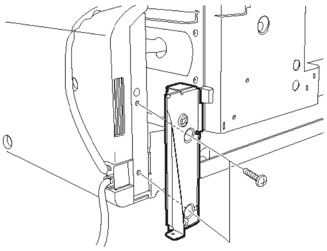
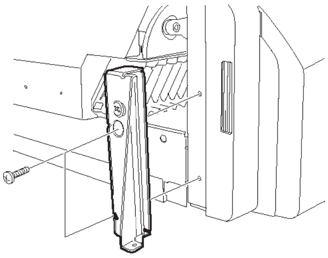
Caution: Make sure the copier is unplugged before the installation.

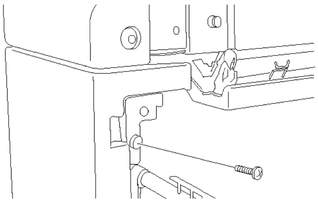
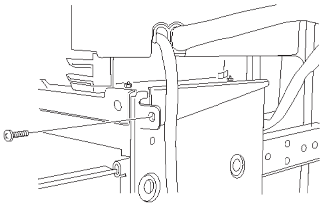
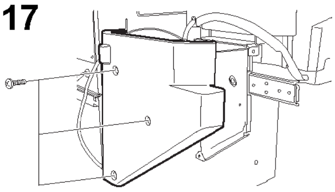
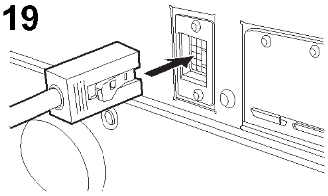
Procedures 1 to 7: for FP-7824/7830/7835
except FP-7818

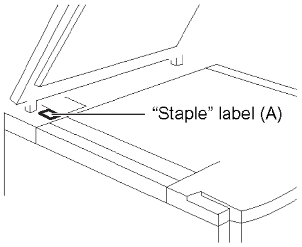
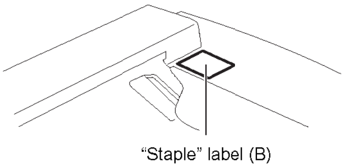
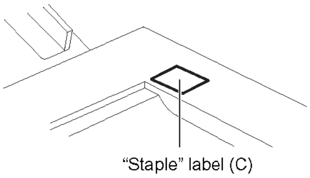
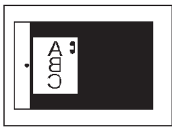
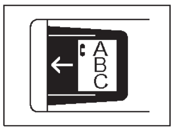
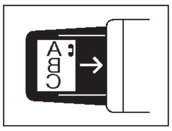
Location	Procedure	Check	
1  	(1) Open the front door. (2) When using the exit tray, remove the exit tray. (3) Open the exit cover. (4) Open the upper cassette/ADU.		
2	(1) Remove the left cover. (3 screws) (2) Remove the rear cover. (7 screws) (3) When the ADU is installed: Remove the waste toner bottle then remove the right cover. (2 screws)		
3  	(1) Remove the upper cassette rail fixing screw. (rear side X 1) (2) Install the sorter receiving bracket (rear), together with the upper cassette rail. (1 screw: just removed, 1 screw: included)		
4  	(1) Pull out the upper cassette/ADU. (2) Remove the rail stopper. (1 screw) When the ADU is installed: Remove the both side rail stoppers (2 screws) (3) Remove the upper cassette/ADU. FP-7818: Remove the cassette.		

Location	Procedure	Check	
5 	(1) Remove the upper cassette rail fixing screw. (front side X 1) (2) Install the sorter receiving bracket (front), together with the upper cassette rail. (1 screw just removed)		
6	Re-install the upper cassette/ADU and rail stopper.		
7	(1) Re-install the left cover and rear cover. (2) Close the exit door and front door. (3) When the ADU is installed: Re-install the waste toner bottle then re-install the right cover.		
8	Remove the system console left cover. (2 screws)		
9 	Install the system console support brackets. (front and rear, 4 screws, M4 X 8)		

Location	Procedure	Check	
10 	(1) Remove the pre-stamped holes (2 positions). (2) Re-install the system console left cover.		
11  Paper guide	Install the paper guide. (2 screws, M4 X 12)		
12  Magnet catch (rear)  Magnet catch (front)	Install the magnet catches (front and rear sides). (2 positions, 2 screws, M4 X 10)		
13  FP-7818 FP-7824 /7830	Insert the rail assembly into the upper slits of copier left cover, then fix the rail assembly. (For FP-7824/7830: 2 screws, M4 X 25) (For FP-7818: 2 screws, M4 X 16)		

Location	Procedure	Check	
14 Rail mounting bracket (rear)  Rail mounting bracket (front) 	Install the rail mounting bracket to underside of the sorter (front and rear side). (4 screws, M4 X 8)		
15	Pull out the rail assembly fully, and install the sorter. **Note:** Holding the set the sorter with both hands as shown as the figure. If hold the other parts, sorter will be damaged.		

Location	Procedure	Check	
16  	Fix the rail assembly to the sorter body (front and rear side). (2 screws, M4 X 8)		
17 	Install the rail cover. (3 screws, M4 X 8)		
18	For FP-7818: Install the sorter mounting kit (FA-SH01). Refer to the installation procedure of FA-SH01.		
19 	Connect the lattice connector of the sorter to the copier.		

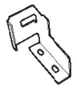
Location	Procedure	Check
20 **<Copier upper cover, rear>**  **<FA-A888>**  **<FA-A505>**  	Attach the "Staple" label (1) Open the platen cover (or ADF) (2) Attach "Staple" label (A) provided on the upper cover (rear).  **(When the ADF is installed)** <FA-A888> Attach "Staple" label (B) provided on the main cover.  <FA-A505> Attach "Staple" label (C) provided on the main cover. 	
21	Operation check (1) Place some paper in the stapler position on the top bin and press the manual staple key. (2) Remove the paper from the bin and check staple. (3) When sheets of paper are not stapled, repeat steps (1) and (2).	

6.2 Installation Procedure (FA-S660)

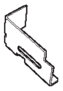
(1) Unpacking

Check the condition and contents of each box for any shipping damage and completeness before installation. (Visual check)

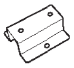
* Check the contents of the box.



Sorter receiving bracket (rear) (X1)

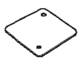


Sorter receiving bracket (front) (X1)

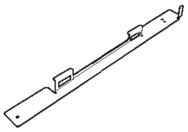


System console support bracket (X2)

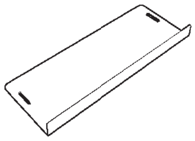
Spacer (X2)



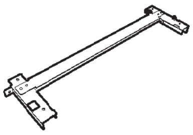
Connecting plate (X1)



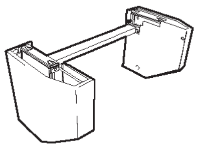
Latch receiving bracket (X1)



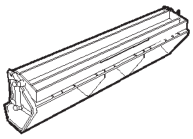
Stabilizer (X1)



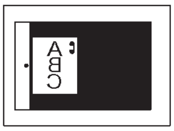
Sorter mounting bracket (X1)



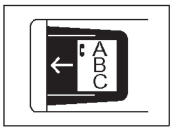
Rail assembly (X1)



Paper guide (X1)



"Staple" label (A)
(X1)



"Staple" label (B)
(X1)

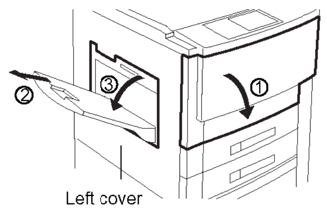
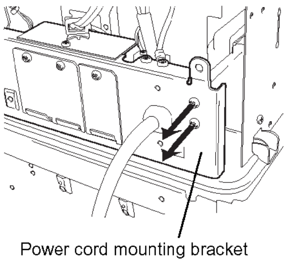
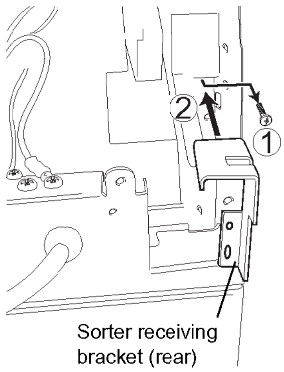
<Screws>

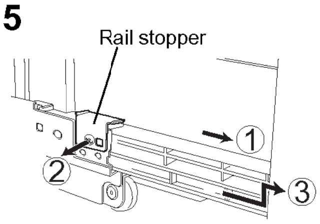
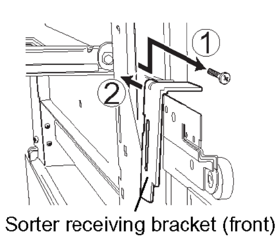
Rail assembly fixing (M4 x 33)(x 2)
Sorter fixing (M4 x 8)(x 2)
Sorter receiving bracket fixing (M4 x 8)(x 1)
System console support bracket fixing (M4 x 8)(x 4)
Latch receiving bracket fixing (M4 x 12)(x 2)
Paper guide fixing (M4 x 12)(x 2)
Upset prevention plate fixing (M4 x 14)(x 2)
Sorter mounting bracket fixing (M4 x 12)(x 4)

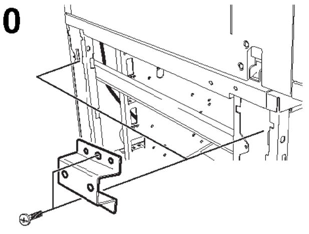
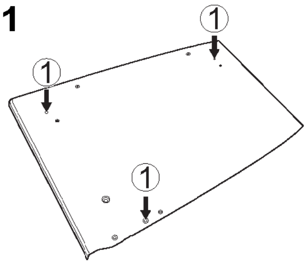
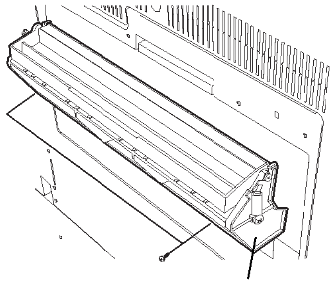
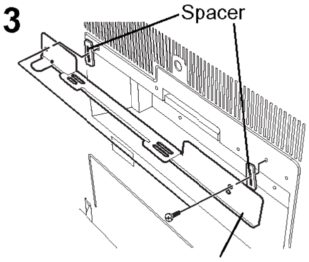
(2) Installation

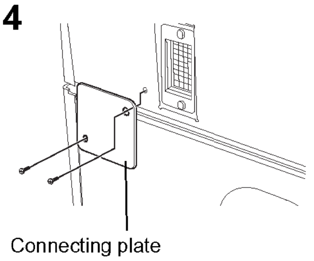
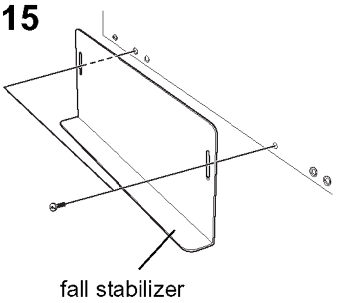
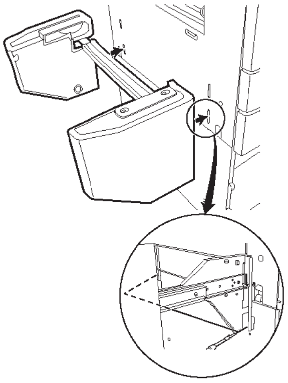
Remove all shipping materials before installation.

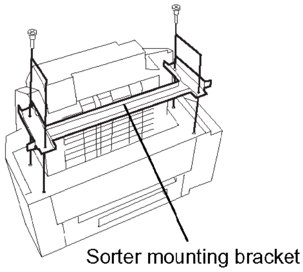
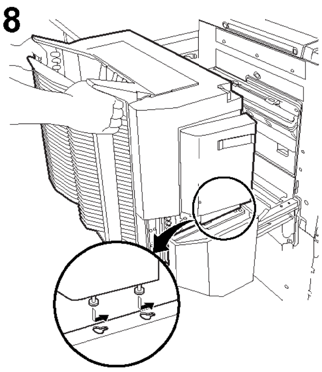
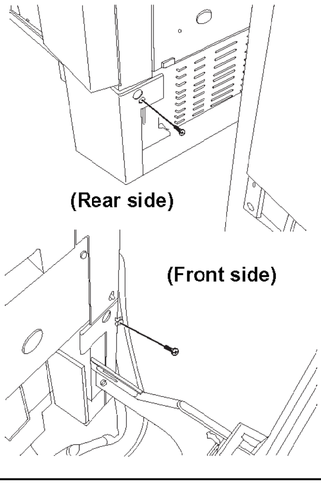
Caution: Make sure the copier is unplugged before the installation.

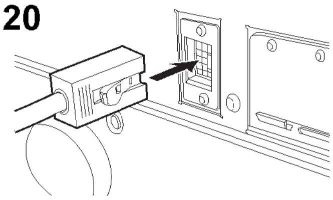
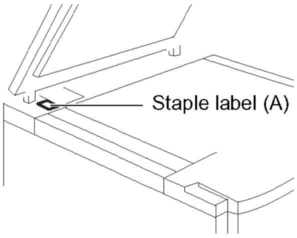
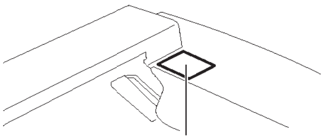
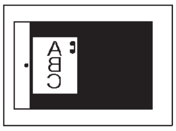
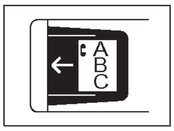
Location	Procedure	Check	
1  ② ③ ① Left cover	(1) Open the front door. (2) When using the exit tray, remove the exit tray. (3) Open the exit cover.		
2	(1) Remove the left cover. (3 screws) (2) Remove the rear cover. (7 screws)		
3  Power cord mounting bracket	Remove the power cord mounting bracket. (2 screws)		
4  ② ① Sorter receiving bracket (rear)	(1) Remove the lower cassette rail fixing screw. (rear side X 1) (2) Install the sorter receiving bracket (rear). (1 screw: just removed, 1 screw: included) (3) Reinstall the power cord mounting bracket. (2 screws removed)		

Location	Procedure	Check	
5  	(1) Pull out the lower cassette. (2) Remove the rail stopper. (1 screw) (3) Remove the lower cassette.		
6  	(1) Remove the lower cassette rail fixing screw. (front side X 1) (2) Install the sorter receiving bracket (front), together with the lower cassette rail. (2 screws just removed)		
7	Re-install the lower cassette and rail stopper.		
8	(1) Re-install the left cover and rear cover. (2) Close the exit door and front door.		
9	Remove the system console left cover. (2 screws)		

Location	Procedure	Check	
10 	Install the system console support brackets. (front and rear, 4 screws, M4 X 8)		
11  	(1) Remove the pre-stamped holes (3 positions). (2) Re-install the system console left cover.		
12  Paper guide	Install the paper guide. (2 screws, M4 X 12)		
13  Spacer Latch receiving bracket	Install the latch receiving bracket together with the spacer. (2 screws, M4 X 12)		

Location	Procedure	Check	
14 	(1) Remove 2screws of the rear cover (copier and system console). (2) Install the connecting plate to the rear cover (copier and system console). (2 screws, just removed)		
15 	Install the floor stabilizer to the system console. (2 screws, M4 X 14) **Note:** Put the floor stabilizer completely on the flower.		
16 	Insert the rail assembly into the lower slits of copier left cover, then fix the rail assembly. (2 screws, M4 X 33)		

Location	Procedure	Check	
17  Sorter mounting bracket	Install the sorter mounting bracket to the sorter. (4 shoulder screws, M4 X 12)		
18 	Pull out the rail assembly fully, and install the sorter. **Note:** Hold the sorter with both hands as shown in the figure. If holding the other parts, sorter will be damaged.		
19  (Rear side) (Front side)	Fix the rail assembly (front/rear side). (2 screws, M4 X 8)		

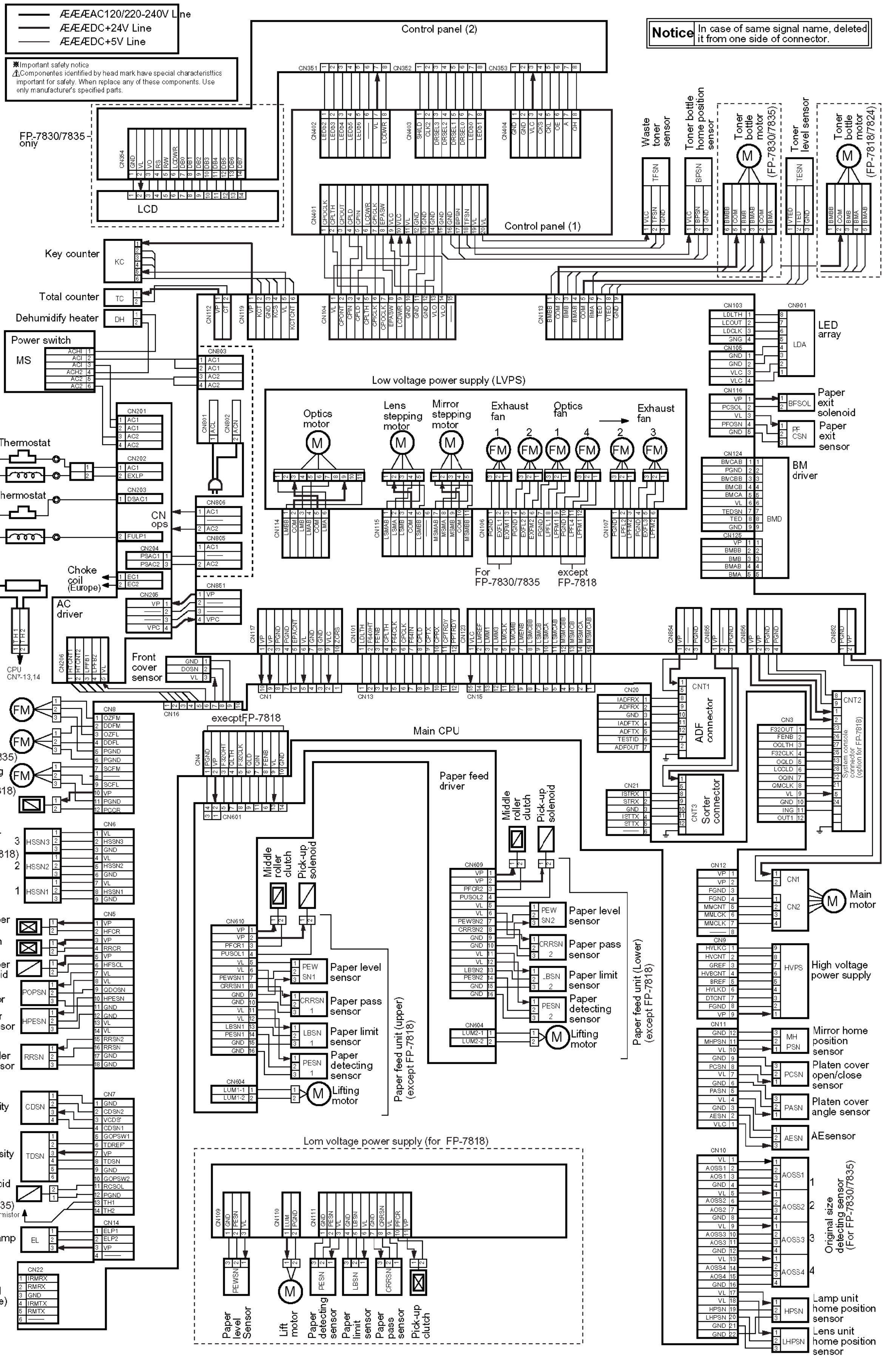
Location	Procedure	Check	
20 	Connect the lattice connector of the sorter to the copier.		
21 **(Copier upper rear cover)**  **<FA-A888>**  	Attach the "Staple" label. (1) Open the platen cover (or ADF). (2) Attach "Staple" label (A) provided on the upper cover (rear).  **(When the ADF is installed)** <FA-A888> Attach "Staple" label (B) provided on the main cover.  		
22	**Operation check** (1) Place some paper in the stapler position on the top bin and press the manual staple key. (2) Remove the paper from the bin and check staple. (3) When sheets of paper are not stapled, repeat steps (1) - (2).		

Schematic Diagram (FP-7818/7824/7830/7835)

ÆÆÆAC120/220-240V Line
ÆÆÆDC+24V Line
ÆÆÆDC+5V Line

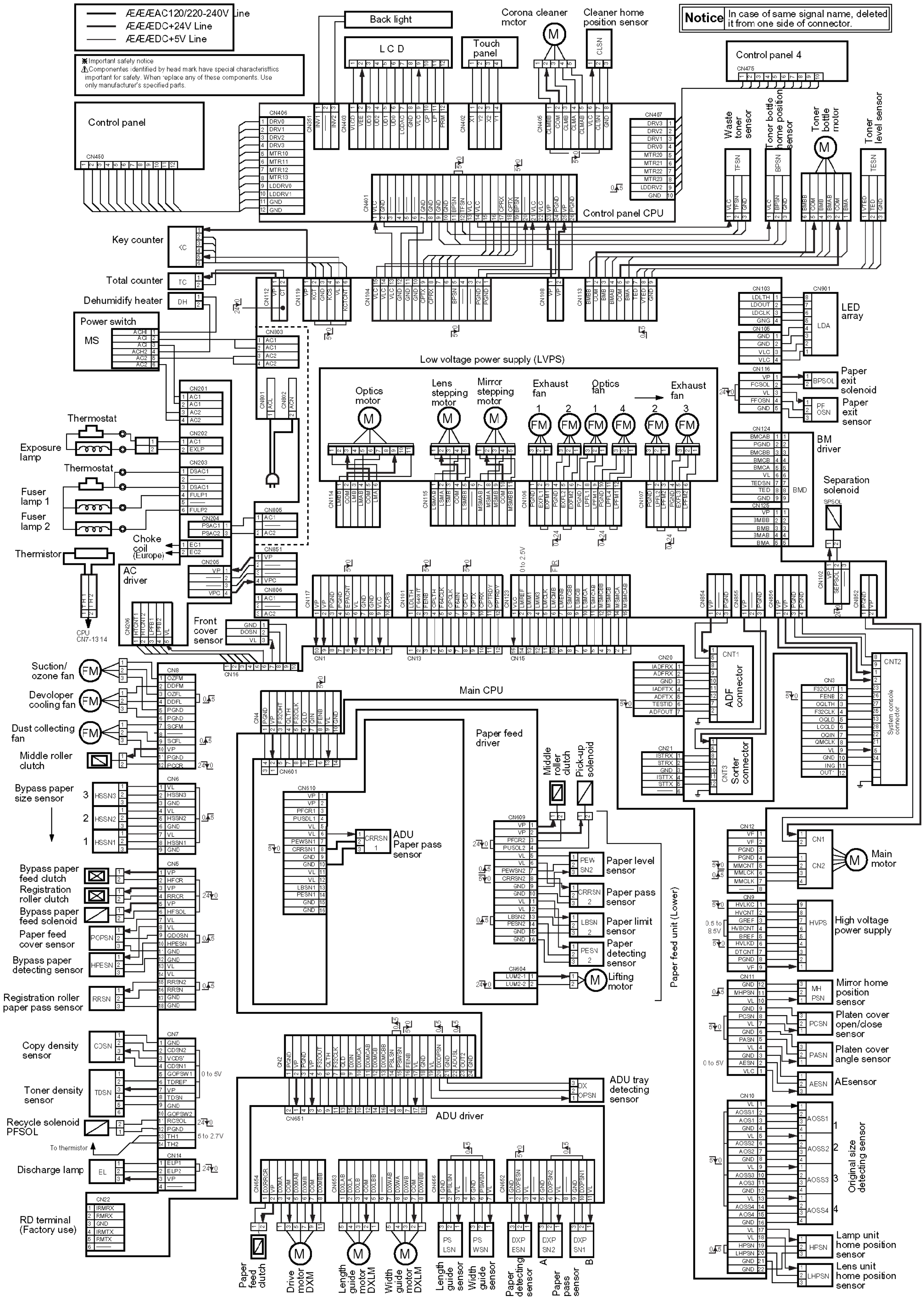
※Important safety notice
⚠Componentes identified by head mark have special characteristics important for safety. When replace any of these components. Use only manufacturer's specified parts.

Notice In case of same signal name, deleted it from one side of connector.



Control panel (2)
Control panel (1)
CN351
CN352
CN353
CN354
CN401
CN402
CN403
CN404
FP-7830/7835 only
LCD
Waste toner sensor
TFSN
Toner bottle home position sensor
BPSN
Toner bottle motor (FP-7830/7835)
Toner level sensor
TESN
Toner bottle motor (FP-7818/7824)
Key counter
KC
Total counter
TC
Dehumidify heater
DH
Power switch
MS
CN112
CN119
CN104
CN113
CN803
CN801
CN802
CN201
CN202
CN203
CN204
CN205
CN206
CN806
CN805
CN851
Thermostat
Exposure lamp
Thermostat
Fuser lamp
CN ops
Choke coil (Europe)
Thermistor
AC driver
CPU CN7-13,14
Front cover sensor
Low voltage power supply (LVPS)
Optics motor
Lens stepping motor
Mirror stepping motor
Exhaust fan
Optics fan
Exhaust fan
1
2
1
4
2
3
CN114
CN115
CN106
CN107
For FP-7830/7835
except FP-7818
CN103
CN901
LED array
LDA
CN105
CN116
Paper exit solenoid
BFSOL
Paper exit sensor
PFCSN
CN124
BM driver
BMD
CN125
CN117
CN101
CN123
CN854
CN855
CN856
CN852
CN1
CN13
CN15
CN16
CN20
CN21
CNT1
ADF connector
CNT3
Sorter connector
CN3
CNT2
System console connector (option for FP-7818)
Suction/ ozone fan
Devoloper cooling fan (For FP -7830/7835)
Dust collecting fan (except FP-7818)
Middle roller clutch
CN8
execptFP-7818
CN4
CN601
Main CPU
Paper feed driver
Middle roller clutch
Pick-up solenoid
CN609
Paper level sensor
Paper pass sensor
Paper limit sensor
Paper detecting sensor
CN604
Lifting motor
Paper feed unit (Lower) (except FP-7818)
Bypass paper size sensor (except FP-7818)
HSSN3
HSSN2
HSSN1
CN6
Bypass paper feed clutch
Registration roller clutch
Bypass paper feed solenoid
Paper feed cover sensor
POPSN
Bypass paper detecting sensor
HPESN
Registration roller paper pass sensor
RRSN
CN5
Middle roller clutch
Pick-up solenoid
CN610
Paper level sensor
Paper pass sensor
Paper limit sensor
Paper detecting sensor
CN604
Lifting motor
Paper feed unit (upper) (except FP-7818)
CN12
CN1
CN2
Main motor
CN9
HVPS
High voltage power supply
CN11
Mirror home position sensor
MHPSN
Platen cover open/close sensor
PCSN
Platen cover angle sensor
PASN
AEsensor
AESN
Copy density sensor
CDSN
CN7
Toner density sensor
TDSN
Recycle solenoid PFSOL (For FP -7830/7835)
To thermistor
Discharge lamp
EL
CN14
RD terminal (Factory use)
CN22
Lorn voltage power supply (for FP-7818)
CN109
CN110
CN111
PEWSN
PESN
LBSN
CRRSN
Paper level Sensor
Lift motor
Paper detecting sensor
Paper limit sensor
Paper pass sensor
Pick-up clutch
CN10
AOSS1
AOSS2
AOSS3
AOSS4
Original size detecting sensor (For FP-7830/7835)
Lamp unit home position sensor
HPSN
Lens unit home position sensor
LHPSN

Schematic Diagram (FP-7845/7850)



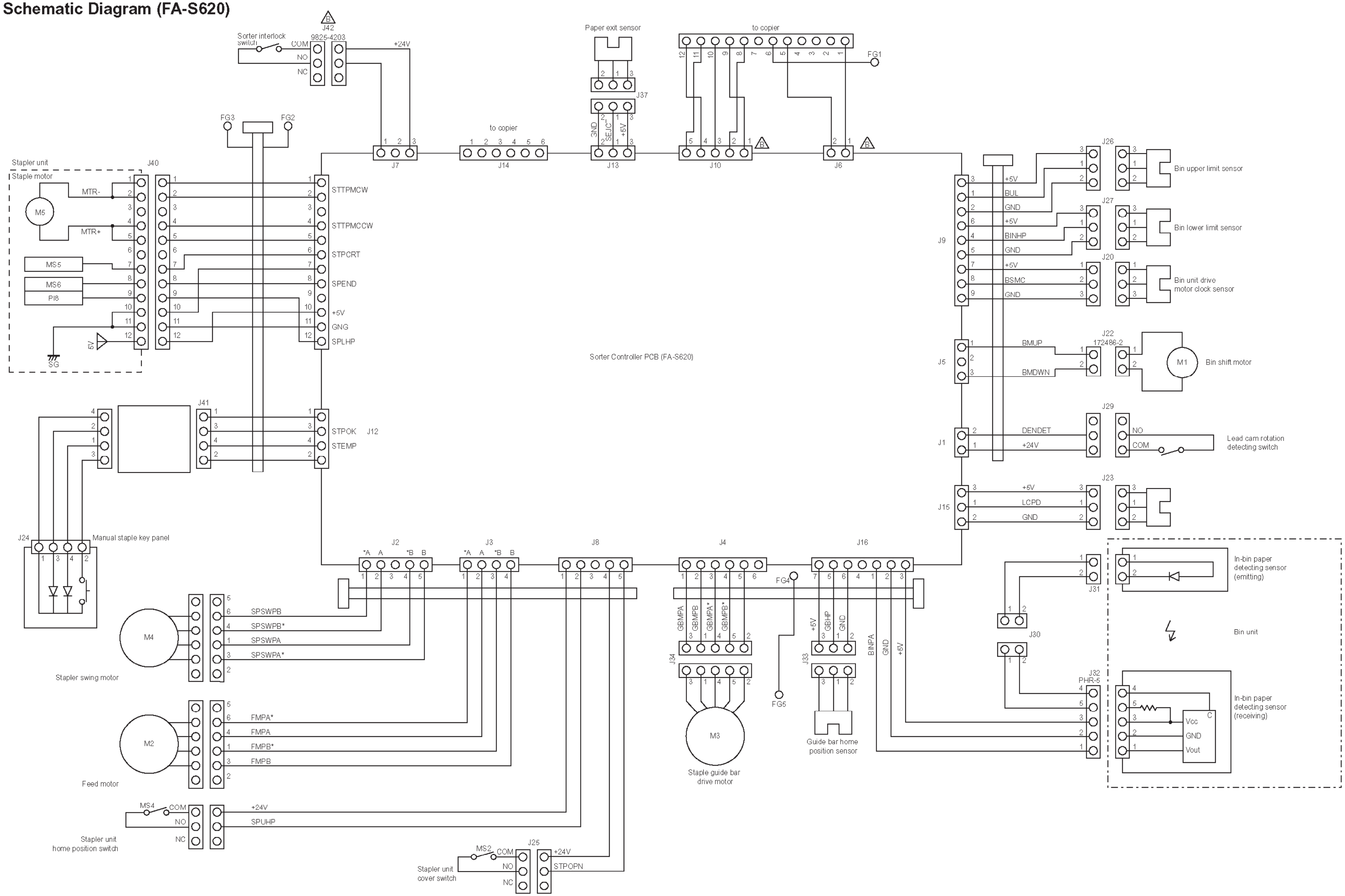
ÆÆÆAC120/220-240V Line
ÆÆÆDC+24V Line
ÆÆÆDC+5V Line

※Important safety notice
⚠Componentes identified by head mark have special characteristtics important for safety. When replace any of these components. Use only manufacturer's specified parts.

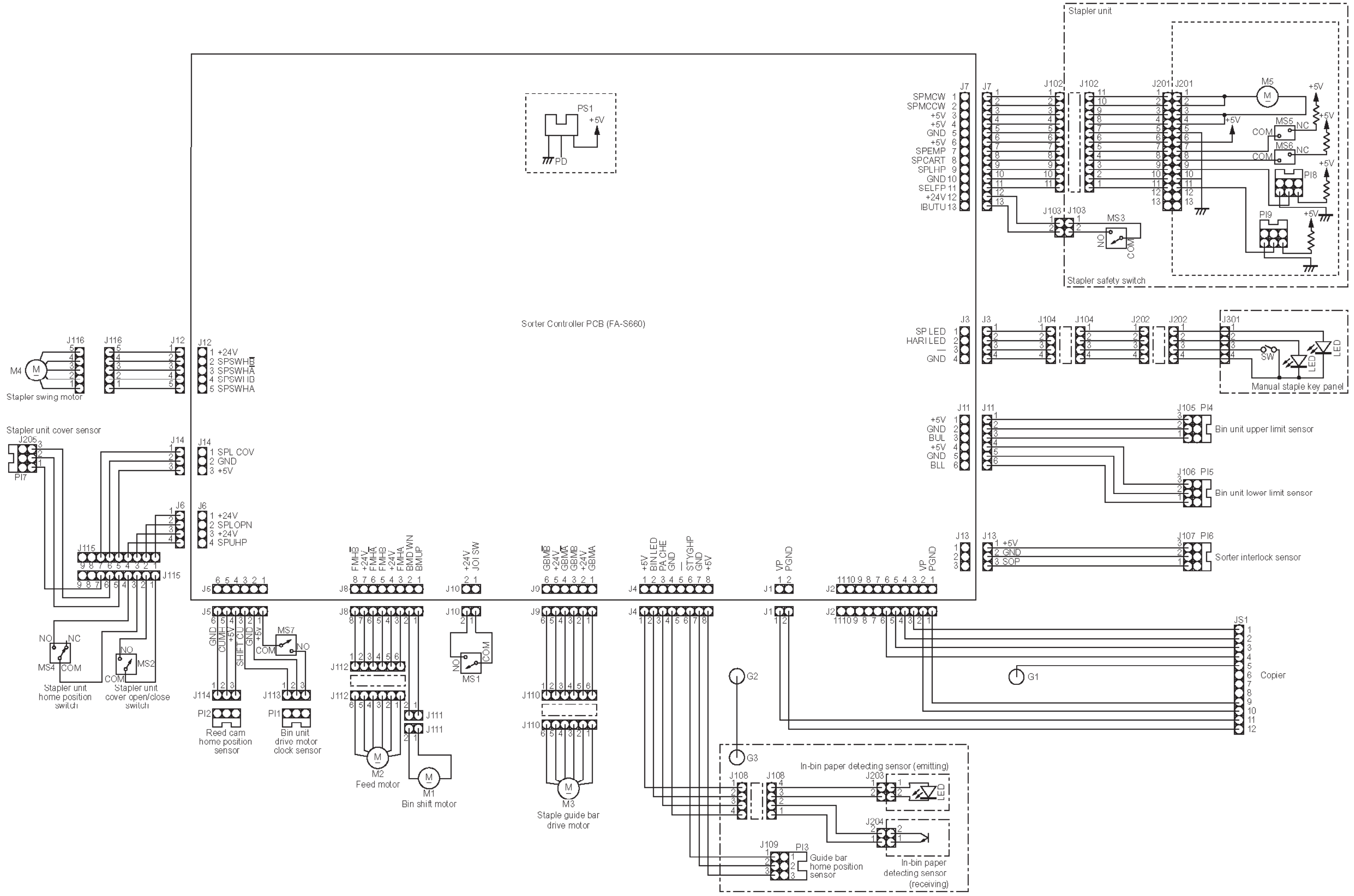
Notice In case of same signal name, deleted it from one side of connector.

Control panel
CN450
CN406
Back light
LCD
Touch panel
Corona cleaner motor
Cleaner home position sensor
CLSN
Control panel 4
CN475
CN407
Waste toner sensor
TFSN
Toner bottle home position sensor
BPSN
Toner bottle motor
Toner level sensor
TESN
Control panel CPU
CN401
Key counter
KC
Total counter
TC
Dehumidify heater
DH
Power switch
MS
CN112
CN119
CN104
CN108
CN113
CN303
CN801
CN802
CN103
CN901
LED array
LDA
CN105
CN116
BPSOL
Paper exit solenoid
PF OSN
Paper exit sensor
Low voltage power supply (LVPS)
Optics motor
Lens stepping motor
Mirror stepping motor
Exhaust fan
Optics fan
CN114
CN115
CN106
CN107
CN124
BM driver
BMD
CN125
Separation solenoid
SPSOL
CN201
Thermostat
Exposure lamp
CN202
CN203
Fuser lamp 1
Fuser lamp 2
CN204
Choke coil (Europe)
CN805
Thermistor
TH1 TH2
CPU CN7-13 14
CN205
AC driver
CN851
CN806
CN206
Front cover sensor
CN16
CN117
CN101
CN123
CN854
CN855
CN856
CN102
CN852
CN1
CN13
CN15
Main CPU
CN20
CNT1
ADF connector
CN21
CNT3
Sorter connector
CN3
CNT2
System console connector
Suction/ ozone fan
Devoloper cooling fan
Dust collecting fan
Middle roller clutch
CN8
CN6
Bypass paper size sensor
HSSN3
HSSN2
HSSN1
CN4
CN601
CN610
CRRSN 1
ADU Paper pass sensor
Paper feed driver
Middle roller clutch
Pick-up solenoid
CN609
PEW SN2
Paper level sensor
CRRSN 2
Paper pass sensor
LBSN 2
Paper limit sensor
PESN 2
Paper detecting sensor
CN604
Lifting motor
Paper feed unit (Lower)
CN12
CN1
CN2
Main motor
CN9
HVPS
High voltage power supply
CN11
MH PSN
Mirror home position sensor
PCSN
Platen cover open/close sensor
PASN
Platen cover angle sensor
AESN
AEsensor
CN10
AOSS1
AOSS2
AOSS3
AOSS4
Original size detecting sensor
HPSN
Lamp unit home position sensor
LHPSN
Lens unit home position sensor
Bypass paper feed clutch
Registration roller clutch
Bypass paper feed solenoid
Paper feed cover sensor
PCPSN
Bypass paper detecting sensor
HPESN
Registration roller paper pass sensor
RRSN
CN5
Copy density sensor
CDSN
Toner density sensor
TDSN
Recycle solenoid PFSOL
To thermistor
CN7
Discharge lamp
EL
CN14
CN22
RD terminal (Factory use)
CN2
ADU tray detecting sensor
DX OPSN
CN651
ADU driver
CN654
CN653
CN656
CN652
Paper feed clutch
Drive motor DXM
Length guide motor DXLM
Width guide motor DXLM
PS LSN
Length guide sensor
PS WSN
Width guide sensor
DXP ESN
Paper detecting sensor
DXP SN2
DXP SN1
Paper pass sensor
A
B

Schematic Diagram (FA-S620)


Sorter Controller PCB (FA-S620)
Stapler unit
Staple motor
M5
MTR-
MTR+
MS5
MS6
PI8
SG
5V
J40
STTPMCW
STTPMCCW
STPCRT
SPEND
+5V
GNG
SPLHP
FG3
FG2
J42
9825-4203
Sorter interlock switch
COM
NO
NC
+24V
J7
to copier
J14
Paper exit sensor
J37
J13
GND
SEJC
+5V
to copier
J10
FG1
J6
B
J41
J12
STPOK
STEMP
J24
Manual staple key panel
J2
J3
J8
J4
J16
*A
A
*B
B
M4
Stapler swing motor
SPSWPB
SPSWPB*
SPSWPA
SPSWPA*
M2
Feed motor
FMPA*
FMPA
FMPB*
FMPB
MS4
Stapler unit home position switch
SPUHP
MS2
J25
Stapler unit cover switch
STPOPN
FG4
FG5
J34
GBMPA
GBMPB
GBMPA*
GBMPB*
M3
Staple guide bar drive motor
J33
GBHP
Guide bar home position sensor
BINPA
J9
J26
Bin upper limit sensor
BUL
J27
Bin lower limit sensor
BINHP
J20
Bin unit drive motor clock sensor
BSMC
J5
J22
172486-2
BMUP
BMDWN
M1
Bin shift motor
J1
J29
DENDET
Lead cam rotation detecting switch
J15
J23
LCPD
J31
J30
J32
PHR-5
In-bin paper detecting sensor (emitting)
Bin unit
In-bin paper detecting sensor (receiving)
Vcc
GND
Vout
C

Schematic Diagram (FA-S660)


Sorter Controller PCB (FA-S660)
PS1
+5V
PD
J12
1 +24V
2 SPSWHB̄
3 SPSWHĀ
4 SPSWHB
5 SPSWHA
J116
M4
Stapler swing motor
J14
1 SPL COV
2 GND
3 +5V
Stapler unit cover sensor
J205
PI7
J6
1 +24V
2 SPLOPN
3 +24V
4 SPUHP
J115
MS4
NO
NC
COM
Stapler unit home position switch
MS2
Stapler unit cover open/close switch
J5
GND
CUMH
+5V
SHIFT CU
GND
+5V
MS7
J114
J113
PI2
Reed cam home position sensor
PI1
Bin unit drive motor clock sensor
J8
FMHB̄
+24V
FMHĀ
FMHB
+24V
FMHA
BMD WN
BMUP
J112
J111
M2
Feed motor
M1
Bin shift motor
J10
+24V
JOI SW
MS1
J9
GBMB̄
+24V
GBMĀ
GBMB
+24V
GBMA
J110
M3
Staple guide bar drive motor
J4
+5V
BIN LED
PA CHE
GND
—
STYGHP
GND
+5V
G1
G2
G3
J108
J109
PI3
Guide bar home position sensor
In-bin paper detecting sensor (emitting)
J203
LED
J204
In-bin paper detecting sensor (receiving)
J1
VP
PGND
J2
VP
PGND
JS1
Copier
J7
SPMCW 1
SPMCCW 2
+5V 3
+5V 4
GND 5
+5V 6
SPEMP 7
SPCART 8
SPLHP 9
GND 10
SELFP 11
+24V 12
IBUTU 13
J102
J201
J103
MS3
Stapler safety switch
Stapler unit
M5
MS5
MS6
PI8
PI9
+5V
J3
SP LED 1
HARI LED 2
— 3
GND 4
J104
J202
J301
SW
LED
Manual staple key panel
J11
+5V 1
GND 2
BUL 3
+5V 4
GND 5
BLL 6
J105 PI4
Bin unit upper limit sensor
J106 PI5
Bin unit lower limit sensor
J13
1 +5V
2 GND
3 SOP
J107 PI6
Sorter interlock sensor

FP-7818 / 7824 / 7830 / 7835/ 7845 / 7850 Parts Manual Contents/Index

1. Covers .... 1 – 3
2. Frame .... 4 – 13
3. Optics .... 14 – 16
4. Toner Hopper Unit 17
5. Developer Section 18
6. Cleaning Section 19
7. Paper Feed Section .... 20 – 21
8. Paper Transport Section 22
9. Fuser .... 23 – 24
10. Paper Exit Section 25
11. 550 Sheet Paper Tray 26
12. Sheet Bypass Tray 27
13. ADU (Automatic Duplex Unit) .... 28 – 30
14. Maintenance Chart .... 31 – 33
15. Numerical Parts Index .... 34 – 67

NOTE: For optimum machine performance, use recommended Panasonic parts.

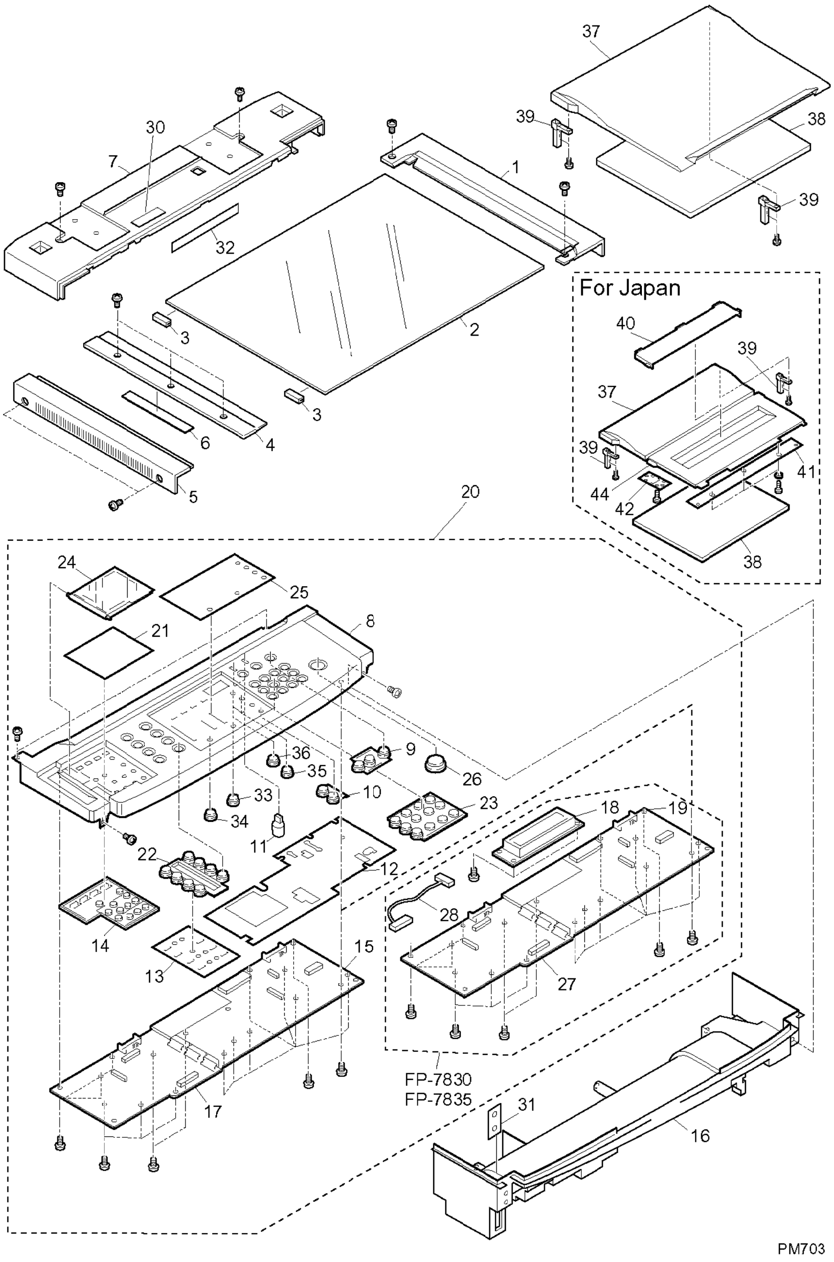
Covers
Frame
Optics
Toner Hopper Unit
Developer Section
Cleaning Section
Paper Feed Section
Paper Transport Section
Fuser
Paper Exit Section
550 Sheet Paper Tray
Sheet Bypass Tray
ADU
Maintenance Chart
Numerical Parts Index

Use and Ordering Information

For USA

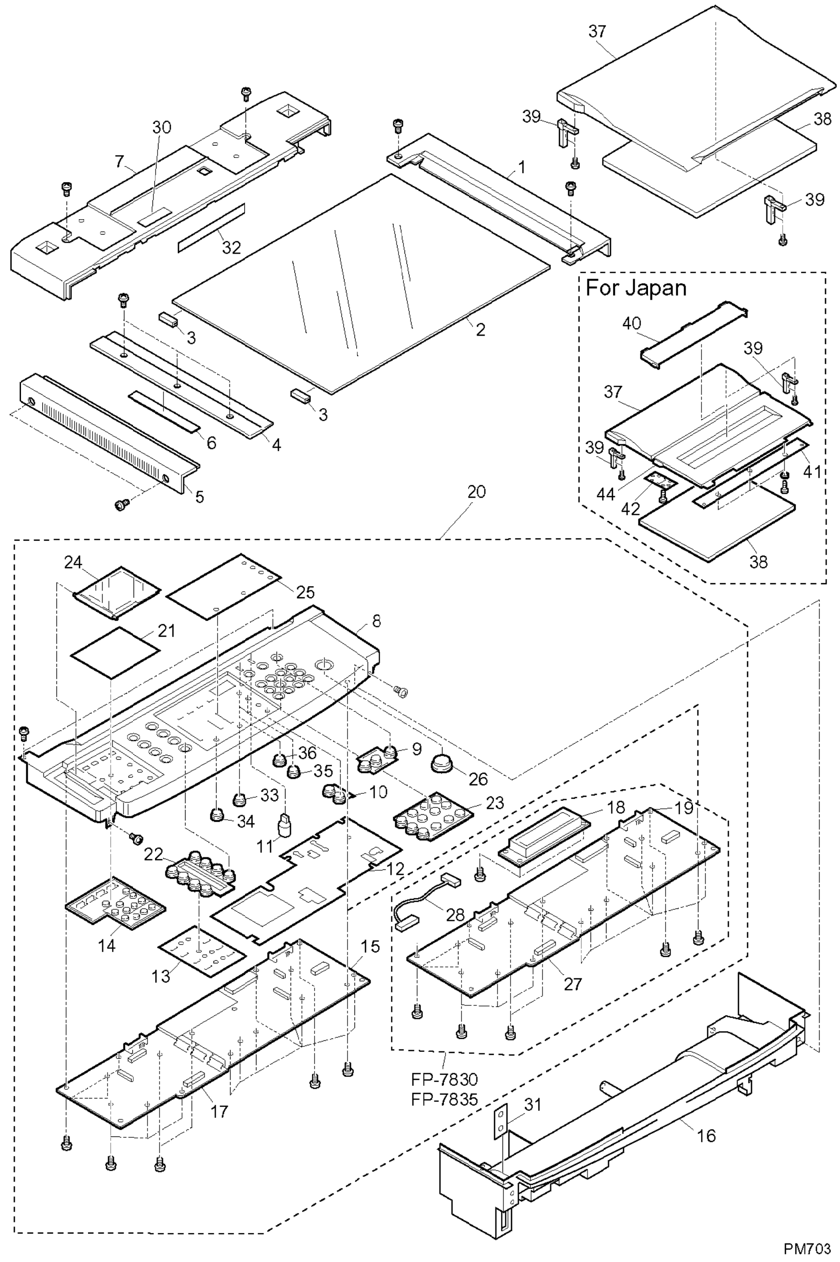
1. Information contained in this Parts manual is subject to change.
   Change notices and supplementary pages will be issued on a timely basis.
2. Electrical parts supplied may include previously used components.
3. A Numerical Part Number List is located at the rear of this manual.
4. This manual was developed and is supplied to authorized servicing dealers by Panasonic Document Imaging Co. for the sole purpose of providing information necessary for the equipment's proper support. It is intended that this information be confidential and may not be reproduced without prior written consent from Panasonic Document Imaging Co.
5. Panasonic Document Imaging Co. reserves the right to change any information enclosed herein without prior notification.
   (This includes, but is not limited to, parts pricing and availability, and text.)
6. In common column, "C" indicates part is used in previous models, "N" indicates part is used only in Model FP-7818/7824/7830/7835/7845/7850.
7. Important safety notice
   Components identified by ⚠ mark have special characteristics important for safety.
   When replacing any of these components, use only manufacturer's specified parts.
8. Rank column, "A, B, C, D," indicates the parts replacement frequency.
   - A: Most frequently used (PM parts)
   - B: Frequently used
   - C: Occasionally used
   - D: Hardly used

1. Information contained in this Parts manual is subject to change.
   Change notices and supplementary pages will be issued on a timely basis.
2. Electrical parts supplied may include previously used components.
3. A Numerical Part Number List is located at the rear of this manual.
4. This manual was developed and is supplied to authorized servicing dealers by Panasonic Co. for the sole purpose of providing information necessary for the equipment's proper support. It is intended that this information be confidential and may not be reproduced without prior written consent from Panasonic Co.
5. Panasonic Co. reserves the right to change any information enclosed herein without prior notification.
   (This includes, but is not limited to, parts pricing and availability, and text.)
6. In common column, "C" indicates part is used in previous models, "N" indicates part is used only in Model FP-7818/7824/7830/7835/7845/7850.
7. Important safety notice
   Components identified by ⚠ mark have special characteristics important for safety.
   When replacing any of these components, use only manufacturer's specified parts.
8. Rank column, "A, B, C, D," indicates the parts replacement frequency.
   - A: Most frequently used (PM parts)
   - B: Frequently used
   - C: Occasionally used
   - D: Hardly used


For Japan
FP-7830
FP-7835
PM703

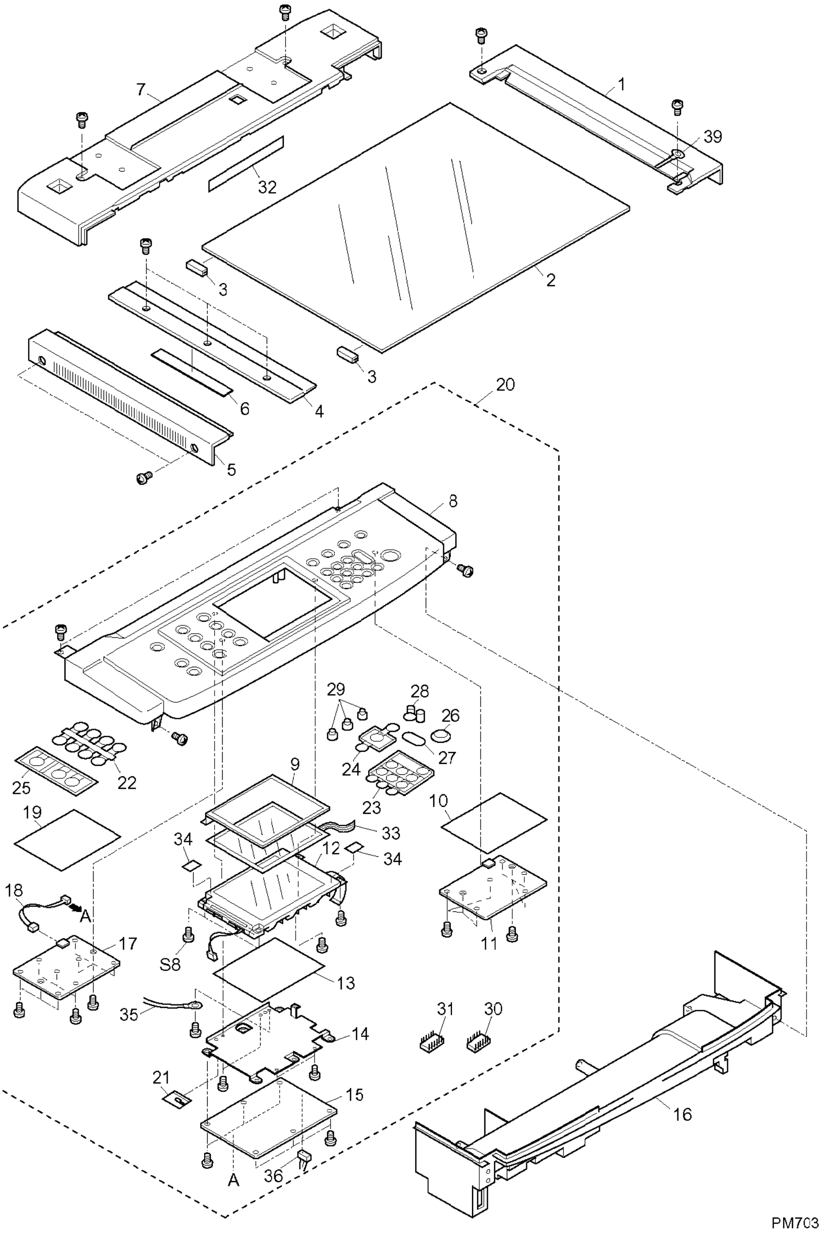
Cover

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPXB08H00	Top Cover, Right Ass'y	1	C	D
2	FFPGC0154	Platen Glass (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
2	FFPGC0202	Platen Glass (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX)	1	C	D
3	FFPKN0271	Glass Cushion	2	C	D
4	FFPPA04055	Paper Size Plate (for North America)	1	C	D
4	FFPPA04065	Paper Size Plate (except North America)	1	C	D
5	FFPNA0612	Top Cover, Left	1	C	D
6	FFPHK09361	Sensor Mark Sheet	1	C	D
7	FFPNA0614	Top Cover, Rear	1	C	D
8	FFPNA07681	Control Panel	1	C	D
		(7818/7824 for North America)	1	C	D
8	FFPNA07682	Control Panel	1	C	D
		(7818/7824 except North America)	1	C	D
9	FFPLB01492	Mode Select Key Top	1	C	D
10	FFPLB0168	Control Panel Key Top	1	C	D
11	FFPND0133	Screen	1	C	D
12	FFPJA02821	Insulation Sheet 1	1	C	D
13	FFPJA0281	Insulation Sheet 2	1	C	D
14	FFPLB0154	Option Key Top (7818)	1	C	D
14	FFPLB0167	Option Key Top (except 7818)	1	C	D
15	FFPWB0574	PCB Control Panel 1 (7818)	1	C	C
15	FFPWB05742	PCB Control Panel 1 (7824)	1	C	C
16	FFPKE09971	Inner Cover 1	1	C	D
17	FFPWB05752	PCB Control Panel 2 (7824)	1	C	C
17	FFPWB05757	PCB Control Panel 2 (7830/7835)	1	C	C
17	FFPWB0575	PCB Control Panel 2 (7818)	1	C	C
18	DMC50040LY	LCD (7830/7835)	1	C	D
19	FFPWB05744	PCB Control Panel (7830/7835)	1	C	C
20	FFPXB01R01	Control Panel Ass'y (7818 for North America)	1	C	D
20	FFPXB01R03	Control Panel Ass'y (7818 except North America)	1	C	D
		Control Panel Ass'y (7824)	1	C	D
20	FFPXB01R31	Control Panel Ass'y	1	C	D
		(7830/7835 for North America)	1	C	D
20	FFPXB01R33	Control Panel Ass'y (7830/7835 except North America)	1	C	D
21	FFPPJ0225	Sheet (7818)	1	C	D
21	FFPPJ0227	Sheet (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
22	FFPLB0226	Key Button	1	C	D
23	FFPLB0225	Counter Key Top	1	C	D
24	FFPND0125	Panel Cover, Special Effects	1	C	D
25	FFPND0172	LED Cover (7818 for North America)	1	C	D
25	FFPND0173	LED Cover (7818 for except North America)	1	C	D
25	FFPND0178	LED Cover (7830/7835 for North America)	1	C	D
25	FFPND0179	LED Cover (7830/7835 except North America)	1	C	D
25	FFPND0175	LED Cover (7824 for North America)	1	C	D


For Japan
FP-7830
FP-7835
PM703

Covers

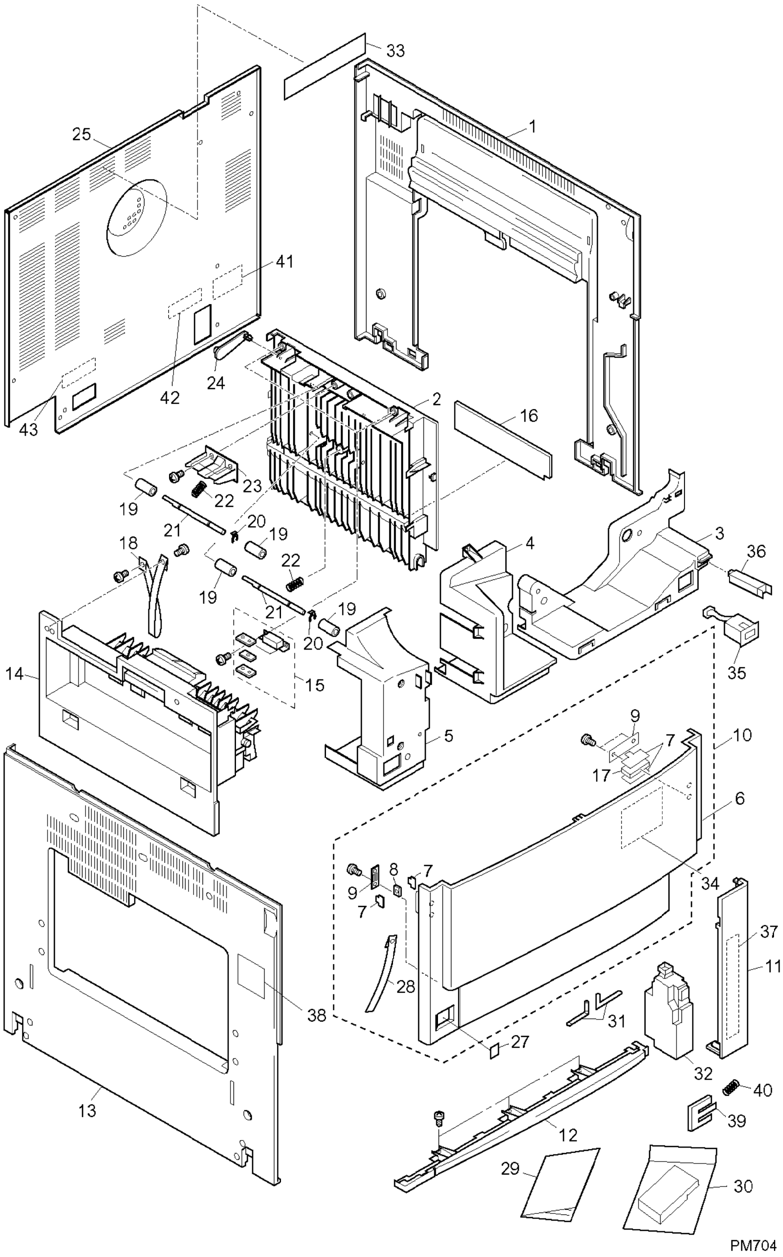
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
25	FFPND0176	LED Cover (7824 except North America)	1	C	D
26	FFPLB0234	Start Button Key Top	1	C	D
27	FFPWB05758	PCB Control Panel 2 (7830/7835)	1	C	C
28	FFPWC1580	CT Cable 3 (7830/7835)	1	C	D
29		==Not used==			
30		==Not used==			
31		==Not used==			
32	FFPGB0022	Filter A	1	C	D
33	FFPLB0169	Control Panel Key Top 2	1	C	D
34	FFPLB0170	Control Panel Key Top 3	1	C	D
35	FFPLB0171	Control Panel Key Top 4	1	C	D
36	FFPLB0172	Control Panel Key Top 5 (7830/7835)	1	C	D
37	FFPNA0617	Platen Cover (7830/7835 except North America)	1	C	D
38	FFPNN0038	Platen Rubber (7830/7835 except North America)	1	C	D
39	FFPLQ0438	Ground Spring	1	C	D
39	FFPNH005012	Hinge (7830/7835 except North America)	2	C	D


A
S8
A

PM703

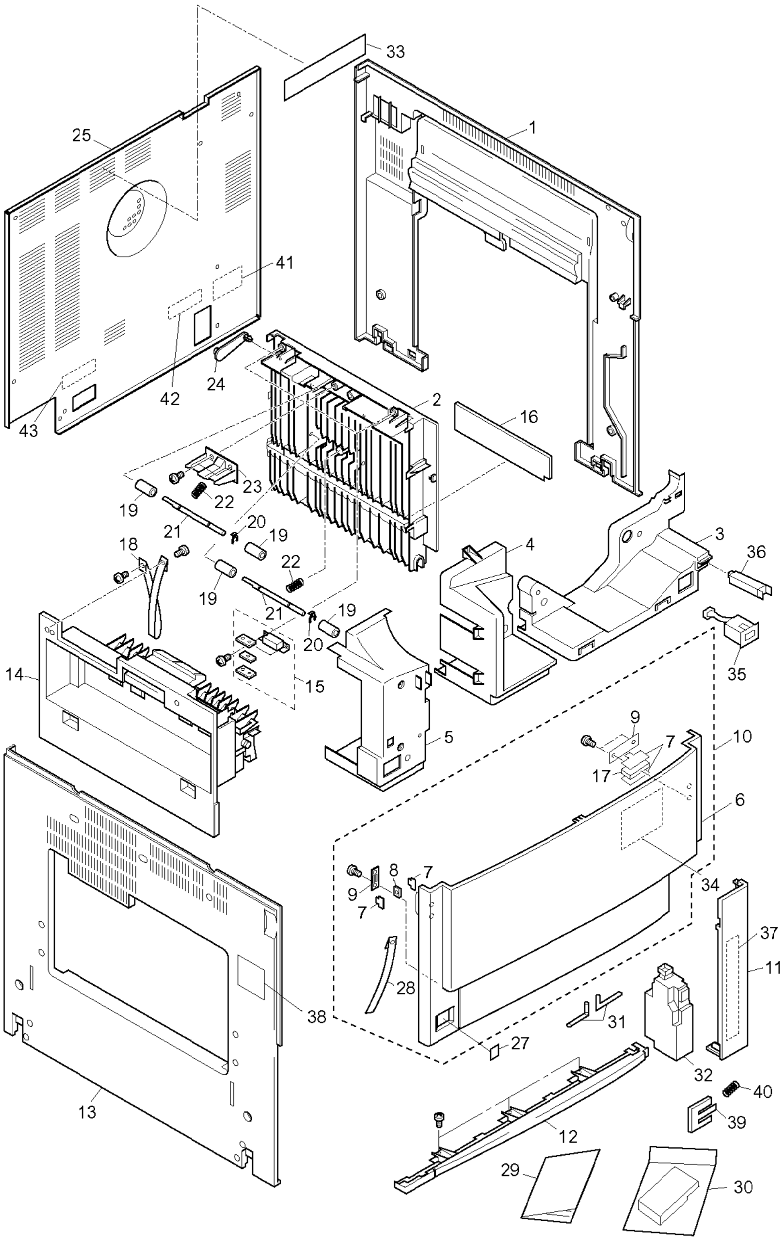
Covers

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPXB08H00	Top Cover, Right	1	C	D
2	FFPGC0202	Platen Glass	1	C	D
3	FFPKN0271	Glass Cushion	2	C	D
4	FFPPA04055	Paper Size Plate (for North America)	1	C	D
4	FFPPA04065	Paper Size Plate (except North America)	1	C	D
5	FFPNA0612	Top Cover, Left	1	C	D
6	FFPHK09361	Sensor Mark Sheet	1	C	D
7	FFPNA0614	Top Cover, Rear	1	C	D
8	FFPNA07702	Control Panel (except North America)	1	C	D
8	FFPNA07701	Control Panel (for North America)	1	C	D
9	FFPDE0074	Ground Plate	1	C	D
10	FFPJA0278	Insulation Sheet A	1	C	D
11	FFPWB0577	PCB Control Panel 3	1	C	C
12	EDMMPU3W4F	Communication Monitor Ass'y	1	C	D
13	FFPJA0299	Insulation Sheet B	1	C	D
14	FFPKR16881	Bracket, Communication Monitor	1	C	D
15	FFPWB0631	PCB CPU Control Panel 2 (7835MX/7845/7850)	1	C	C
16	FFPKE09971	Inner Cover 1	1	C	D
17	FFPWB0578	PCB Control Panel 4	1	C	C
18	FFPWC1579	CT Cable 2	1	C	D
19	FFPJA0279	Insulation Sheet C	1	C	D
20	FFPXB01R51	Control Panel Ass'y (for North America)	1	C	D
20	FFPXB01R53	Control Panel Ass'y (except North America)	1	C	D
21	FFPJA0311	Sheet (4) (7835MX/7845/7850)	1	C	D
22	FFPLB02261	Key Button (7835MX/7845/7850)	1	C	D
23	FFPLB0239	Counter Key Top (7835MX/7845/7850)	1	C	D
24	FFPLB02261	Mode Select Key Top (7835MX/7845/7850)	1	C	D
25	FFPLB0237	Option Key Top	1	C	D
26	FFPLB0234	Start Button Key Top	1	C	D
27	FFPLB0238	Clear/Stop Key Top	1	C	D
28	FFPLB0236	Reset Key Top	1	C	D
29	FFPND0133	Screen	3	C	D
30	FFPAH0221	P-ROM	1	C	D
31	FFPAH0271	P-ROM	1	C	D
32	FFPGB0022	Filter A	1	C	D
33	EMU601A2M006	Touch Panel	1	C	D
34	FFPSE0045	Seal	2	C	D
35	FFPWC1656	Ground Cable	1	C	D
36	FFPWC1578	CT Cable	1	C	D
37		==Not used==			
38		==Not used==			
39	FFPLQ0438	Ground Spring	1	C	D


PM704

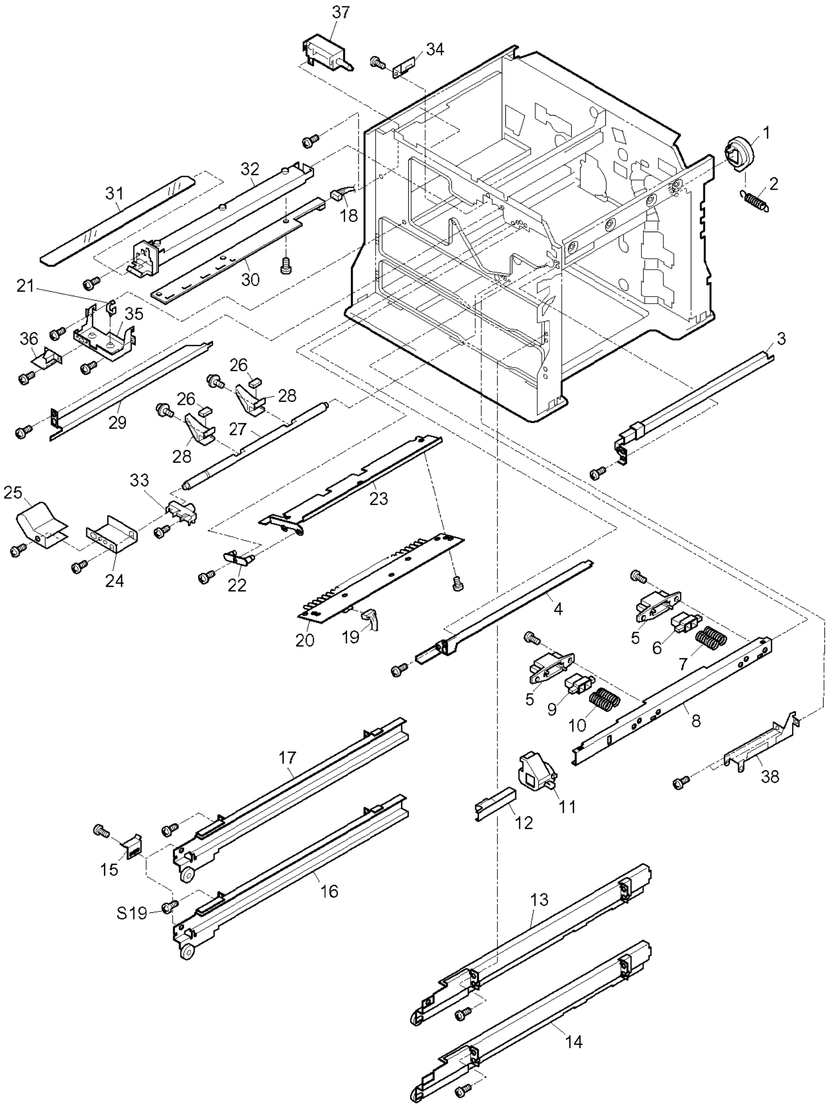
Covers

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPNA06102	Right Cover (except 7818)	1	C	D
1	FFPNA06192	Right Cover (7818)	1	C	D
2	FFPKE1021	Cover, Open/Close (except 7718)	1	C	D
2	FFPNA0629	Cover, Open/Close (7818)	1	C	D
3	FFPKE0999	Inner Cover 3	1	C	D
4	FFPKE1032	Inner Cover	1	C	D
5	FFPKE09983	Inner Cover 2	1	C	D
6	FFPXB05R00	Front Cover (7818)	1	C	D
6	FFPXB05R10	Front Cover (7824)	1	C	D
6	FFPXB05R20	Front Cover (7830)	1	C	D
6	FFPXB05R30	Front Cover (7835)	1	C	D
6	FFPXB05R40	Front Cover (7845)	1	C	D
6	FFPXB05R50	Front Cover (7850)	1	C	D
7	FFPKS1086	Magnet Yoke	4	C	D
8	FFPNG00331	Magnet	1	C	D
9	FFPKF1104	Plate Stopper	2	C	D
10	FFPXB06R01	Front Cover Ass'y (7818)	1	C	D
10	FFPXB06R11	Front Cover Ass'y (7824)	1	C	D
10	FFPXB06R21	Front Cover Ass'y (7830)	1	C	D
10	FFPXB06R31	Front Cover Ass'y (7835)	1	C	D
10	FFPXB06R41	Front Cover Ass'y (7845)	1	C	D
10	FFPXB06R51	Front Cover Ass'y (7850)	1	C	D
11	FFPND01322	Waste Toner Cover (7818)	1	C	D
11	FFPND01342	Waste Toner Cover (except 7818)	1	C	D
12	FFPNA0618	Front Cover, Lower	1	C	D
13	FFPNA061110	Left Cover (except 7818)	1	C	D
13	FFPNA06202	Left Cover (7818)	1	C	D
14	FFPUF01R001	Paper Exit Unit (7818)	1	C	D
14	FFPUF01R40	Paper Exit Unit (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
14	FFPUF01R50	Paper Exit Unit (7845/7850)	1	C	D
15	FFPNG0036	Magnet	2	C	D
16	FFPND0135	Panel Cover (except 7818)	1	C	D
17	FFPNG00221	Magnet	1	C	D
18	FFPMN0115	Belt	1	C	D
19	FFPMA0544	Middle Roller (except 7818)	4	C	D
19	FFPMA0544	Middle Roller (7818)	2	C	D
20	FFPFJ0043	Touch Ring (except 7818)	2	C	D
20	FFPFJ0043	Touch Ring (7818)	1	C	D
21	FFPLG1485	Middle Roller Shaft (except 7818)	2	C	D
21	FFPLG1485	Middle Roller Shaft (7818)	1	C	D
22	FFPLP0971	Pressure Spring (7818)	2	C	C
22	FFPLP0971	Pressure Spring (except 7818)	2	C	C
23	FFPKA01542	Support, Registration Roller	1	C	D
24	FFPLK0323	Door Link B	1	C	D
25	FFPNA06152	Rear Cover (except 7818)	1	C	D
25	FFPNA0621	Rear Cover (7818)	1	C	D
26		==Not used==	1	C	D
27	FFPTE2097	Label, Power Indication	1	C	D
28	FFPKF1262	Front Cover Stopper	1	C	D


PM704

Covers

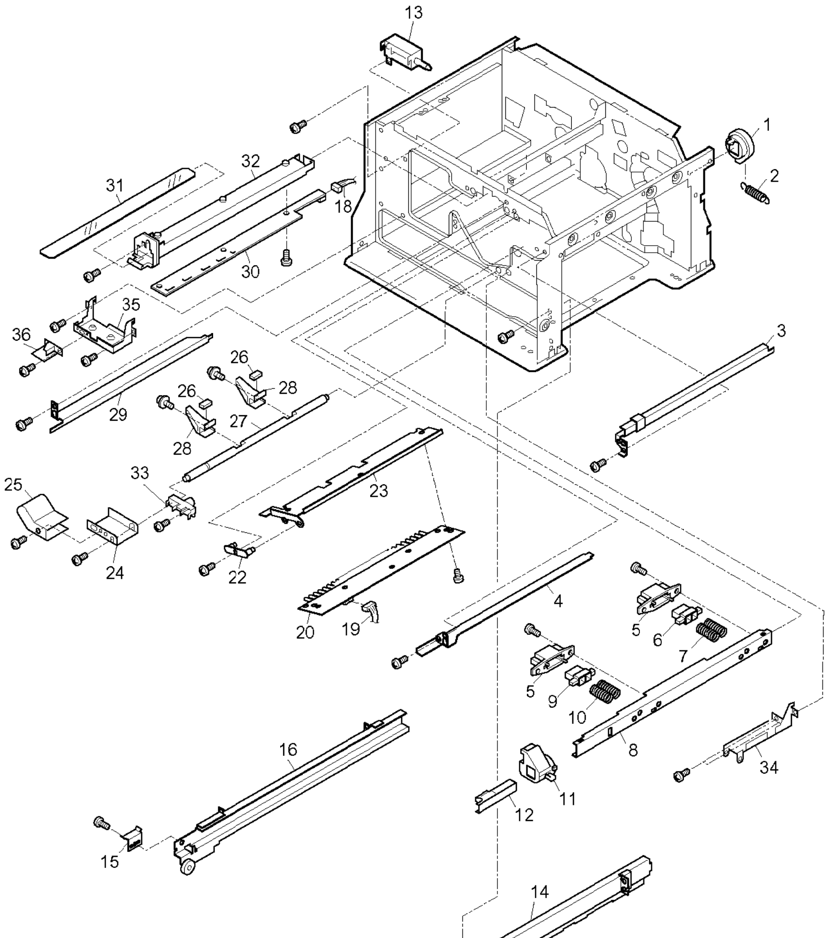
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
29	FFPTD0936	Operating Guide	1	C	D
		(Einglish for North America)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0937	Operating Guide (French for Canada)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0938	Operating Guide (Einglish ex. North America)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0939	Operating Guide (German)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0940	Operating Guide (French)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0941	Operating Guide (Dutch)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0942	Operating Guide (Italian)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0943	Operating Guide (Spanish)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0944	Operating Guide (Swedish)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0945	Operating Guide (Portuguese)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0946	Operating Guide (Taiwan)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0948	Operating Guide (Einglish for North America)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0949	Operating Guide (French for Canada)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0950	Operating Guide (Einglish ex. North America)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0951	Operating Guide (German)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0952	Operating Guide (French)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0953	Operating Guide (Dutch)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0954	Operating Guide (Italian)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0955	Operating Guide (Spanish)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0956	Operating Guide (Swedish)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0957	Operating Guide (Portuguese)	1	C	D
29	FFPTD0958	Operating Guide (Taiwan)	1	C	D
29	FFPXJ01H001	Exit Tray	1	C	D
31	FFPFG0471	Front Cover Fixing Pin	2	C	D
32	FFPQA0164	Waste Toner Bottle (7818/7824)	1	C	D
32	FFPQA0165	Waste Toner Bottle (except 7818/7824)	1	C	D
33	FFPGB00231	Filter B	1	C	D
34	FFPTE2068	Label, Jam Removal	1	C	D
35	FFPCV0009	Total Counter	1	C	D
36	FFPLT0128	Latch	1	C	D
37	FFPTE2071	Label, Waste Toner Bottle Replacement	1	C	D
38	FFPTE2067	Label, Open/Close	1	C	D
39	FFPKM0321	Slider, Waste Toner	1	C	D
40	FFPLP1042	Latch Spring, Waste Cover	1	C	C
41	FFPTE01661	Label, Warranty (for North America)	1	C	D
42	FFPTE2110	Label, FCC/IC (for North America)	1	C	D
43	FFPTE02471	Label, Cord Disconnect (for North America)	1	C	D
43	FFPTE1516	Label, Cord Disconnect (except North America)	1	C	D


S19

PM701

Frame (except 7818)

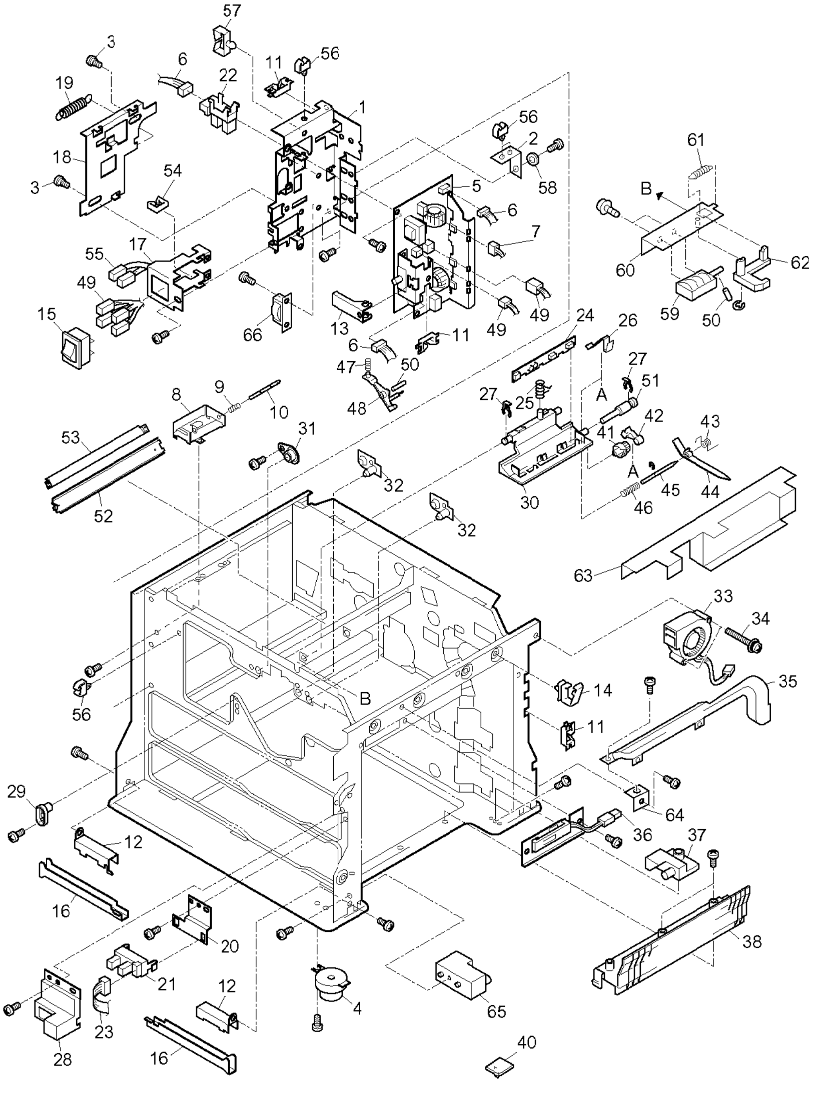
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPMQ0544	Bushing, Rear	1	C	D
2	FFPLP1040	Spring	1	C	C
3	FFPKF1261	Developer Rail, Right	1	C	D
4	FFPKF1260	Drum Rail, Left	1	C	D
5	FFPKD1335	Cam Holder	2	C	D
6	FFPLJ0086	Cam 2	1	C	D
7	FFPLP0989	Pressure Spring 1	1	C	C
8	FFPKD1334	Developer Lifting Stay	1	C	D
9	FFPLJ0081	Cam	1	C	D
10	FFPLP0990	Pressure Spring 2	1	C	C
11	FFPMQ0543	Bushing, Front	1	C	D
12	FFPLA0094	Knob	1	C	D
13	FFPXA25H00	Rail Right Upper (7830DC/7835DC/7845/7850)	1	C	D
13	FFPXA25H20	Rail Right Upper (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
14	FFPXA27H00	Rail Right Lower	1	C	D
15	FFPKF1278	Rail Stopper	2	C	D
16	FFPXA23H00	Rail Left Lower	1	C	D
17	FFPXA21H00	Rail Left Upper (7830DC/7835DC/7845/7850)	1	C	D
17	FFPXA21H20	Rail Left Upper (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
18	FFPWC1603	SK Cable	1	C	D
19	FFPWC1602	LDA Cable	1	C	D
20	FFPWB0586	LED Array	1	C	C
21	PLWS1	LWS	1	C	D
22	FFPDK0190	LED Holder	1	C	D
23	FFPKR1707	Bracket, LED Array	1	C	D
24	FFPKR1760	Lever Bracket	1	C	D
25	FFPLL0552	Lifting Lever	1	C	D
26	FFPHL0014	Sheet	2	C	D
27	FFPLG1536	Lifting Shaft	1	C	D
28	FFPLL0593	Lifting Lever 2	2	C	D
29	FFPKF1259	Drum Rail, Right	1	C	D
30	PQ24V10WMG2	Discharge Lamp	1	C	D
31	FFPKM0299	Filter, Discharge Lamp	1	C	D
32	FFPDK0189	Discharge Lamp Holder	1	C	D
33	FFPKM0298	Lifting Fulcrum Boss 2	1	C	D
34	FFPKD1439	Fuser Guide Plate	1	C	D
35	FFPKA0167	Front Cover Support, Left	1	C	D
36	FFPKR1796	Front Cover Bracket, Left	1	C	D
37	FFPXA76H00	Stopper	1	C	D
38	FFPKA0152	Front Cover Support, Right	1	C	D



PM701-S

Frame (7818)

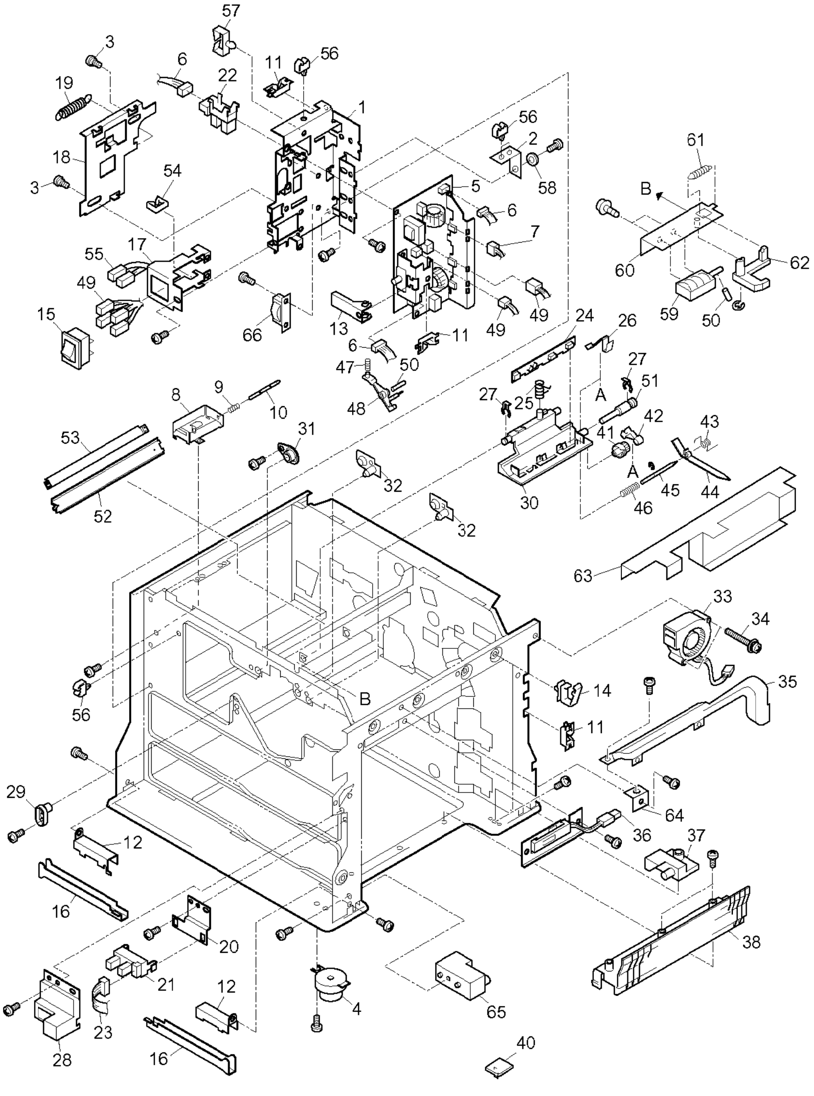
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPMQ0544	Bushing, Rear	1	C	D
2	FFPLP1040	Spring	1	C	C
3	FFPKF1261	Developer Rail, Right	1	C	D
4	FFPKF1260	Drum Rail, Left	1	C	D
5	FFPKD1335	Cam Holder	2	C	D
6	FFPLJ0086	Cam 2	1	C	D
7	FFPLP0989	Pressure Spring 1	1	C	C
8	FFPKD1334	Developer Lifting Stay	1	C	D
9	FFPLJ0081	Cam	1	C	D
10	FFPLP0990	Pressure Spring 2	1	C	C
11	FFPMQ0543	Bushing, Front	1	C	D
12	FFPLA0094	Knob	1	C	D
13	FFPXA76H00	Stopper	1	C	D
14	FFPXA27H00	Rail Right Lower	1	C	D
15	FFPKF1278	Rail Stopper	1	C	D
16	FFPXA23H00	Rail Left Lower	1	C	D
17		==Not used==			
18	FFPWC1609	SK Cable	1	C	D
19	FFPWC1602	LDA Cable	1	C	D
20	FFPWB0586	LED Array	1	C	C
21		==Not used==			
22	FFPDK0190	LED Holder	1	C	D
23	FFPKR1707	Bracket, LED Array	1	C	D
24	FFPKR1760	Lever Bracket	1	C	D
25	FFPLL0552	Lifting Lever	1	C	D
26	FFPHL0014	Sheet	2	C	D
27	FFPLG1536	Lifting Shaft	1	C	D
28	FFPLL0593	Lifting Lever 2	2	C	D
29	FFPKF1259	Drum Rail, Right	1	C	D
30	PQ24V10WMG2	Discharge Lamp	1	C	D
31	FFPKM0299	Filter, Discharge Lamp	1	C	D
32	FFPDK0189	Discharge Lamp Holder	1	C	D
33	FFPKM0298	Lifting Fulcrum Boss 2	1	C	D
34	FFPKA0152	Front Cover Support, Right	1	C	D
35	FFPKA0167	Front Cover Support, Left	1	C	D
36	FFPKR1796	Front Cover Bracket, Left	1	C	D


B
A
A
B

PM702

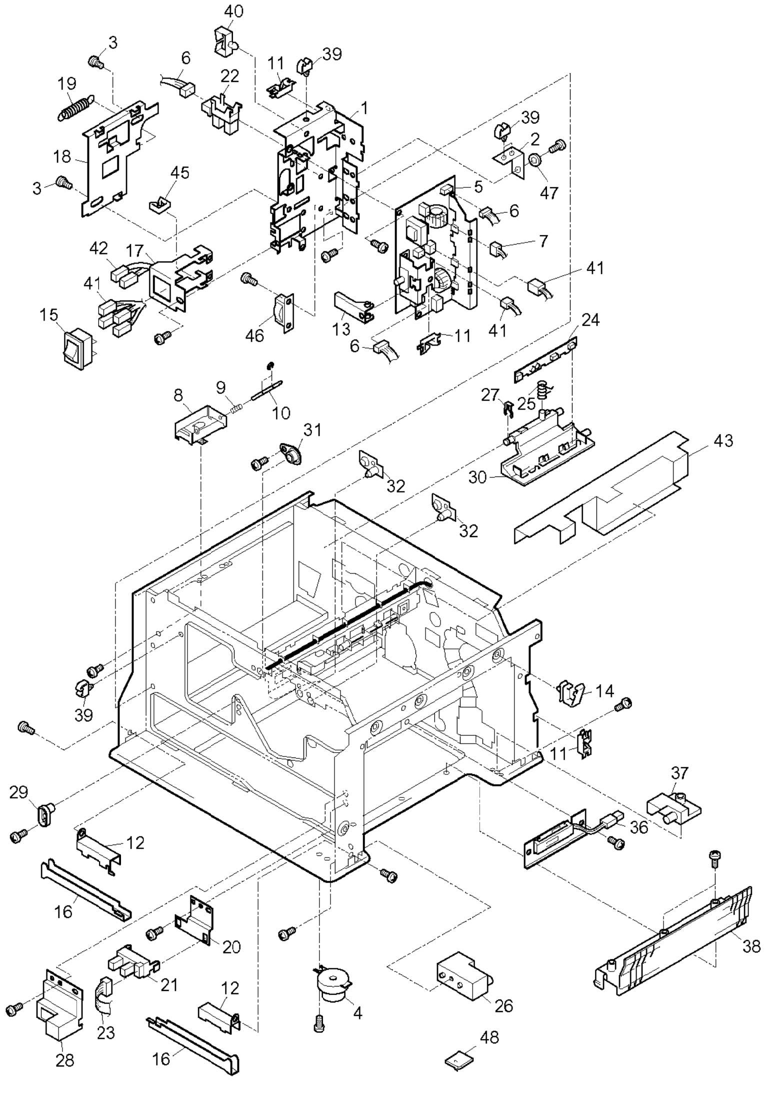
Frame (except 7818)

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPKR1710	Bracket, PCB AC Drive	1	C	D
2	FFPKR1798	Bracket, Thermistor Cable	1	C	D
3	FFPFA0072	Shoulder Screw	2	C	D
4	FFPNM0029	Foot	1	C	D
5	FFPWB05731	PCB AC Driver (7824/7830/7835 for North America)	1	C	C
5	FFPWB05734	PCB AC Driver (7845/7850 for North America)	1	C	C
5	FFPWB05736	PCB AC Driver (7824/7830/7835 except North America)	1	C	C
5	FFPWB05737	PCB AC Driver (7845/7850 except North America)	1	C	C
6	FFPWC1620	ACK Cable	3	C	D
7	FFPWC1625	LP Cable 2	1	C	D
8	FFPKR1756	Bracket, Fuser Stopper Shaft	1	C	D
9	FFPLP1024	Return Spring	1	C	C
10	FFPLG1534	Fuser Stopper Shaft	1	C	D
11	EDS1	Edge Saddle	3	C	D
12	FFPNA0628	Handle Cover	4	C	D
13	FFPLL0550	SW Lever	1	C	D
14	PLWS1	LWS	1	C	D
15	SIG8226-1BB	Power Switch	1	C	D
16	FFPNK0070	Handle	4	C	D
17	FFPKR1711	Bracket, Power Switch	1	C	D
18	FFPKF1263	Stopper	1	C	D
19	FFPLP1023	Return Spring 1	1	C	C
20	FFPKR1720	Sensor Bracket	1	C	D
21	EESX461P4	Sensor, Waste Toner	1	C	D
22	GP1A73A	Sensor	1	C	B
23	FFPWC1603	SK Cable	1	C	D
24	FFPWB0579	PCB Copy Density	1	C	C
25	FFPLR02751	Sensor Base Spring	1	C	C
26	FFPLQ0428	Leaf Spring 1 (7845/7850)	1	C	D
27	FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	2	C	D
28	FFPKE1015	Waste Toner Sensor Cover	1	C	D
29	FFPKM0296	Fulcrum Boss	1	C	D
30	FFPKQ01712	Sensor Base	1	C	D
31	FFPXA02H00	Pin 2 Ass'y	1	C	D
32	FFPXA03H00	Pin Ass'y	2	C	D
33	MBDC24Z4S904	Suction Fan	1	C	D
34	FFPFA0148	Shoulder Screw	1	C	D
35	FFPHA0072	Duct	1	C	D
36	FFPXA55H00	Heater, Dehumidification Ass'y (Japan only)	1	C	D
37	FFPKM0313	Open/Close Cover Shaft, Rear	1	C	D
38	FFPKF1275	Entrance Guide	1	C	D
39		==Not used==			
40	FFPKE1001	Waste Toner Cover	1	C	D
41	FFPLJ0100	Impulse Cam (7845/7850)	1	C	D
42	FFPLL0597	Cam Lever (7845/7850)	1	C	D
43	FFPLR0278	Pressure Spring, Finger (7845/7850)	1	C	C


B
A
A
B

PM702

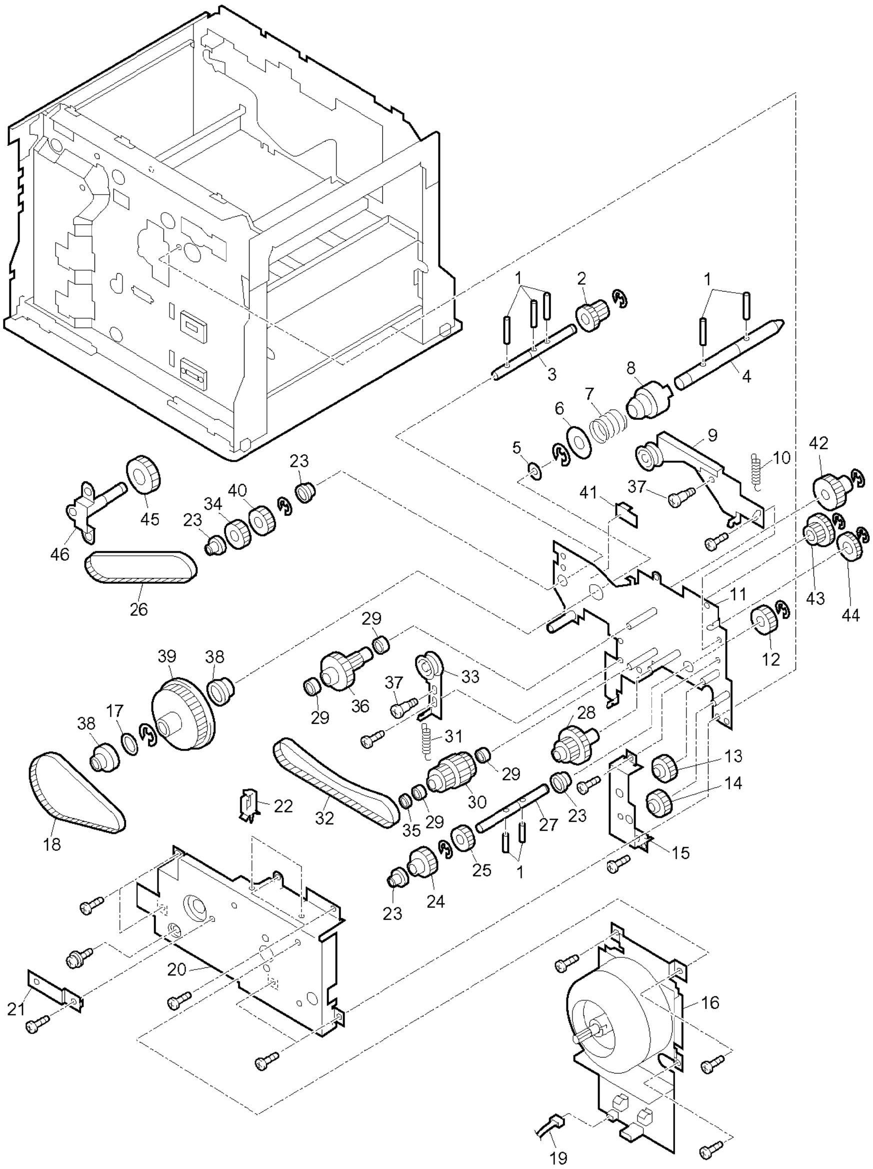
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
44	FFPLK0332	Separation Finger, Drum (7845/7850)	1	C	D
45	FFPLG1539	Impulse Shaft (7845/7850)	1	C	D
46	FFPLP1028	Cancellation Spring, Finger (7845/7850)	1	C	C
47	FFPLP1026	Impulse Spring (7845/7850)	1	C	C
48	FFPLL0595	Pressure Lever (7845/7850)	1	C	D
49	FFPWC1621	ACC Cable	1	C	D
50	XPJ2D16WV	Pin (7830/7835/7845/7850)	2	C	D
51	FFPLG1540	Cam Shaft (7845/7850)	1	C	D
52	FFPKF1265	D Guide 1 (7845/7850)	1	C	D
53	FFPKF1266	D Guide 2 (7845/7850)	1	C	D
54	EDS2	Edge Saddle	1	C	D
55	FFPWC1626	DF Cable	1	C	D
56	HC-6	Clamp	3	C	D
57	LWS1S	LWS	1	C	D
58	XBA3B	Washer	1	C	D
59	FFPEQ0064	HPC Solenoid (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
60	FFPXA80H00	Bracket, HPC Solenoid (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
61	FFPLP1027	Solenoid Spring (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	C
62	FFPLL0596	Solenoid Lever (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
63	FFPJF0038	Heat-insulation Cover	1	C	D
64	FFPKR1765	Bracket, Duct Mounting	1	C	D
65	FFPKM0314	Open/Close Cover Shaft, Front	1	C	D
66	CH48S07	Choke Coil (except North America)	1	C	D



PM702-S

Frame (7818)

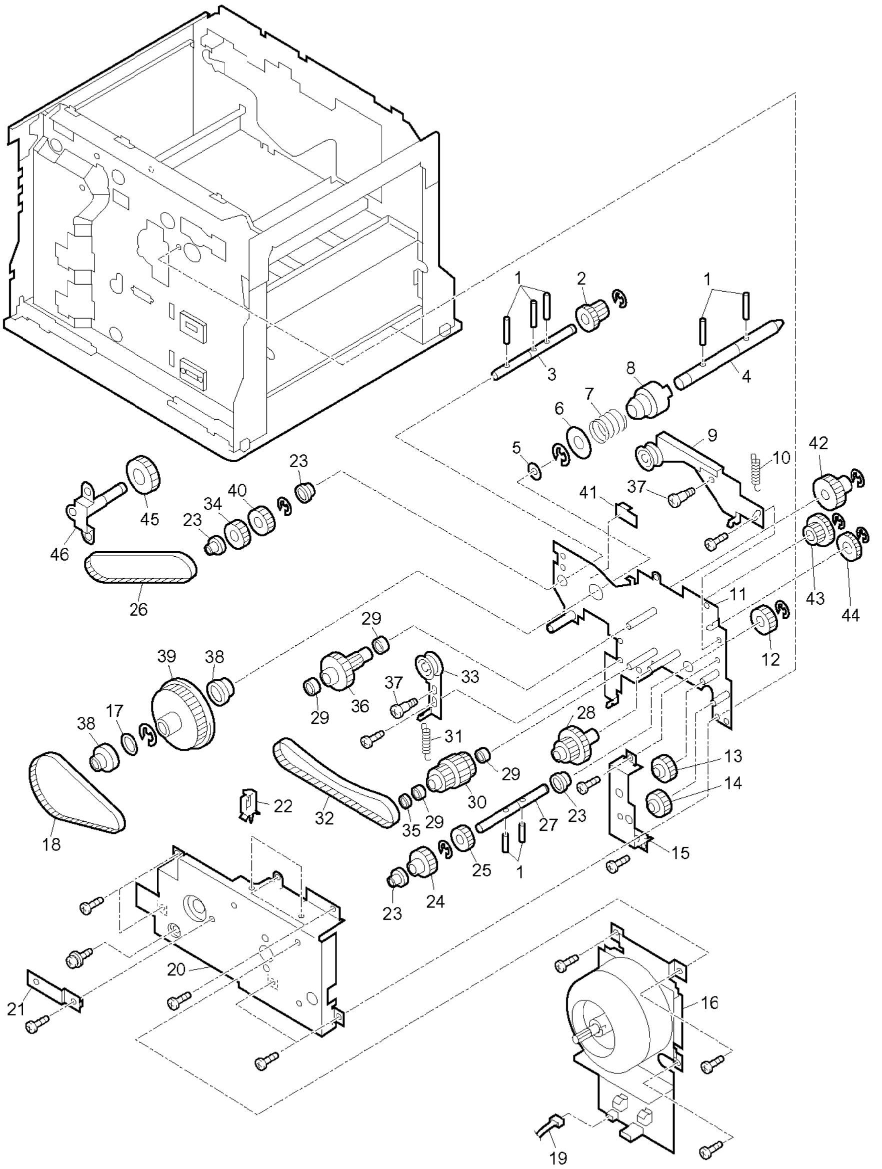
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com- mon	Remarks
1	FFPKR1710	Bracket, PCB AC Drive	1	C	D
2	FFPKR1798	Bracket, Thermistor Cable	1	C	D
3	FFPFA0072	Shoulder Screw	2	C	D
4	FFPNM0029	Foot	4	C	D
5	FFPWB05731	PCB AC Driver (for North America)	1	C	C
5	FFPWB05736	PCB AC Driver (except North America)	1	C	C
6	FFPWC1620	ACK Cable	1	C	D
7	FFPWC1625	LP Cable 2	1	C	D
8	FFPKR1756	Bracket, Fuser Stopper Shaft	1	C	D
9	FFPLP1024	Return Spring	1	C	C
10	FFPLG1534	Fuser Stopper Shaft	1	C	D
11	EDS1	Edge Saddle	3	C	D
12	FFPNA0628	Handle Cover	4	C	D
13	FFPLL0550	SW Lever	1	C	D
14	PLWS1	LWS	1	C	D
15	SIG8226-1BB	Power Switch	1	C	D
16	FFPNK0070	Handle	4	C	D
17	FFPKR1711	Bracket, Power Switch	1	C	D
18	FFPKF1263	Stopper	1	C	D
19	FFPLP1023	Return Spring 1	1	C	C
20	FFPKR1720	Sensor Bracket	1	C	D
21	EESX461P4	Sensor, Waste Toner	1	C	D
22	GP1A73A	Sensor	1	C	B
23	FFPWC1603	SK Cable	1	C	D
24	FFPWB0579	PCB Copy Density	1	C	C
25	FFPLR02751	Sensor Base Spring	1	C	C
26	FFPKM0314	Open/Close Cover Shaft, Front	1	C	D
27	FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	1	C	D
28	FFPKE1015	Waste Toner Sensor Cover	1	C	D
29	FFPKM0296	Fulcrum Boss	1	C	D
30	FFPKQ01712	Sensor Base	1	C	D
31	FFPXA02H00	Pin 2 Ass'y	1	C	D
32	FFPXA03H00	Pin Ass'y	2	C	D
33		==Not used==			
34		==Not used==			
35		==Not used==			
36	FFPXA55H00	Heater, Dehumidification Ass'y(Japan only)	1	C	D
37	FFPKM0313	Open/Close Cover Shaft, Rear	1	C	D
38	FFPKF1275	Entrance Guide	1	C	D
39		==Not used==			
39	HC-6	Clamp	3	C	D
40	LWS1S	LWS	1	C	D
41	FFPWC1621	ACC Cable	1	C	D
42	FFPWC1626	DF Cable	1	C	D
43	FFPJF0038	Heat-insulation Cover	1	C	D
44		==Not used==			
45	EDS2	Edge Saddle	1	C	D
46	CH48S07	Choke Coil (except North America)	1	C	D
47	XBA3B	Washer	1	C	D
48	FFPKE1001	Waste Toner Cover	1	C	D



PM705

Frame (except 7818)

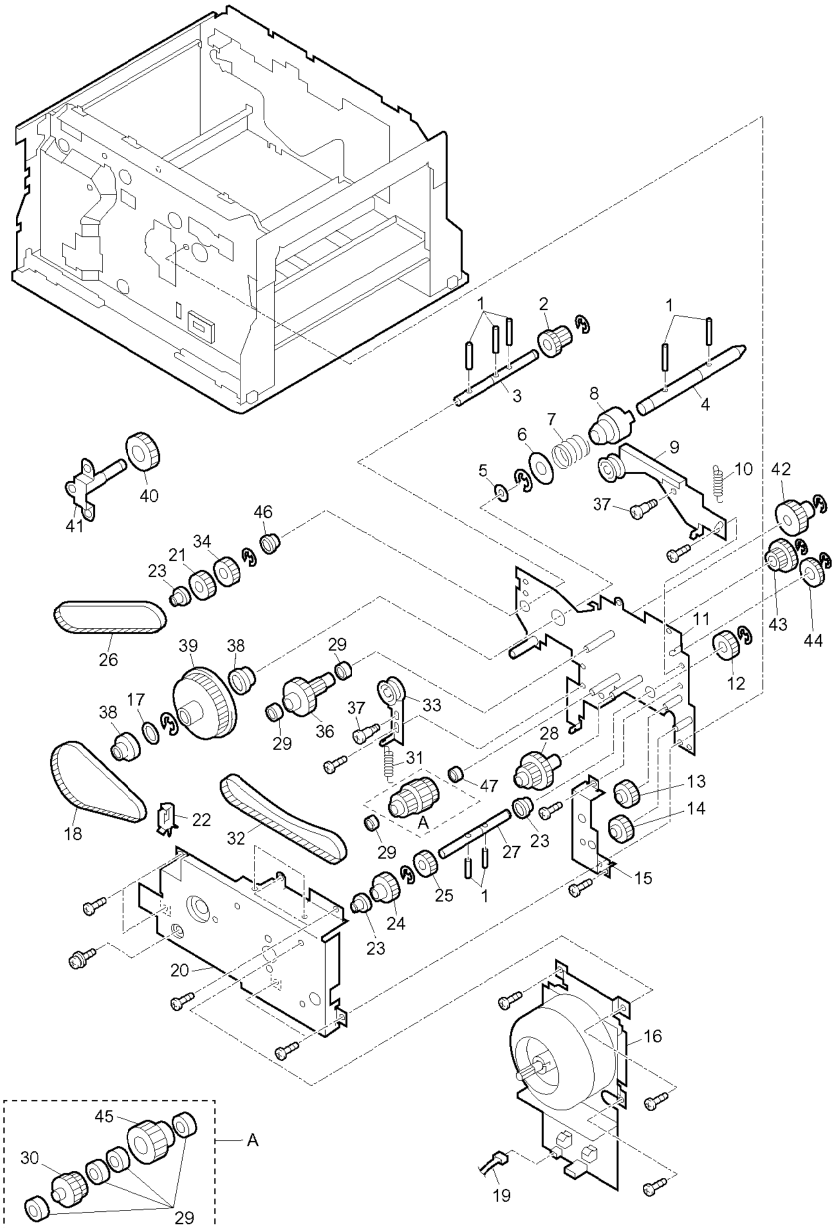
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	XPJ2D16WV	Pin	7	C	D
2	FFPMF0984	Gear, Paper Feed Drive (7845/7850)	1	C	D
2	FFPMF0993	Gear, Paper Feed Drive (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
3	FFPLG14591	Shaft, Paper Feed Drive	1	C	D
4	FFPLG1458	Shaft, Drum Drive	1	C	D
5	FFPMV0006	Polyslider	1	C	D
6	FFPKD0694	Spring Holder 2	1	C	D
7	FFPLP07241	Drum Cup Ring Spring	1	C	C
8	FFPHQ00322	Drum Cup Ring	1	C	D
9	FFPXA42H00	Tension Bracket 1 Ass'y	1	C	D
10	FFPLP1016	Tension Spring 1	1	C	C
11	FFPXA41H001	Drive Frame Ass'y, Front (7845/7850)	1	C	D
11	FFPXA41H201	Drive Frame Ass'y, Front (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
12	FFPMF0985	Transport Drive Gear	1	C	D
13	FFPMF0986	Fuser Idle Gear	1	C	D
14	FFPMF0987	Fuser Drive Gear	1	C	D
15	FFPKD1304	Drive Frame, Small	1	C	D
16	DNQ16D07L36A	Main Motor (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
16	DNQ25D06L59A	Main Motor (7845/7850)	1	C	D
17	FFPMV0006	Polyslider	1	C	D
18	FFPMN0116	Belt, Drum Drive	1	C	D
19	FFPWC1610	MM Cable	1	C	D
20	FFPXA46H00	Drive Frame Ass'y, Rear (7845/7850)	1	C	D
20	FFPXA46H20	Drive Frame Ass'y, Rear (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
21	FFPLQ0425	Drum Ground Spring (7845/7850)	1	C	D
22	LWS2.5S	LWS	1	C	D
23	FFPMQ0211	Bearing, Pressure Roller	4	C	D
24	FFPMF0991	Gear, Transport	1	C	D
25	FFPMF0992	Idle Gear	1	C	D
26	FFPMN0118	Belt, feed Unit Drive (7845/7850)	1	C	D
26	FFPMN0121	Belt, feed Unit Drive (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
27	FFPLG1460	Shaft, Transport Drive	1	C	D
28	FFPMF0990	Decrease Gear 3	1	C	D
29	FFPMQ0526	Bearing (7845/7850)	4	C	D
29	FFPMQ0538	Bearing (7824/7830/7835)	4	C	D
30	FFPMF0982	Decrease Gear 1	1	C	D
31	FFPLP1017	Tension Spring 2	1	C	C
32	FFPMN0117	Belt, Paper Feed Drive	1	C	D
33	FFPXA43H001	Tension Bracket 2 Ass'y	1	C	D
34	FFPMB0232	Transport Pulley, Feed Unit Drive (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
34	FFPMB0234	Transport Pulley, Feed Unit Drive (7845/7850)	1	C	D
35	FFPKD1438	Spacer (7845/7850)	1	C	D
36	FFPMF0983	Decrease Gear 2	1	C	D
37	FFPFA0141	Shoulder Screw	2	C	D
38	FFPMQ0538	Bearing (7824/7830/7835)	2	C	D
38	FFPMQ0539	Bearing (7845/7850)	2	C	D



PM705

Frame (except 7818)

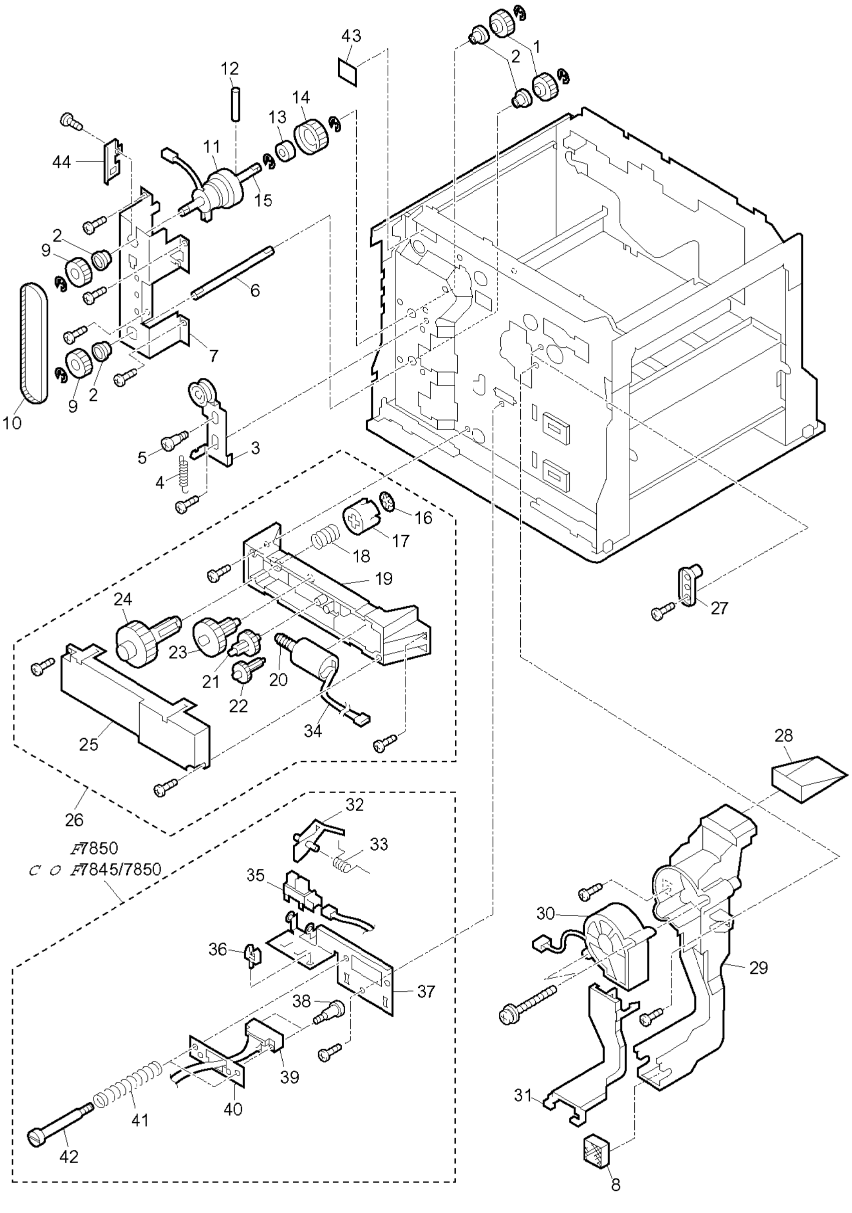
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
39	FFPMB0230	Pulley	1	C	D
40	FFPMB0231	Delivery Pulley	1	C	D
41	FFPKF1366	Slider	1	C	D
42	FFPMF1083	Drive Gear	1	C	D
43	FFPMF1082	Decrease Gear	1	C	D
44	FFPMF1081	Idle Gear	1	C	D
45	FFPMF1071	Idle Gear 1	1	C	D
46	FFPXA37H00	Gear Mounting Bracket	1	C	D


A
A

PM705-S

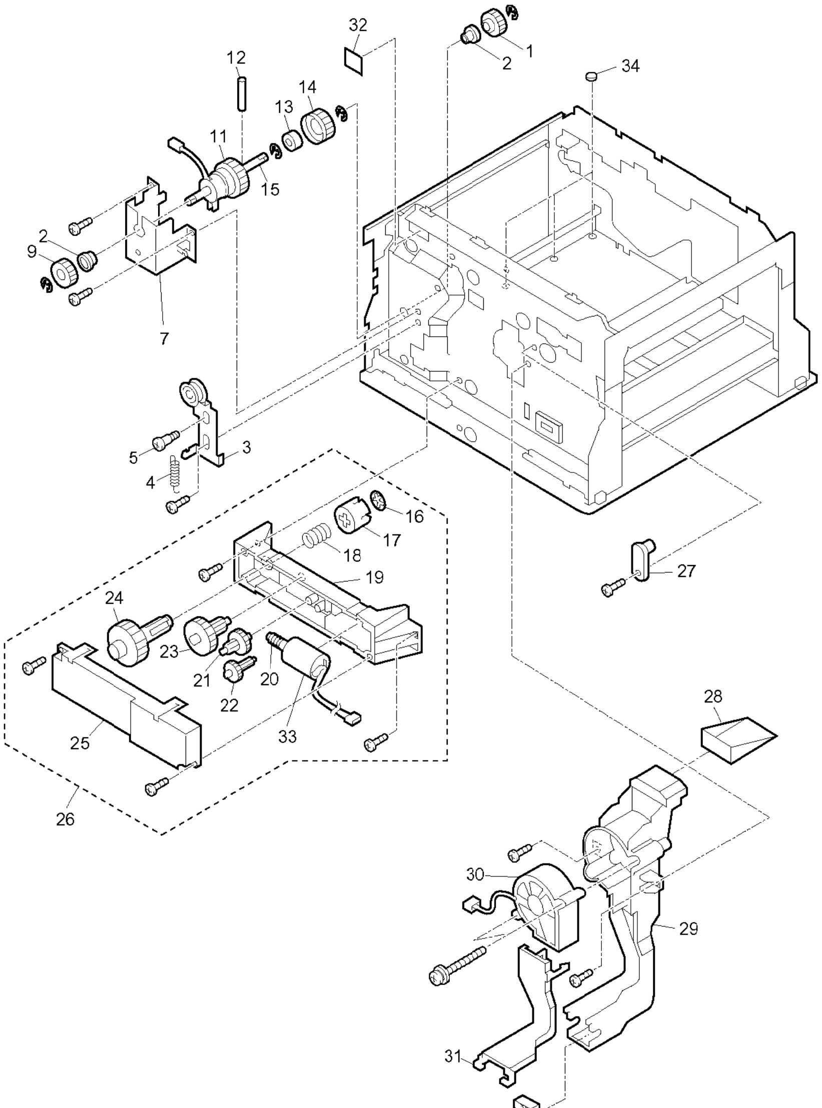
Frame (except 7818)

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	XPJ2D16WV	Pin	7	C	D
2	FFPMF1107	Gear, Paper Feed Drive	1	C	D
3	FFPLG14591	Shaft, Paper Feed Drive	1	C	D
4	FFPLG1458	Shaft, Drum Drive	1	C	D
5	FFPMV0006	Polyslider	1	C	D
6	FFPKD0694	Spring Holder 2	1	C	D
7	FFPLP07241	Drum Cup Ring Spring	1	C	C
8	FFPHQ00322	Drum Cup Ring	1	C	D
9	FFPXA42H00	Tension Bracket 1 Ass'y	1	C	D
10	FFPLP1016	Tension Spring 1	1	C	C
11	FFPXA41H50	Drive Frame Ass'y, Front	1	C	D
12	FFPMF0985	Transport Drive Gear	1	C	D
13	FFPMF0986	Fuser Idle Gear	1	C	D
14	FFPMF0987	Fuser Drive Gear	1	C	D
15	FFPKD1304	Drive Frame, Small	1	C	D
16	DNQ18A37L24A	Main Motor	1	C	D
17	FFPMV0006	Polyslider	1	C	D
18	FFPMN0116	Belt, Drum Drive	1	C	D
19	FFPWC1610	MM Cable	1	C	D
20	FFPXA46H50	Drive Frame Ass'y, Rear	1	C	D
21	FFPMB0232	Transport Pulley, feed Unit Drive	1	C	D
22	LWS2.5S	LWS	1	C	D
23	FFPMQ0536	Bearing, Pressure Roller	3	C	D
24	FFPMF0991	Gear, Transport	1	C	D
25	FFPMF0992	Idle Gear	1	C	D
26	FFPMN0119	Belt, feed Unit Drive	1	C	D
27	FFPLG1460	Shaft, Transport Drive	1	C	D
28	FFPMF0990	Decrease Gear 3	1	C	D
29	FFPMQ0538	Bearing	6	C	D
30	FFPMF1098	Decrease Gear 1	1	C	D
31	FFPLP1017	Tension Spring 2	1	C	C
32	FFPMN0117	Belt, Paper Feed Drive	1	C	D
33	FFPXA43H001	Tension Bracket 2 Ass'y	1	C	D
34	FFPMB0231	Delivery Pulley	1	C	D
36	FFPMF1099	Decrease Gear 2	1	C	D
37	FFPFA0141	Shoulder Screw	1	C	D
38	FFPMQ0535	Bearing	2	C	D
39	FFPMB0230	Pulley	1	C	D
40	FFPMF1071	Idle Gear 1	1	C	D
41	FFPXA37H00	Gear Mounting Bracket	1	C	D
42	FFPMF1083	Drive Gear	1	C	D
43	FFPMF1082	Decrease Gear	1	C	D
44	FFPMF1081	Idle Gear	1	C	D
45	FFPMB0257	Pulley	1	C	D
46	FFPMQ0211	Bearing	1	C	D
47	FFPMQ0526	Bearing	1	C	D


F7850
C O F7845/7850
PM706

Frame (except 7818)

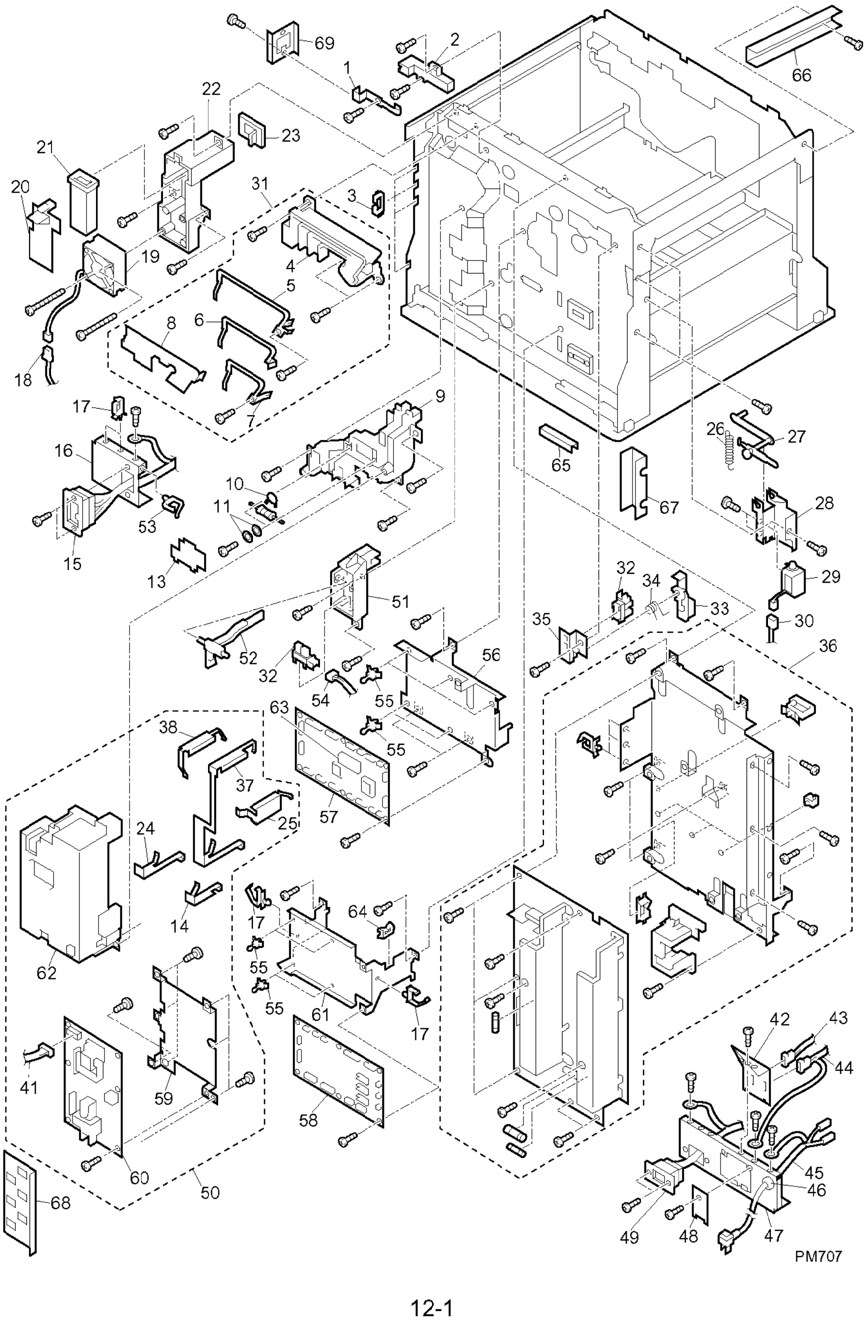
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPMF0989	Drive Gear	2	C	D
2	FFPMQ0540	Bearing 1 (7845/7850)	4	C	D
2	FFPMQ0558	Bearing 1 (7824/7830/7835)	4	C	D
3	FFPXA49H001	Tension Bracket 3 Ass'y	1	C	D
4	FFPLP10181	Tension Spring 3	1	C	C
5	FFPFA0141	Shoulder Screw	1	C	D
6	FFPLG1465	Drive Shaft 2	1	C	D
7	FFPKD1302	Rear Frame, Paper Feed	1	C	D
8	FFPHJ0039	Ozone Filter	1	C	D
9	FFPMB0235	Pulley 1	2	C	D
10	FFPMN0116	Belt, Drum Drive	1	C	D
11	BJ-2.6-W01	Magnet Clutch (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
11	BJ-2.6-W05	Magnet Clutch (7845/7850)	1	C	D
12	XPJ2D10WV	Pin	1	C	D
13	FFPMQ0152	Bearing	1	C	D
14	FFPMB0233	Pulley 34T, feed Unit Drive (7845/7850)	1	C	D
14	FFPMB0237	Pulley 30T, feed Unit Drive (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
15	FFPLG1464	Drive Shaft 1	1	C	D
16	FFPFJ00441	Stopper Ring	1	C	D
17	FFPHQ0063	Cup Ring	1	C	D
18	FFPLP0976	Return Spring 2	1	C	C
19	FFPKE10251	Lifting Box	1	C	D
20	FFPMF1031	Warm Gear	1	C	D
21	FFPMF1029	Gear 3	1	C	D
22	FFPMF1030	Gear 4	1	C	D
23	FFPMF10281	Gear 2	1	C	D
24	FFPMF10271	Gear 1	1	C	D
25	FFPKE10261	Box Cover	1	C	D
26	FFPXA74H004	Stepping Unit Ass y	1	C	D
27	FFPKM0296	Fulcrum Boss	1	C	D
28	FFPHA0074	Duct 3	1	C	D
29	FFPHA0073	Duct 2	1	C	D
30	MBDC24Z4S905	Suction Fan	1	C	D
31	FFPKE1006	Duct Cover 1	1	C	D
32	FFPLL0579	Sensor Lever (7845/7850)	1	C	D
33	FFPLR02701	Sensor Lever Spring (7845/7850)	1	C	C
34	FFPXA73H005	Stepping Motor Ass'y	1	C	D
35	GP1A73A	Sensor (7845/7850)	1	C	B
36	UAMS05S2	Clamp (7845/7850)	1	C	D
37	FFPKR1746	Bracket 1, AC Connector (7845/7850)	1	C	D
38	FFPFA0114	Shoulder Screw (7845/7850)	1	C	D
39	FFPWC1646	ADT Cable (7845/7850)	1	C	D
40	FFPKR1747	Bracket 2, AC Connector (7845/7850)	1	C	D
41	FFPLP0984	Connector Spring (7845/7850)	1	C	C
42	FFPFA0144	Shoulder Screw (7845/7850)	1	C	D
43	FFPKH0326	Spacer	1	C	D
44	FFPKR17991	Bracket, Rear Cover Mounting	1	C	D



PM706-S

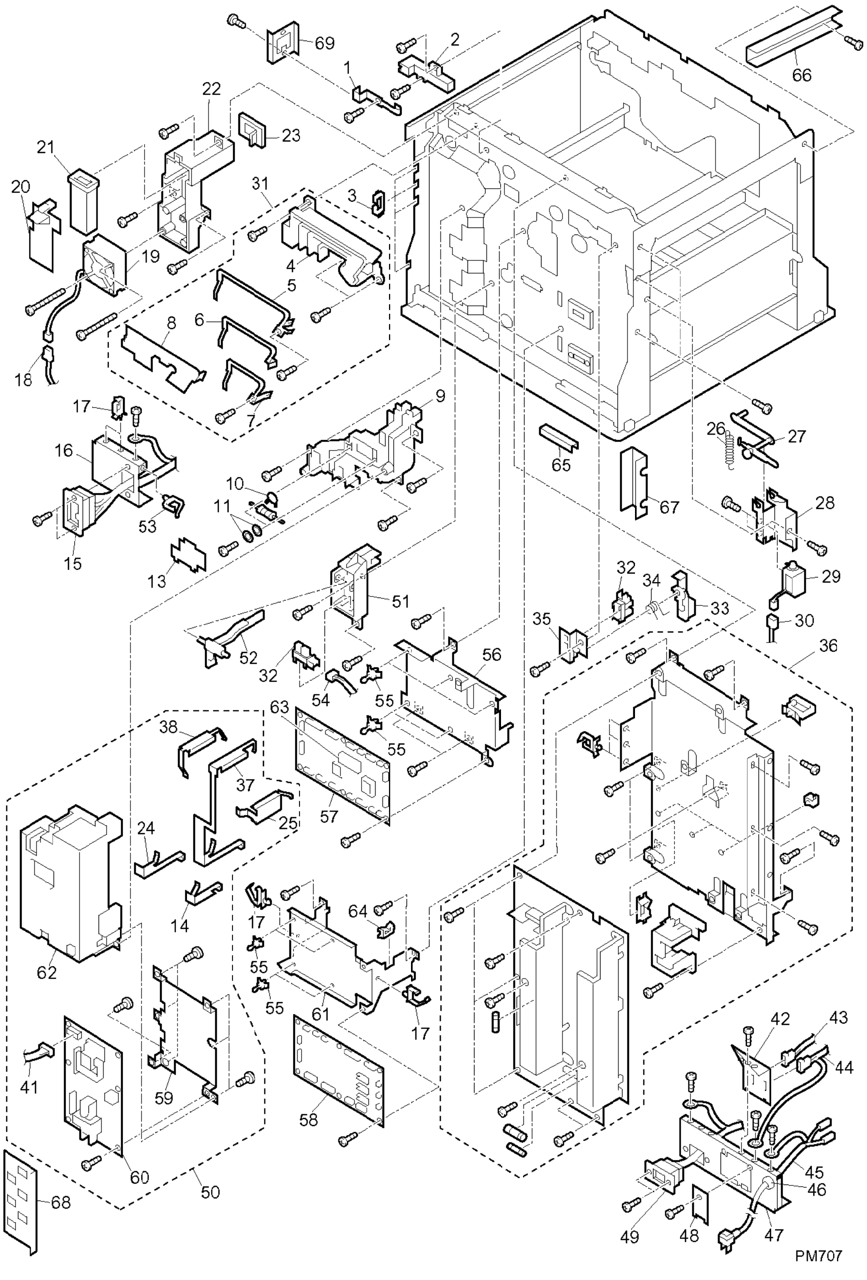
Frame (7818)

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPMF0989	Drive Gear	1	C	D
2	FFPMQ0558	Bearing 1	2	C	D
3	FFPXA49H001	Tension Bracket 3 Ass'y	1	C	D
4	FFPLP10181	Tension Spring 3	1	C	C
5	FFPFA0141	Shoulder Screw	1	C	D
6		==Not used==			
7	FFPKD1299	Rear Frame, Paper Feed	1	C	D
8	FFPHJ0039	Ozone Filter	1	C	D
9	FFPMB0235	Pulley 1	1	C	D
10		==Not used==			
11	BJ-2.6-W01	Magnet Clutch	1	C	D
12	XPJ2D10WV	Pin	1	C	D
13	FFPMQ0152	Bearing	1	C	D
14	FFPMB0233	Pulley 34T, feed Unit Drive (7750)	1	C	D
15	FFPLG1461	Drive Shaft 1	1	C	D
16	FFPFJ00441	Stopper Ring	1	C	D
17	FFPHQ0063	Cup Ring	1	C	D
18	FFPLP0976	Return Spring 2	1	C	C
19	FFPKE10251	Lifting Box	1	C	D
20	FFPMF1031	Warm Gear	1	C	D
21	FFPMF1029	Gear 3	1	C	D
22	FFPMF1030	Gear 4	1	C	D
23	FFPMF10281	Gear 2	1	C	D
24	FFPMF10271	Gear 1	1	C	D
25	FFPKE10261	Box Cover	1	C	D
26	FFPXA74H003	Stepping Unit Ass'y	1	C	D
27	FFPKM0296	Fulcrum Boss	1	C	D
28	FFPHA0074	Duct 3	1	C	D
29	FFPHA0073	Duct 2	1	C	D
30	MBDC24Z4S905	Suction Fan	1	C	D
31	FFPKE1006	Duct Cover 1	1	C	D
32	FFPKH0326	Spacer	1	C	D
33	FFPXA73H004	Stepping Motor Ass'y	1	C	C
34	FFPKN0375	Seal	3	C	D


PM707

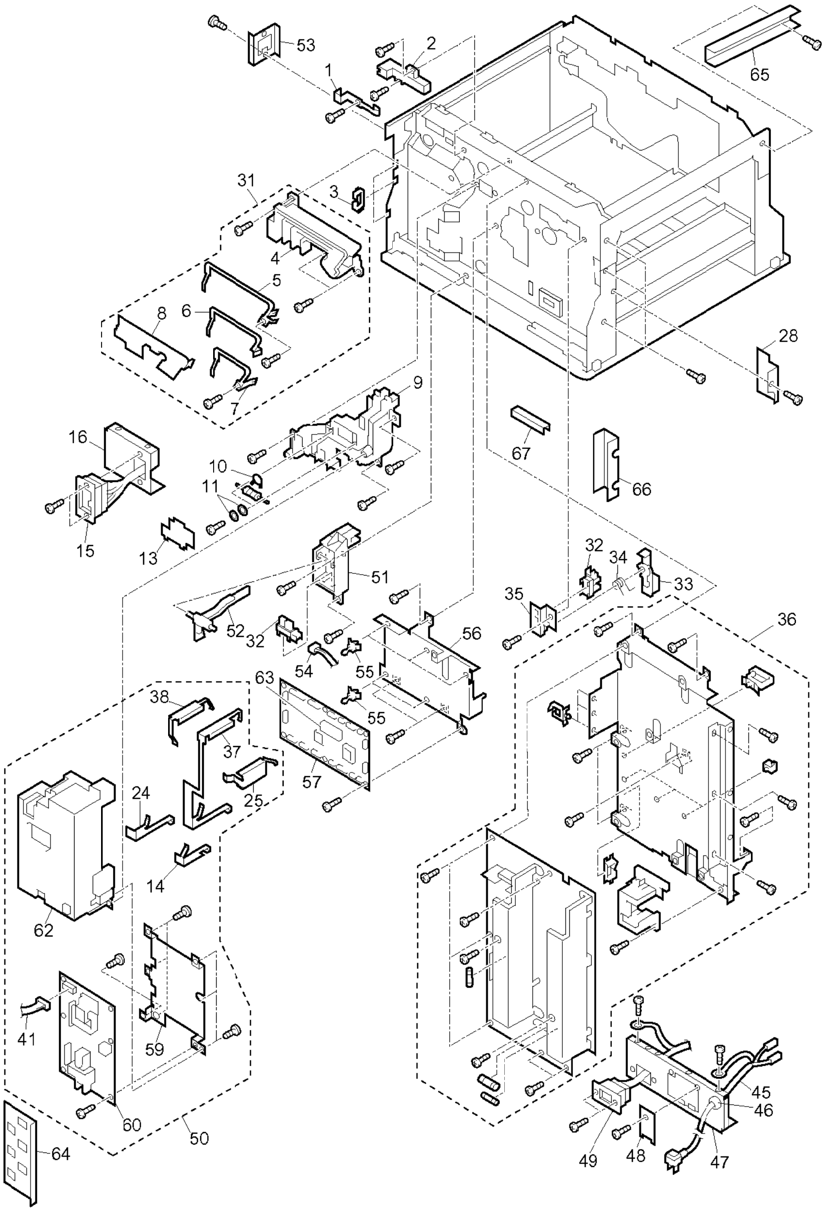
Frame (execpt 7818)

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPDF0274	Bias Lead 1	1	C	D
2	FFPDE0072	Bias Terminal	1	C	D
3	EDS1	Edge Saddle	4	C	D
4	FFPDE0073	Corona Terminal	1	C	D
5	FFPDF0277	Shield Lead 1	1	C	D
6	FFPDF0281	Corona Lead 1	1	C	D
7	FFPDF0276	Grid Lead 1	1	C	D
8	FFPKE1005	Corona Terminal Cover	1	C	D
9	FFPDA0031	Corona Socket	1	C	D
10	FFPXA30H00	R.C. Protector	1	C	D
11	XWC4B	Washer	2	C	D
12		==Not used==			
13	FFPKE1004	C/R Cover	1	C	D
14	FFPDF0280	Shield Lead 2	1	C	D
15	FFPWC1629	OPT1 Cable	1	C	D
16	FFPKR1715	Bracket, Option	1	C	D
17	LWS2NA	LWS	4	C	D
18	FFPWC1600	FEL Cable	1	C	D
19	PUDC24Y4S975	Fan Motor	1	C	D
20	FFPHA0071	Duct 2 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
21	FFPHJ0030	Filter (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
22	FFPHA0070	Duct 1 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
23	FFPKN0344	Sponge Seal (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
24	FFPDF0279	Grid Lead 2	1	C	D
25	FFPDF0275	Bias Lead 2	1	C	D
26	FFPLP1015	Solenoid Spring (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	1	C	C
27	FFPLL0553	Solenoid Cover (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	1	C	D
28	FFPKR1718	Bracket, Solenoid (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	1	C	D
29	FFPXA71H00	Both Change Solenoid (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	1	C	D
30	FFPWC1583	HS Cable (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	1	C	D
31	FFPXA32H00	Corona Lead Ass'y	1	C	D
32	GP1A73A	Sensor	2	C	B
33	FFPLK0321	Sensor Arm	1	C	D
34	FFPLR0276	Sensor Spring	1	C	C
35	FFPXA51H00	Sensor Bracket (7845/7850)	1	C	D
35	FFPXA51H40	Sensor Bracket (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
36	FFPWB05854	PCB AC/DC Driver (7824/7830/7835 for North America)	1	C	C
36	FFPWB05855	PCB AC/DC Driver (7824/7830/7835 except North America)	1	C	C
36	FFPWB05857	PCB AC/DC Driver (7835MX/7845/7850 for North America)	1	C	C
36	FFPWB05858	PCB AC/DC Driver (7845/7850 except North America)	1	C	C
37	FFPDF0278	Corona Lead 2	1	C	D


PM707

Frame (execpt 7818)

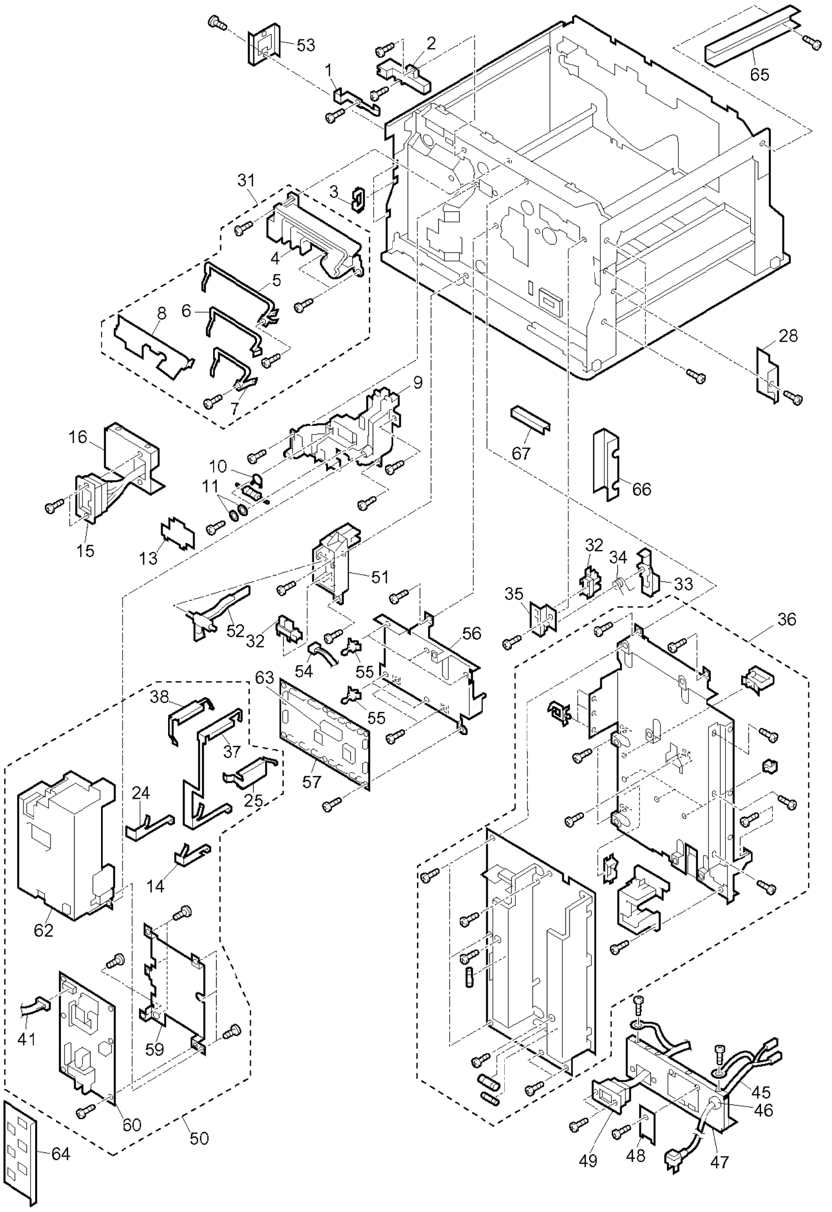
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
38	FFPDF0282	Connection Terminal	1	C	D
41	FFPWC1619	HVC Cable	1	C	D
42	FFPKR1716	Bracket, Option Connector	1	C	D
43	FFPWC1638	Heater Cable 1	1	C	D
44	FFPWC1628	AC Cable 1	1	C	D
45	FFPEV0125	Power Cord (Others)	1	C	D
45	FFPEV0126	Power Cord (for U.K.)	1	C	D
45	FFPEV0127	Power Cord (for Australia)	1	C	D
45	FFPEV0130	Power Cord (for Taiwan)	1	C	D
45	FFPEV0131	Power Cord (for North America)	1	C	D
45	FFPEV0135	Power Cord (for China)	1	C	D
46	SR6N3-4	Cord Bushing (for North America)	1	C	D
46	SR6N4	Cord Bushing (except North America)	1	C	D
47	FFPKA0153	Bracket, Power Cord	1	C	D
48	FFPKR1740	Bracket C, Power Cord	1	C	D
49	FFPWC1631	OPT3 Cable	1	C	D
50	FFPXA54H00	HVPS Unit Ass'y (7845/7850)	1	C	D
50	FFPXA54H20	HVPS Unit Ass'y (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
51	FFPKD1351	U Holder	1	C	D
52	FFPLL0566	Arm	1	C	D
53	PLWS1	LWS	1	C	D
54	FFPWC1588	QFT Cable	1	C	D
55	KGLS3S	Card Spacer	1	C	D
56	FFPKR1709	Plate, CPU Mounting	9	C	D
57	FFPWB05726	PCB CPU W/O P-ROM (7835MX/7845/7850)	1	C	D
57	FFPWB05727	PCB CPU W/O P-ROM (7824)	1	C	C
57	FFPWB05725	PCB CPU W/O P-ROM (7830/7835)	1	C	C
58	FFPWB0581	PCB Paper Feed Drive	1	C	D
59	FFPKS1047	Shield Plate, HVPS	1	C	D
60	FFPWB0597	PCB HVPS (7845/7850)	1	C	C
60	FFPWB0598	PCB HVPS (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	C
61	FFPKR1713	PCB Bracket	1	C	D
62	FFPKE1003	Case, High Voltage	1	C	D
63	FFPAH0265	P-ROM (7824)	1	C	D
63	FFPAH0266	P-ROM (7830)	1	C	D
63	FFPAH0267	P-ROM (7835)	1	C	D
63	FFPAH0269	P-ROM (7845)	1	C	D
63	FFPAH0270	P-ROM (7850)	1	C	D
64	EDS1	Edge Saddle	1	C	D
65	FFPKK0056	AC Cable Guide 3	1	C	D
66	FFPKK0054	AC Cable Guide 1	1	C	D
67	FFPKK0055	AC Cable Guide 2	1	C	D
68	FFPKF1252	Cable Guide	1	C	D
69	FFPKR1764	Bracket, Key Counter	1	C	D



PM707-S

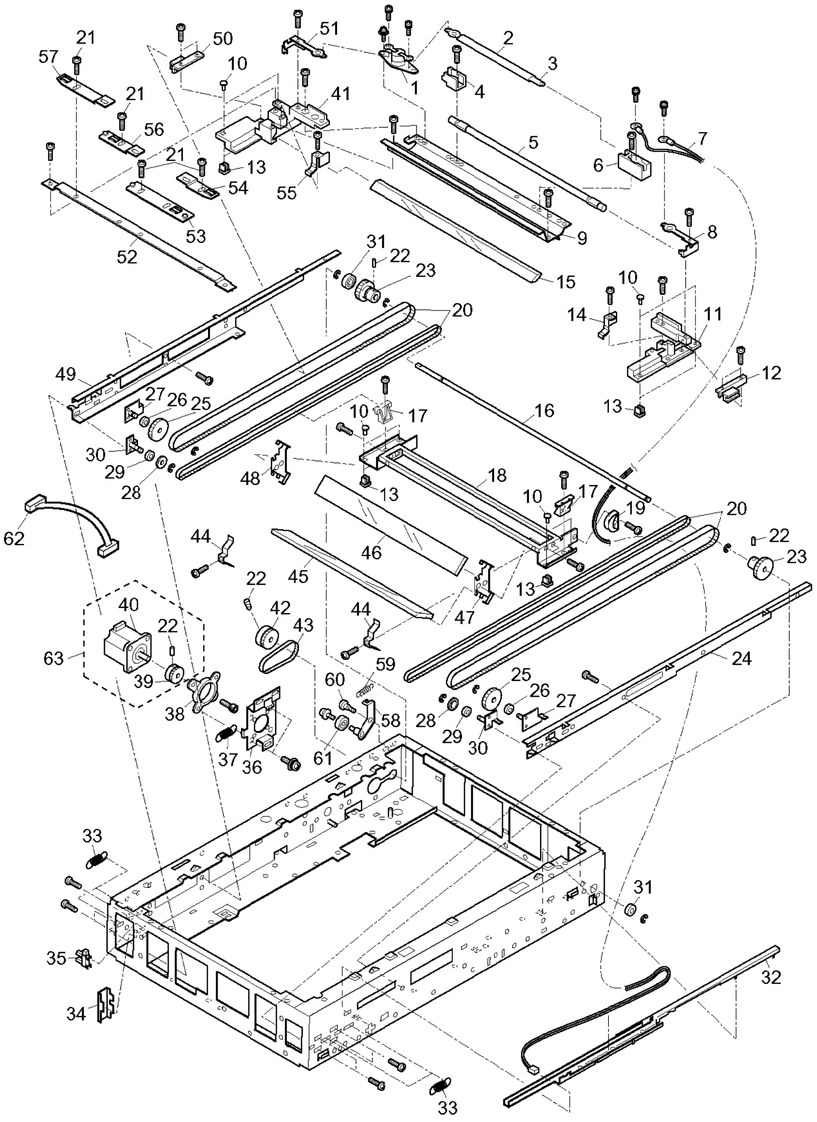
Frame (7818)

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPDF0274	Bias Lead 1	1	C	D
2	FFPDE0072	Bias Terminal	1	C	D
3	EDS1	Edge Saddle	3	C	D
4	FFPDE0073	Corona Terminal	1	C	D
5	FFPDF0277	Shield Lead 1	1	C	D
6	FFPDF0281	Corona Lead 1	1	C	D
7	FFPDF0276	Grid Lead 1	1	C	D
8	FFPKE1005	Corona Terminal Cover	1	C	D
9	FFPDA0031	Corona Socket	1	C	D
10	FFPXA30H00	R.C. Protector	1	C	D
11	XWC4B	Washer	2	C	D
12		==Not used==			
13	FFPKE1004	C/R Cover	1	C	D
14	FFPDF0280	Shield Lead 2	1	C	D
15	FFPWC1629	OPT1 Cable	1	C	D
16	FFPKR1715	Bracket, Option	1	C	D
18	FFPWC1600	FEL Cable	1	C	D
24	FFPDF0279	Grid Lead 2	1	C	D
25	FFPDF0275	Bias Lead 2	1	C	D
26		==Not used==			
27		==Not used==			
28	FFPKE1050	Exit Safety Cover	1	C	D
31	FFPXA32H00	Corona Lead Ass'y	1	C	D
32	GP1A73A	Sensor	2	C	B
33	FFPLK0321	Sensor Arm	1	C	D
34	FFPLR0276	Sensor Spring	1	C	C
35	FFPXA51H40	Sensor Bracket	1	C	D
36	FFPWB0585-1	PCB AC/DC Driver (for North America)	1	C	C
36	FFPWB0585-2	PCB AC/DC Driver (except North America)	1	C	C
37	FFPDF0278	Corona Lead 2	1	C	D
38	FFPDF0282	Connection Terminal	1	C	D
41	FFPWC1619	HVC Cable	1	C	D
45	FFPEV0125	Power Cord (Others)	1	C	D
45	FFPEV0126	Power Cord (for U.K.)	1	C	D
45	FFPEV0127	Power Cord (for Australia)	1	C	D
45	FFPEV0130	Power Cord (for Taiwan)	1	C	D
45	FFPEV0131	Power Cord (for North America)	1	C	D
45	FFPEV0135	Power Cord (for China)	1	C	D
46	SR6N3-4	Cord Bushing (for North America)	1	C	D
46	SR6N4	Cord Bushing (except North America)	1	C	D
47	FFPKA0153	Bracket, Power Cord	1	C	D
48	FFPKR1740	Bracket C, Power Cord	1	C	D
49	FFPWC1631	OPT3 Cable	1	C	D
50	FFPXA54H20	HVPS Unit Ass'y	1	C	D
51	FFPKD1351	U Holder	1	C	D
52	FFPLL0566	Arm	1	C	D
53	FFPKR1764	Bracket, Key Counter	1	C	D
54	FFPWC1589	QFT Cable	1	C	D
55	KGLS3S	Card Spacer	5	C	D
56	FFPKR1709	Plate, CPU Mounting	1	C	D



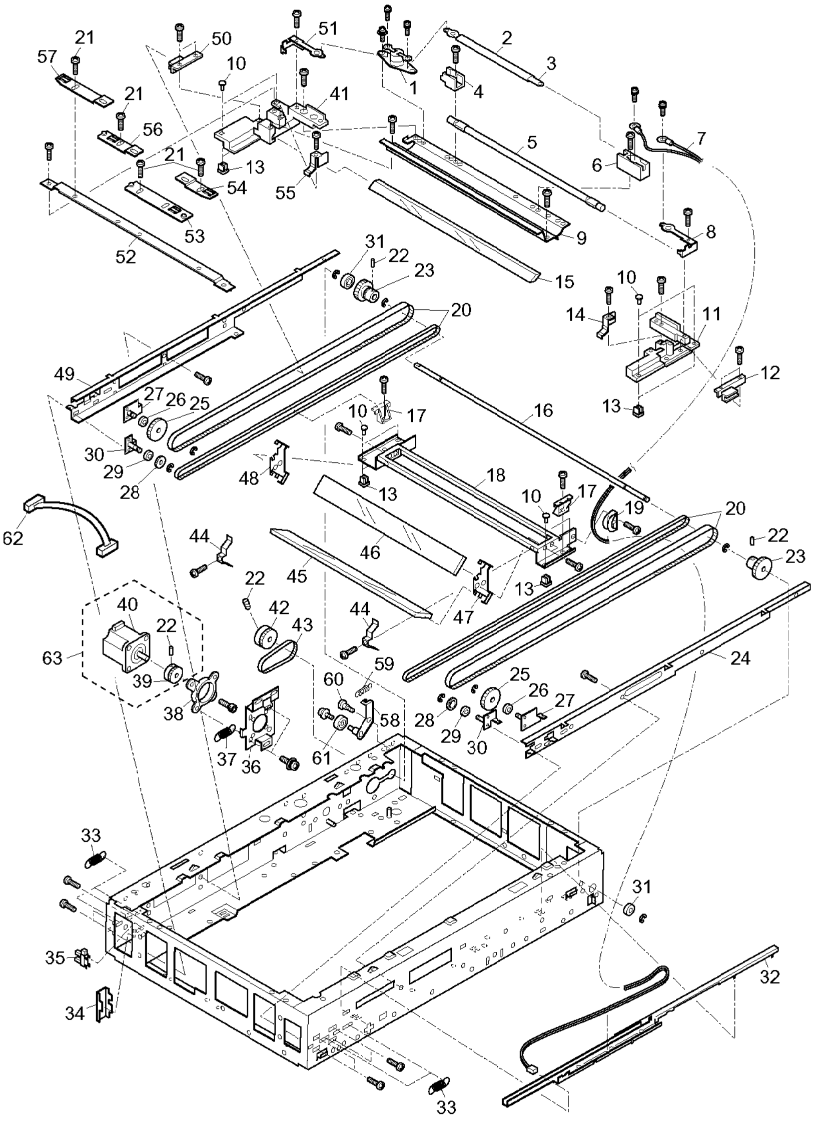
PM707-S

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
57	FFPWB05724	PCB CPU W/O P-ROM	1	C	C
58		==Not used==			
59	FFPKS1047	Shield Plate, HVPS	1	C	D
60	FFPWB0598	PCB HVPS	1	C	C
61		==Not used==			
62	FFPKE1003	Case, High Voltage	1	C	D
63	FFPAH0264	P-ROM	1	C	D
63	FFPAH0187	P-ROM (7722)	1	C	D
63	FFPAH0188	P-ROM (7728)	1	C	D
63	FFPAH0189	P-ROM (7735)	1	C	D
64	FFPKF1252	Cable Guide	1	C	D
65	FFPKK0054	AC Cable Guide 1	1	C	D
66	FFPKK0055	AC Cable Guide 2	1	C	D
67	FFPKK0056	AC Cable Guide 3	1	C	D



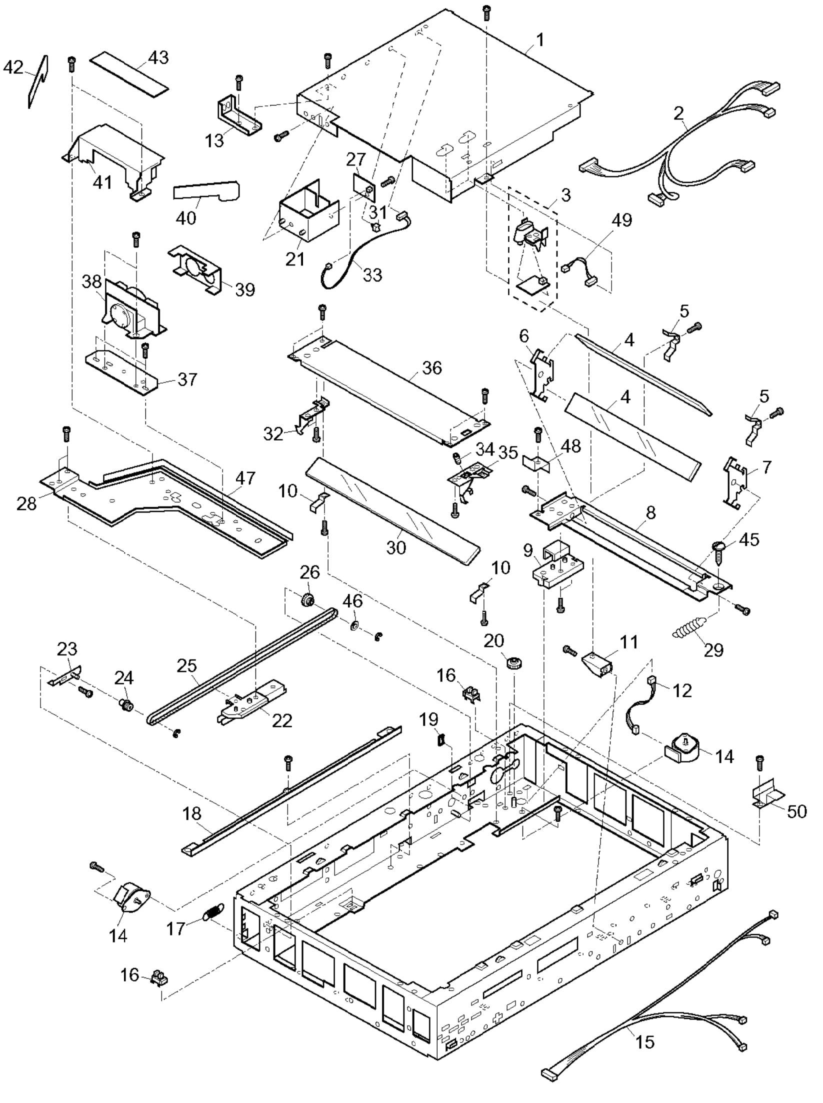
PM601

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPET0013	Thermostat	1	C	D
2	FFPEZ0202	Tube	1	C	D
3	FFPDF0254	Terminal Plate	1	C	D
4	FFPDE0070	Terminal F	1	C	D
5	E08V025WN2A	Exposure Lamp (for North America)	1	C	D
5	E16V025WN2A	Exposure Lamp (except North America)	1	C	D
6	FFPDE0071	Terminal R	1	C	D
7	FFPWC1624	LP Cable	1	C	D
8	FFPDF02731	Lamp Terminal, Rear	1	C	D
9	FFPGC01862	Main Reflector, Lower	1	C	D
10	23X5A	Tray Rivet	8	C	D
11	FFPKD13082	Side Frame, Front	1	C	D
12	FFPKD13101	Belt Holder	1	C	D
13	FFPKM0332	Scanner Slider	8	C	D
14	FFPLQ0431	No.1 Mirror Spring, Front	1	C	D
15	FFPGC0187	NO.1 Mirror (except 7818)	1	C	D
15	FFPGC0201	NO.1 Mirror (7818)	1	C	D
16	FFPLG14671	Drive Shaft	1	C	D
17	FFPKD13121	Belt Holder, Half Speed Unit	2	C	D
18	FFPKB08922	Frame, Half Speed Unit	1	C	D
19	FFPKF12531	Cable Guide 2	1	C	D
20	FFPMN0123	Scanner Belt	4	C	D
21	FFPFA0111	Shoulder Screw	4	C	D
22	XXE4D8FP-R	Set Screw	4	C	D
23	FFPMB0243	Drive Pulley (7818/7824/7830/7835)	2	C	D
23	FFPMB0246	Drive Pulley (7845/7850)	2	C	D
24	FFPKF12552	Scanner Rail, Front	1	C	D
25	FFPMB02411	Pulley	2	C	D
26	FFPMQ0526	Bearing	2	C	D
27	FFPXK03H00	Tension Arm Ass'y	2	C	D
28	FFPMB0242	Pulley, Half Speed Unit	2	C	D
29	FFPMQ0526	Bearing	2	C	D
30	FFPXK01H00	Tension Arm Ass'y	2	C	D
31	FFPMQ0211	Bearing, Pressure Roller	2	C	D
32	FFPKF12544	Cable Guide	1	C	D
33	FFPLP10001	Tension Spring	4	C	C
34	FFPKD1443	Cable Holder	1	C	D
35	GP1A73A	Sensor	1	C	B
36	FFPKD13172	Motor Frame	1	C	D
37	FFPLP10031	Motor Tension Spring (except 7818)	1	C	C
38	FFPHL0010	Damper (except 7818)	1	C	D
38	FFPHL0012	Damper (7818)	1	C	D
39	FFPMB0245	Motor Pulley (7845/7850)	1	C	D
40	KH56KM2B001	Stepping Motor (7845/7850)	1	C	D
41	FFPKD13094	Side Frame, Rear	1	C	D
42	FFPMB0244	Motor Pulley (7845/7850)	1	C	D
42	FFPMB0247	Motor Pulley (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
43	FFPMN0081	Timing Belt (except 7818)	1	C	D
43	FFPMN0125	Timing Belt (7818)	1	C	D
44	FFPLQ04191	No.2/3 Mirror Spring	2	C	D



PM601

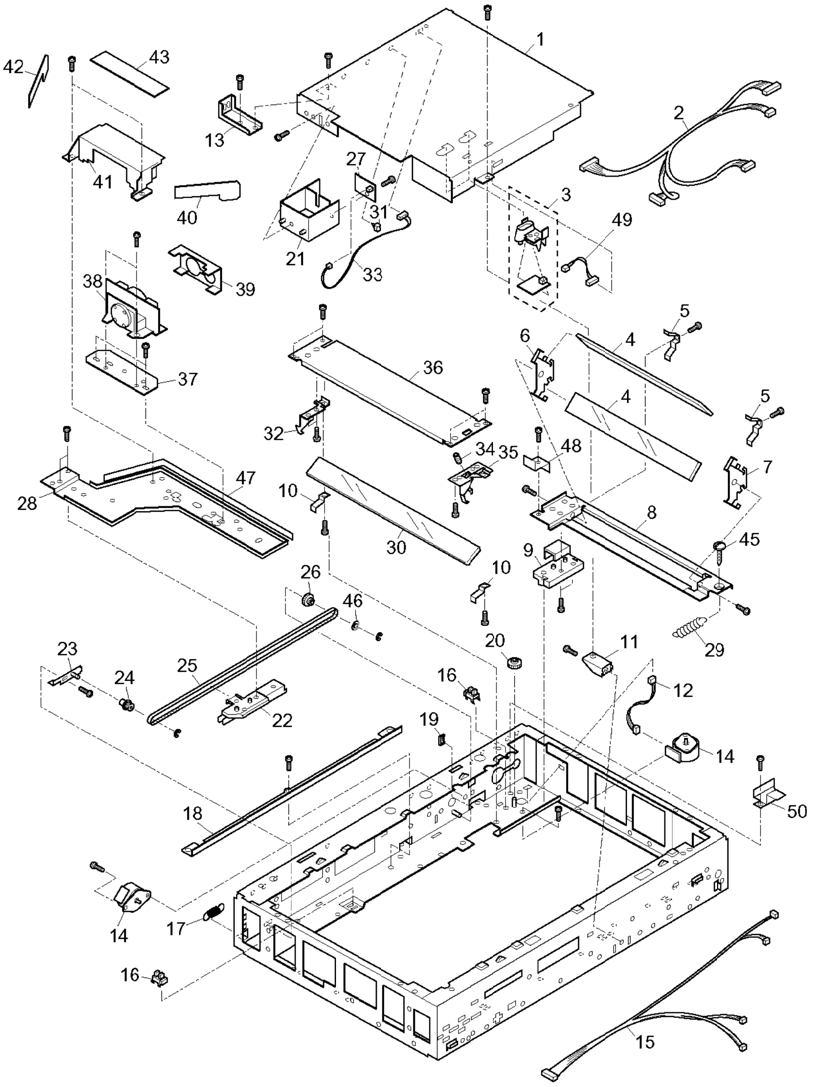
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
45	FFPGC0190	NO.3 Mirror (except 7818)	1	C	D
45	FFPGC0197	NO.3 Mirror (7818)	1	C	D
46	FFPGC0189	NO.2 Mirror (except 7818)	1	C	D
46	FFPGC0196	NO.2 Mirror (7818)	1	C	D
47	FFPKD1313	No.2/3 Mirror Support, Front	1	C	D
48	FFPKD13141	No.2/3 Mirror Support, Rear	1	C	D
49	FFPKF12563	Scanner Rail, Rear	1	C	D
50	FFPKD13111	Belt Holder, Rear	1	C	D
51	FFPDF0272	Lamp Terminal, Front	1	C	D
52	FFPGC0188	Main Reflector, Upper	1	C	D
53	FFPJC0233	Adjust Plate 3, Optics	1	C	D
54	FFPJC0234	Adjust Plate 4, Optics	1	C	D
55	FFPLQ0432	No.1 Mirror Spring, Rear	1	C	D
56	FFPJC0232	Adjust Plate 2, Optics	1	C	D
57	FFPJC0231	Adjust Plate 1, Optics	1	C	D
58	FFPXK05H001	Tension Arm (7845/7850)	1	C	D
59	FFPLP1016	Tension Spring (7845/7850)	1	C	C
60	FFPFA0140	Shoulder Screw (7845/7850)	1	C	D
61	FFPMQ0152	Bearing (7845/7850)	1	C	D
62	FFPWC1598	KM Cable (7818)	1	C	D
62	FFPWC1599	KM Cable (except 7818)	1	C	D
63	FFPXK44H20	Stepping Motor (7818)	1	C	D
63	FFPXK44H501	Stepping Motor (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D



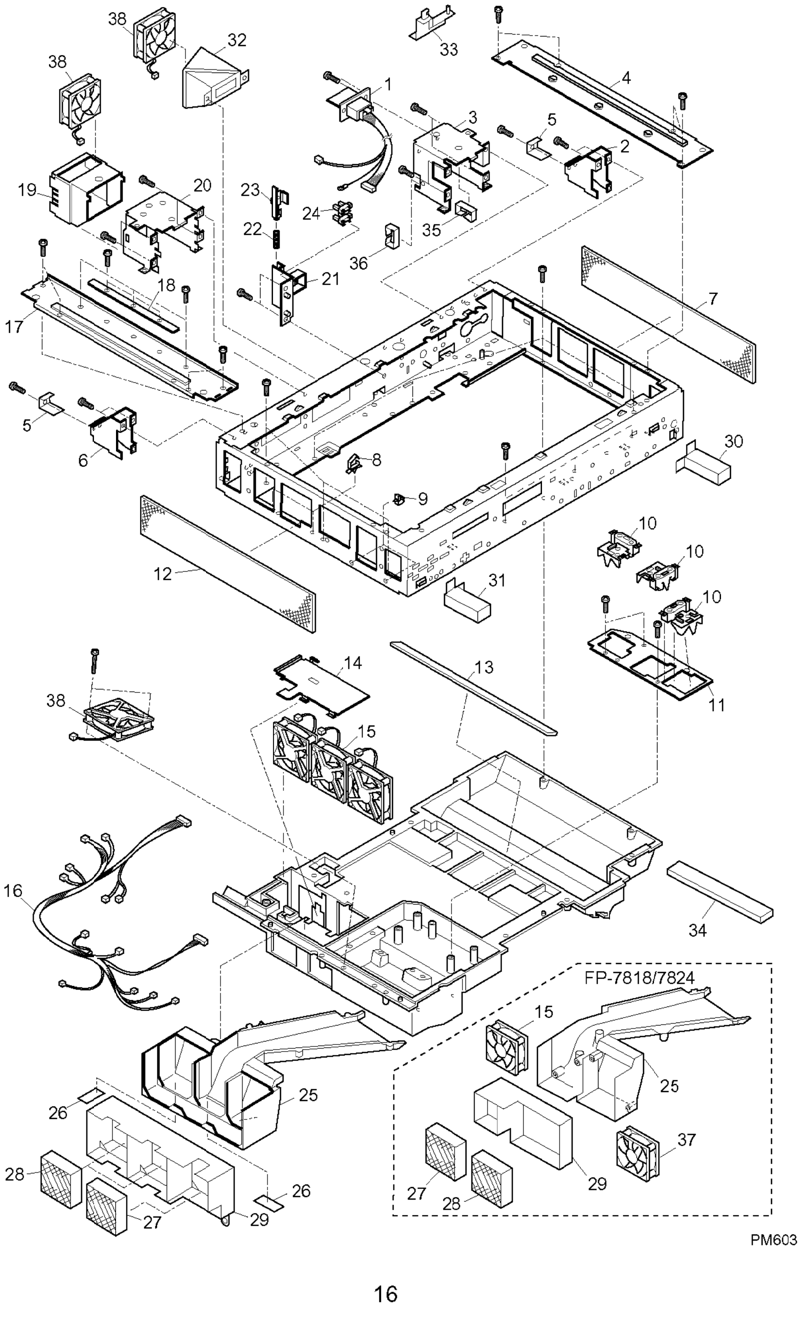
PM602

Optics

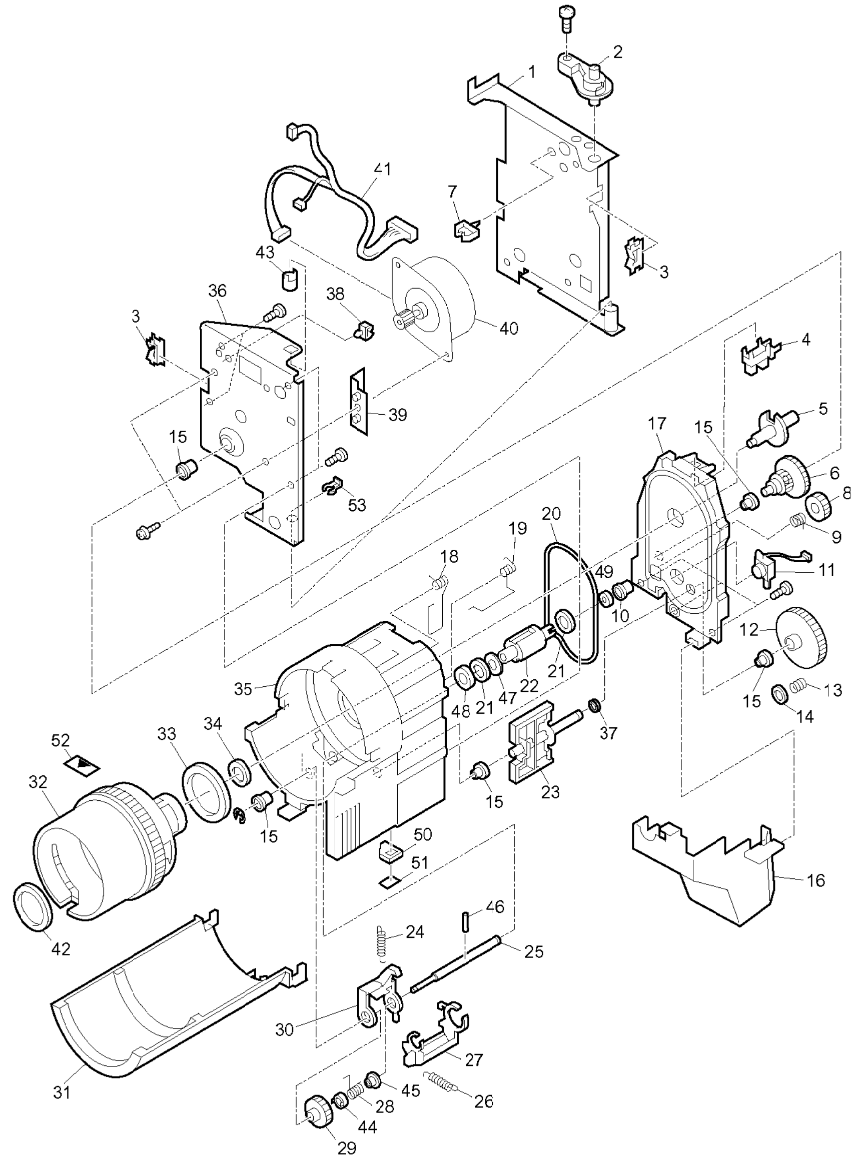
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com- mon	Remarks
1	FFPKE099411	Optics Cover (7818/7824)	1	C	D
1	FFPKE09949	Optics Cover (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
2	FFPWC1597	KST Cable 3	1	C	D
3	FFPXK34950	PCB Paper Size Detection 2 Ass'y	2	C	D
4	FFPGC0191	NO.4/5 Mirror (except 7818)	2	C	D
4	FFPGC0198	NO.4/5 Mirror (7818)	2	C	D
5	FFPLQ0417	No.4/5 Mirror Spring	2	C	D
6	FFPKD1316	No.4/5 Mirror Support, Rear	1	C	D
7	FFPKD1315	No.4/5 Mirror Support, Front	1	C	D
8	FFPKB08951	Frame, 4/5 Mirror	1	C	D
9	FFPKB08963	4/5 Drive Frame	1	C	D
10	FFPLQ0418	No.6 Mirror Bracket Spring	2	C	D
11	FFPKR17003	Bracket Front, Optics Unit Cover	1	C	D
12	FFPWC1637	KMT Cable	1	C	D
13	FFPKR1699	Cover Support (R)	1	C	D
14	42S1A24DCSC	Stepping Motor	2	C	D
15	FFPWC1590	KS Cable 1	1	C	D
16	GP1A73A	Sensor	2	C	B
17	FFPLP10001	Tension Spring	1	C	C
18	FFPKF1257	Lens Rail	1	C	D
19	EDS1	Edge Saddle	1	C	D
20	FFPMF0994	Idle Gear, Mirror	1	C	D
21	FFPKE0993	AE Sensor Cover	1	C	D
22	FFPKB08942	Lens Drive Frame	1	C	D
23	FFPXK10H00	Bracket, Pulley 2	1	C	D
24	FFPMB0239	Pulley 2	1	C	D
25	FFPMN0114	Belt	1	C	D
26	FFPMB0238	Pulley 1	1	C	D
27	FFPWB0580	PCB AE Sensor 1	1	C	C
28	FFPKB08933	Lens Frame	1	C	D
29	FFPLP1056	Tension Spring	1	C	C
30	FFPGC01941	No.6 Mirror (except 7818)	1	C	D
30	FFPGC02001	No.6 Mirror (7818)	1	C	D
31	UAMS05S2	Clamp	1	C	D
32	FFPKD1324	No.6 Mirror Holder, Rear	1	C	D
33	FFPWC1595	KST Cable 1	1	C	D
34	XXE4D5FR-R	Set Screw	1	C	D
35	FFPKD1323	No.6 Mirror Holder, Front	1	C	D
36	FFPKR1696	Bracket, No.6 Mirror Holder,	1	C	D
37	FFPKS1094	Adjusting Plate, Lens	1	C	D
38	FFPGA0065	Lens (7845/7850)	1	C	D
38	FFPGA0074	Lens (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
39	FFPJC0227	Lens Aperture (7845/7850)	1	C	D
39	FFPJC01871	Lens Aperture (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
40	FFPJC02351	Insulation Sheet C	1	C	D
41	FFPKE0992	Lens Cover	1	C	D
42	FFPJC0236	Insulation Sheet E	1	C	D
43	FFPJC02281	Insulation Sheet, Lens	1	C	D
45	FFPKM0295	4/5 Slider	1	C	D
46	FFPKQ0169	Flange	1	C	D


PM602

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
47	FFPJC02301	Insulation Sheet Lens Frame	1	C	D
48	FFPKD07771	Holder	1	C	D
49	FFPWC1597	KST Cable	1	C	D
50	FFPKF13431	Cable Guide	1	C	D

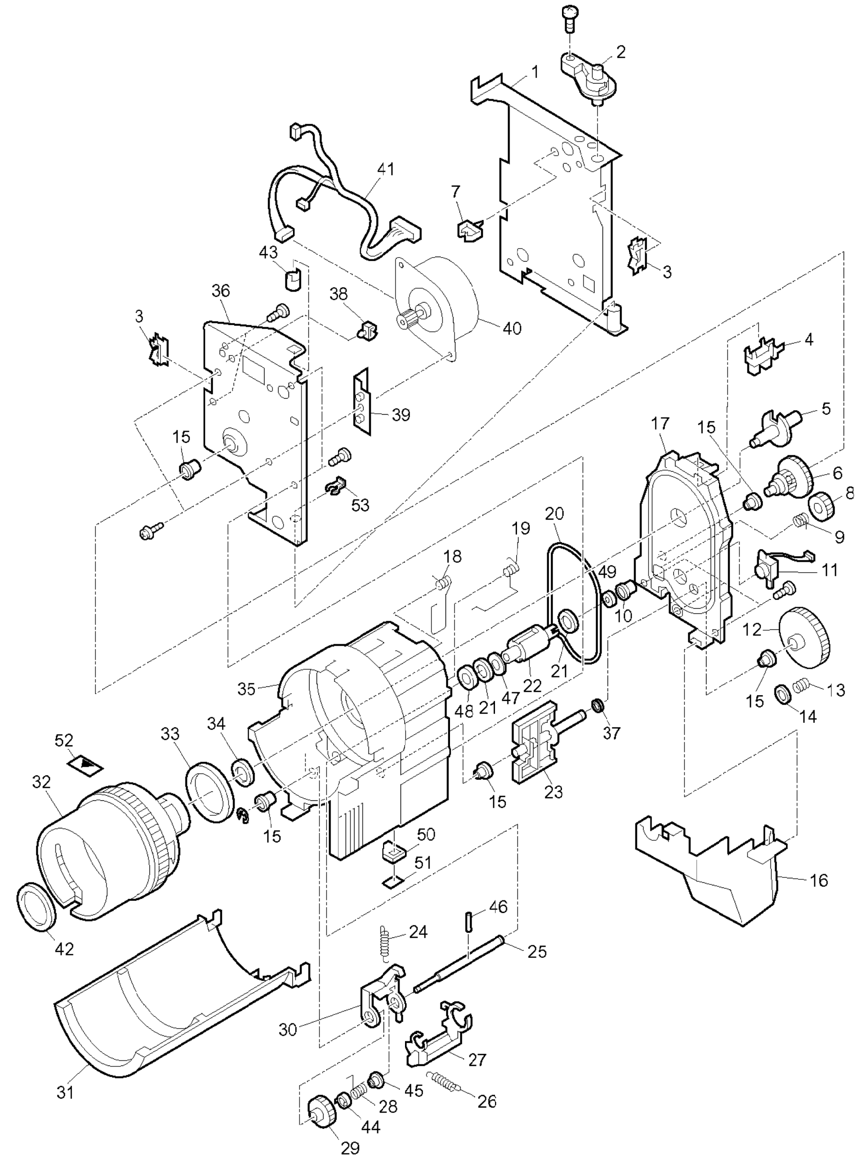

FP-7818/7824
PM603

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com- mon	Remarks
1	FFPWC1630	OPT2 Cable	1	C	D
2	FFPKR17014	Bracket 4, ADF	1	C	D
3	FFPKR16971	Bracket 2, ADF	1	C	D
4	FFPKU0178	Reinforcement Frame, Right	1	C	D
5	FFPKR1790	Bracket 5, ADF	2	C	D
6	FFPKR16981	Bracket 3, ADF	1	C	D
7	FFPJD00421	Filter Sheet, Right	1	C	D
8	PLWS1	LWS	1	C	D
9	HC-6	Clamp	1	C	D
10	FFPXK33950	PCB Paper Size Detection 1 Ass'y	3	C	D
11	FFPKR16951	Bracket, Paper Detection	1	C	D
12	FFPJD00382	Filter Sheet, Left	1	C	D
13	FFPKN0341	Sponge Seal	1	C	D
14	FFPKE10472	Suction Fan Cover	1	C	D
15	FBA06A24U2ES	Fan Motor (7818/7824)	1	C	D
15	FBA06A24U2ES	Fan Motor (7830/7835/7845/7850)	3	C	D
16	FFPWC1592	KS Cable 3 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
16	FFPWC1593	KS Cable 4 (7818)	1	C	D
16	FFPWC1667	KS Cable 7 (7824)	1	C	D
17	FFPKU01771	Reinforcement Frame, Left	1	C	D
18	FFPKS1095	Adjusting Plate	1	C	D
19	FFPKD13182	Fan Support Stay	1	C	D
20	FFPKR1694	Bracket 1, ADF	1	C	D
21	FFPKQ01701	Switch Base	1	C	D
22	FFPLP08141	SW Spring	1	C	C
23	FFPLL04642	Platen Switch Lever	1	C	D
24	GP1A73A	Sensor	1	C	B
25	FFPXK40H001	Ozone Duct 1 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
25	FFPXK40H501	Ozone Duct 1 (7818/7824)	1	C	D
26	FFPHK0976	Duct Sheet 1 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	2	C	D
27	FFPHJ0038	Ozone Filter 1	1	C	D
28	FFPHJ0042	Ozone Filter 5	2	C	D
28	FFPHJ00461	Ozone Filter 7 (7818/7824)	2	C	D
29	FFPHA00821	Ozone Duct 2 (7818/7824)	1	C	D
29	FFPHA00791	Ozone Duct 2 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
30	FFPKR1704	Control Panel Bracket, Right	1	C	D
31	FFPKR1705	Control Panel Bracket, Left	1	C	D
32	FFPHA00691	Duct	1	C	D
33	FFPKF1343	Cable Guide	1	C	D
34	FFPGC0193	Slit Glass	1	C	D
35	EDS1	Edge Saddle	1	C	D
36	EDS1717U	Edge Saddle	1	C	D
37	FBA08A24H2K	Fan Motor (7818/7824)	1	C	D
38	FBA08A24H2K	Fan Motor	3	C	D


PM302

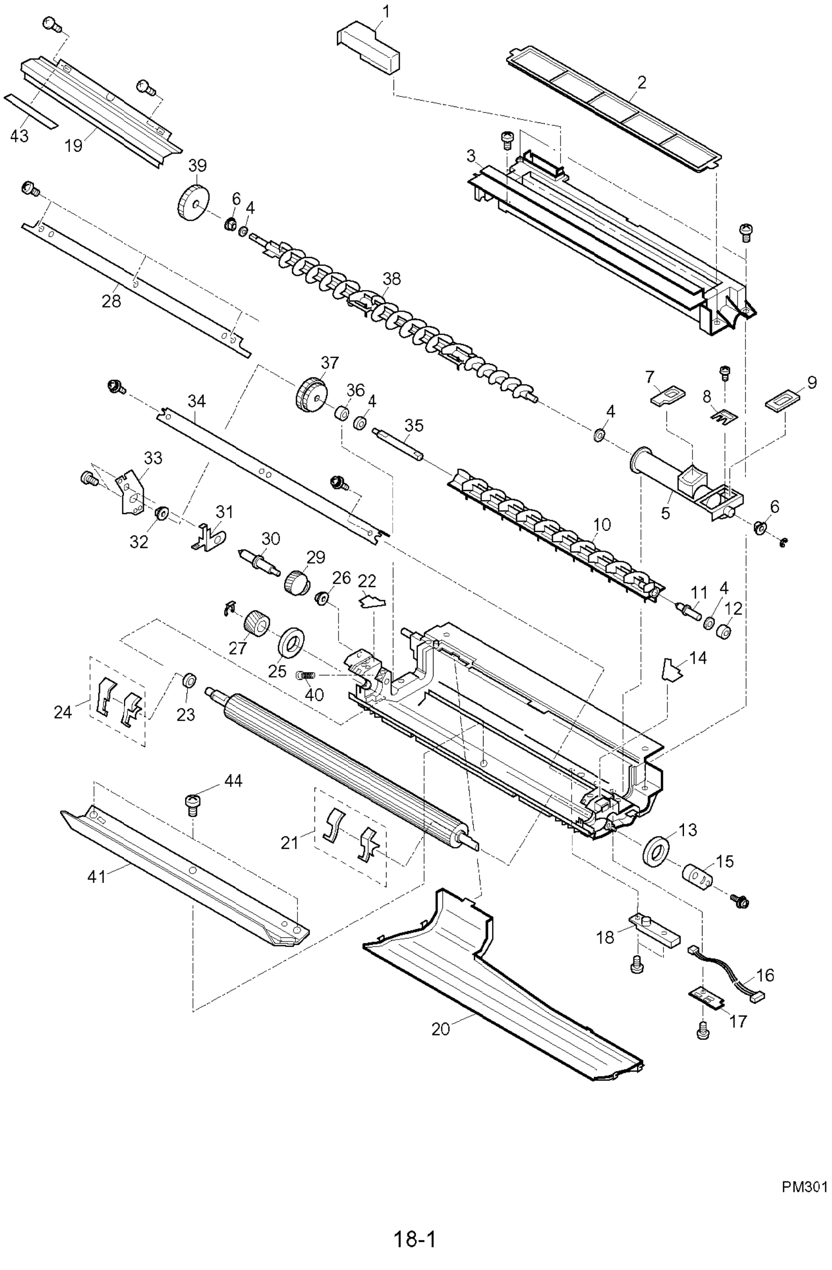
Toner Hopper Unit

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
0	FFPUH01H011	Hopper Unit (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
0	FFPUH01H411	Hopper Unit (7818/7824)	1	C	D
1	FFPXA81H001	Hopper Bracket	1	C	D
2	FFPKD1344	Support	1	C	D
3	EDS2	Edge Saddle	2	C	D
4	GP1A73A	Sensor, Bottle Rotation	1	C	B
5	FFPKS1053	Bottle Rotation Sensor Disc	1	C	D
6	FFPMF1010	Idle Gear	1	C	D
7	PLWS1	LWS	1	C	D
8	FFPMF1011	22T Gear	1	C	D
9	FFPLR0273	Clutch Spring	1	C	C
10	FFPMQ0371	Bushing	1	C	D
11	TS15A20-09A	Toner Sensor	1	C	D
12	FFPMF1008	Hopper Drive Gear	1	C	D
13	FFPLP0992	Pressure Spring	1	C	C
14	FFPMV0004	Polyslider	1	C	D
15	FFPMQ03961	Bushing	5	C	D
16	FFPQB0046	Toner Catch Cup	1	C	D
17	FFPKE1016	Hopper Rear Cover	1	C	D
18	FFPLR02741	Bridge Spring 1	1	C	C
19	FFPLR02721	Bridge Spring 2	1	C	C
20	FFPHP0745	Hopper Main Seal	1	C	D
21	FFPHP0746	Toner Drum Seal	2	C	D
22	FFPMA0538	Toner Feed Drum	1	C	D
23	FFPHH0079	Toner Agitator	1	C	D
24	FFPLP0993	Rotation Pawl Spring	1	C	C
25	FFPLG14761	Toner Feed Shaft	1	C	D
26	FFPLP1217	Shutter, Return Spring	1	C	C
27	FFPKM03061	Toner Feed Shutter	1	C	D
28	FFPLR0271	Toner Feed Clutch Spring	1	C	C
29	FFPMF1007	22T Toner Feed Gear	1	C	D
30	FFPKF12691	Bottle Pawl	1	C	D
31	FFPKD1343	Bottle Support, Left	1	C	D
32	FFPKD13881	Bottle Holder D (7818/7824)	1	C	D
32	FFPKD13891	Bottle Holder D (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
33	FFPHP0744	Ring Seal	1	C	D
34	FFPHP0748	Bottle Seal	1	C	D
35	FFPKB09063	Bottle Frame (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
36	FFPKD13461	Hopper Bracket 2	1	C	D
36	FFPKD13471	Hopper Bracket 2 (7818/7824)	1	C	D
37	FFPHP0747	Bushing Seal	1	C	D
38	HC-6	Clamp	1	C	D
39	FFPKE1036	Cover Plate	1	C	D
40	FFPXH01H00	Stepping Motor (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
40	42S1A24DCSC	Stepping Motor (7818/7824)	1	C	D
41	FFPWC1606	FCS Cable	1	C	D
42	FFPHP07581	Bottle Seal	1	C	D
43	FFPFG0475	Fixing Pin	1	C	D
44	FFPLU0075	Clutch Collar	1	C	D
45	FFPLU0074	Clutch Boss	1	C	D



PM302

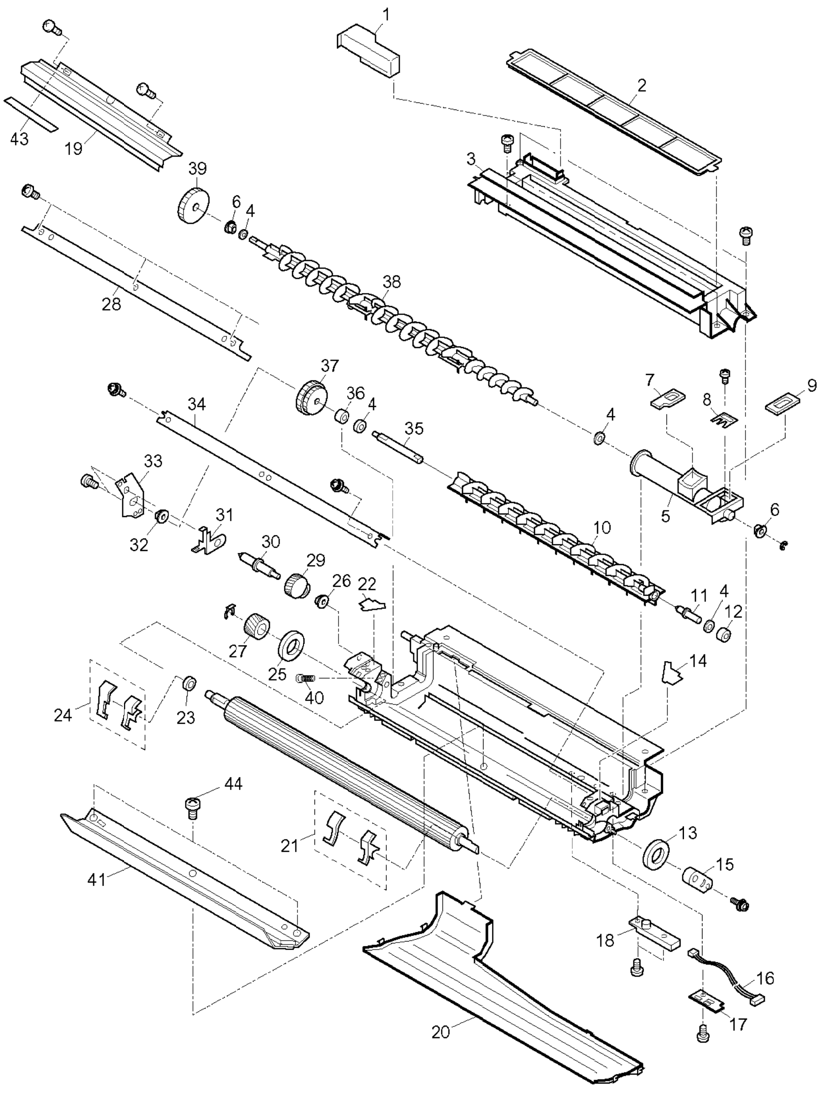
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
46	XPL2A8WV	Pin	1	C	D
47	FFPHK09931	Mylar	1	C	D
48	FFPHP07461	Seal	1	C	D
49	FFPHP0764	Seal	1	C	D
50	FFPHP0757	Seal	1	C	D
51	FFPHP0765	Seal	1	C	D
52	FFPTE2098	Label	1	C	D
53	FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	1	C	D



PM301

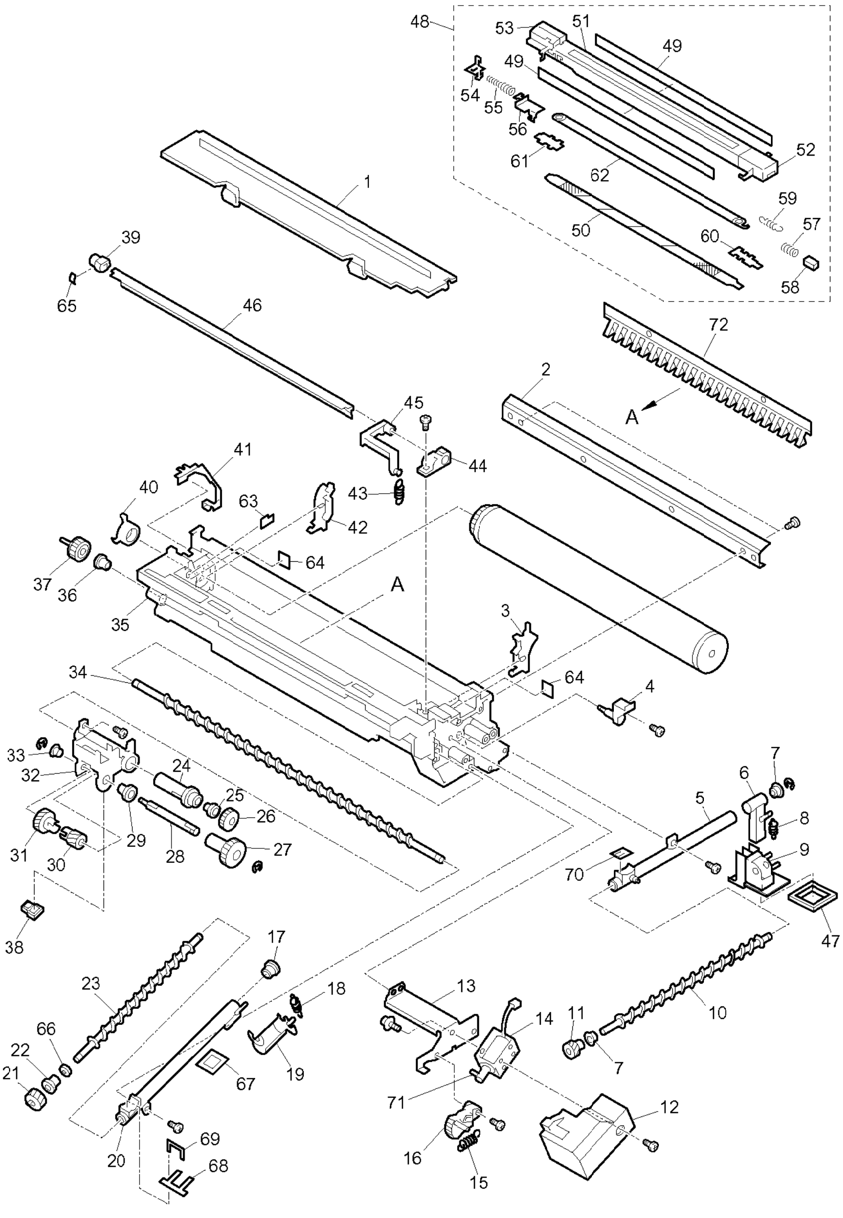
Developer Section

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
0	FFPUG01H012	Developer Unit (7845/7850)	1	C	D
0	FFPUG01H211	Developer Unit (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
0	FFPUG01H41	Developer Unit (7824)	1	C	D
0	FFPUG01H51	Developer Unit (7818)	1	C	D
1	FFPHA0075	Duct 3 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
2	FFPQF0033	Panel Cover	1	C	D
3	FFPXG05H00	Frame Cover Ass'y	1	C	D
4	FFPHP05531	G Seal	4	C	D
5	FFPHD00221	Pipe, Toner Supply (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
5	FFPHD00231	Pipe, Toner Supply (7818/7824)	1	C	D
6	FFPMQ0549	Bushing 3 (7845/7850)	2	C	D
6	FFPMQ0592	Bushing 5 (7818/7824/7830/7835)	2	C	D
7	FFPHP07403	Seal (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
8	FFPHK0940	Pipe Seal	1	C	D
9	FFPHP07371	Hopper Seal	1	C	D
10	FFPKS1050	Stirring Paddle 2	1	C	D
11	FFPLG1470	Paddle Shaft, Front	1	C	D
12	FFPMQ0547	Bushing 4 (7818/7824)	1	C	D
12	FFPMQ0550	Bushing 4 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
13	FFPHQ0055	Spacer Ring, Front (7818)	1	C	D
13	FFPHQ0059	Spacer Ring, Front (except 7818)	1	C	D
14	FFPKN0356	Sponge 2	1	C	D
15	FFPKS1049	Support, Magnetic Pole	1	C	D
16	FFPWC1618	TDT Cable	1	C	D
17	FFPKE1009	Sensor Cover	1	C	D
18	TS0524ANA71C	Sensor Toner Density	1	C	D
19	FFPXG08H00	Toner Dispersion Cover (7818/7824)	1	C	D
19	FFPXG13H001	Toner Dispersion Cover (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
20	FFPKE1010	Duct Cover	1	C	D
21	FFPXG06H001	Magnetic Roller Stopper, Front Ass'y	1	C	D
22	FFPKN0357	Sponge 3	1	C	D
23	FFPMQ0545	Bearing	1	C	D
24	FFPXG07H001	Magnetic Roller Stopper, Rear Ass'y	1	C	D
25	FFPHQ0056	Spacer Ring, Rear (7818)	1	C	D
25	FFPHQ0060	Spacer Ring, Rear (except 7818)	1	C	D
26	FFPMQ0581	Bushing, Idle Gear 2 (7845/7850)	1	C	D
27	FFPMF995	Gear 2, Magnetic Roller (7830/7835)	1	C	D
27	FFPMF1000	Gear 2, Magnetic Roller (7845/7850)	1	C	D
27	FFPMF1104	Gear 2, Magnetic Roller (7818/7824)	1	C	D
28	FFPHK0937	Doctor Blade	1	C	D
29	FFPMF0997	Idle Gear 2 (7830/7835)	1	C	D
29	FFPMF0999	Idle Gear 2 (7845/7850)	1	C	D
29	FFPMF1105	Idle Gear 2 (7818/7824)	1	C	D
30	FFPLG1472	Idle Shaft	1	C	D
31	FFPDF0283	Bias Terminal Plate 1	1	C	D
32	FFPMQ0551	Bushing 2, Paddle Shaft	1	C	D
33	FFPKD1337	Gear Support Plate	1	C	D
34	FFPKD13361	Blade Stay	1	C	D
35	FFPLG1471	Paddle Shaft, Rear	1	C	D



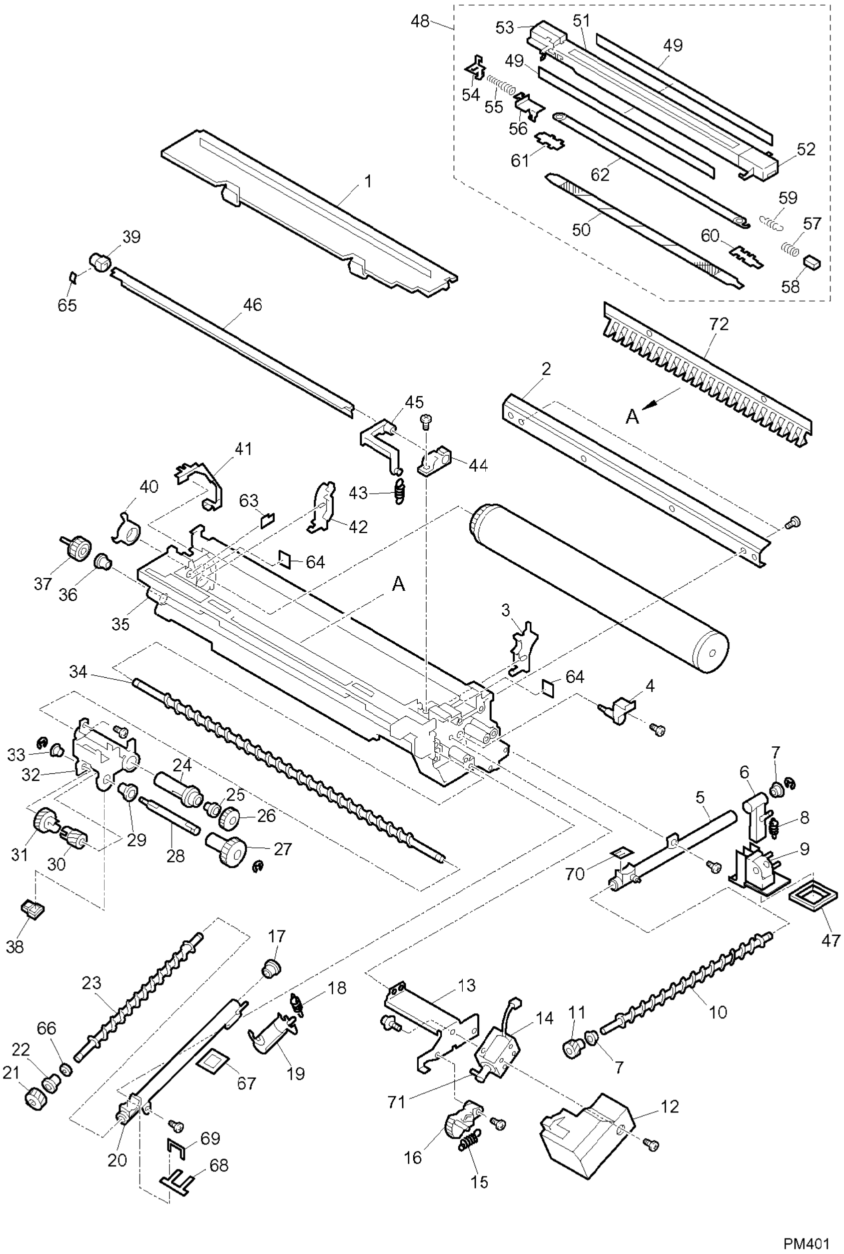
PM301

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
36	FFPMQ0548	Bushing 1	1	C	D
37	FFPMF0995	Gear, String Paddle (except 7818)	1	C	D
37	FFPMF1106	Gear, String Paddle (7818)	1	C	D
38	FFPHG00462	Supply Coil	1	C	D
39	FFPMF0996	Transfer Gear	1	C	D
40	FFPLP1029	Bias Spring	1	C	C
41	FFPXG11H00	Shield Plate A Ass'y	1	C	D
42		==Not used==			
43	FFPHP0772	Mylar 1	1	C	D
44	FFPFA0149	Shoulder Screw	2	C	D


A
A
PM401

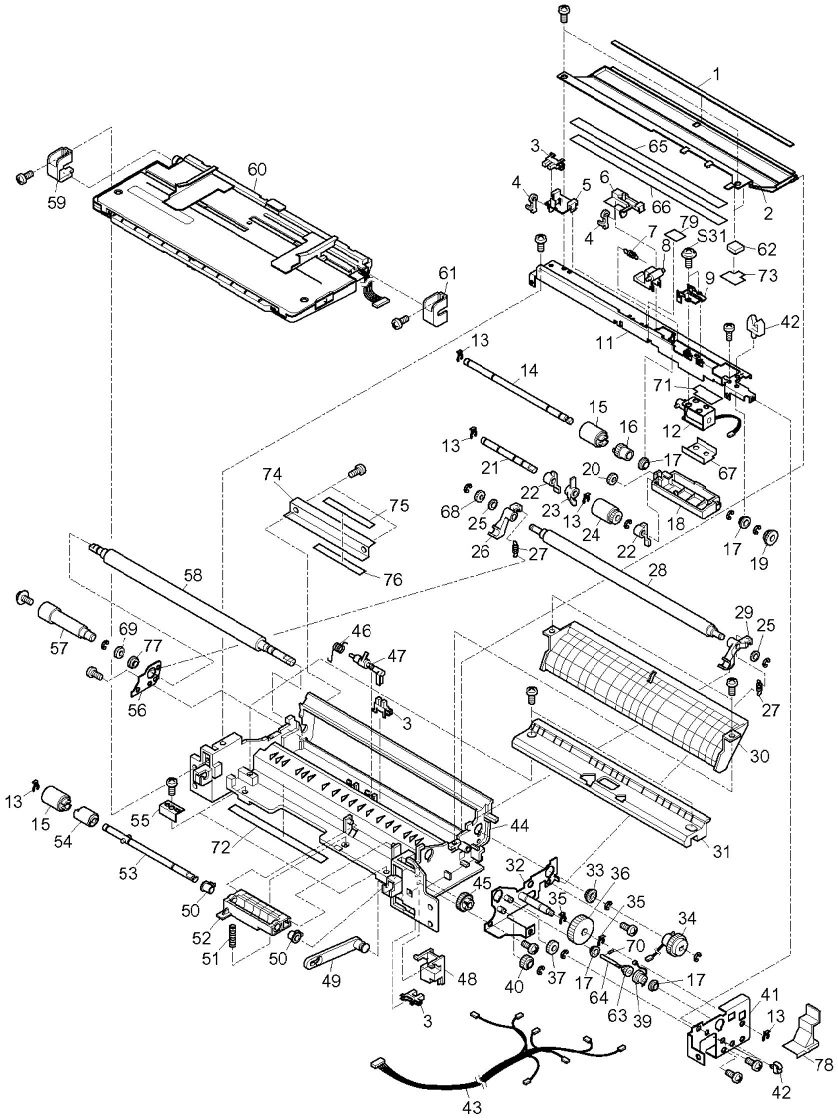
Cleaning Section

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
0	FFPUG20H003	Drum Unit (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
0	FFPUG20H403	Drum Unit (7818/7824)	1	C	D
1	FFPXG53H00	Cleaning Cover Ass'y	1	C	D
2	FFPKD13402	Toner Support	1	C	D
3	FFPXG51H001	Side Seal F Ass'y	1	C	D
4	FFPLG1473	Drum Shaft	1	C	D
5	FFPHD0027	Pipe 3, Waste Toner	1	C	D
6	FFPHD00282	Pipe 4, Waste Toner	1	C	D
7	FFPMQ0555	Bushing, Waste Toner	2	C	D
8	FFPLP0995	Shutter Spring	1	C	C
9	FFPKM03024	Shutter, Waste Toner	1	C	D
10	FFPHG0051	Waste Toner Coil 2	1	C	D
11	FFPMF1004	Gear 4, Waste Toner	1	C	D
12	FFPKE1013	Solenoid Cover	1	C	D
13	FFPXG63H00	Bracket, Solenoid (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
14	FFPEQ0064	HPC Solenoid (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
15	FFPLP0998	Change Spring (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	C
16	FFPLL0555	Solenoid Lever (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
17	FFPMQ0580	Bushing 2, Recycle (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
18	FFPLR0277	Recycle Shutter Spring (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	C
19	FFPKM03151	Recycle Shutter (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
20	FFPHD00262	Pipe, Toner Recycle (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
21	FFPMF10061	Recycle Coil Gear (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
22	FFPMQ0554	Bushing, Recycle (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
23	FFPHG0048	Recycle Coil (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
24	FFPKM0304	Shutter (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
24	FFPKM0322	Shutter (7818/7824)	1	C	D
25	FFPMQ05791	Recycle Drive Bushing 2	1	C	D
26	FFPMF10011	Gear 1, Waste Toner	1	C	D
27	FFPMF10021	Gear 2, Waste Toner	1	C	D
28	FFPLG1475	Screw Drive Shaft	1	C	D
29	FFPMQ0557	Bushing L, Supply Shaft	1	C	D
30	FFPMF1003	Gear 3, Waste Toner	1	C	D
31	FFPMF10051	Recycle Drive Gear	1	C	D
32	FFPKQ0175	Base	1	C	D
33	FFPMQ03961	Bushing, DFP Shaft	1	C	D
34	FFPHG00501	Recycle Coil 2	1	C	D
35	FFPKB09053	Drum Frame	1	C	D
36	FFPMQ0280	Bushing, Transport	1	C	D
37	FFPMF1076	Recycle Gear	1	C	D
38	FFPHP0753	Seal (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
38	FFPHP0763	Seal (7818/7824)	1	C	D
39	FFPLT01261	Blade Collar, Right	1	C	D
40	FFPMQ03721	Bushing	1	C	D
41	FFPDF0286	Terminal Plate 3	1	C	D
42	FFPXG50H00	Side Seal R Ass'y	1	C	D
43	FFPLP0994	Pressure Spring	1	C	C
44	FFPMQ0556	Blade Bushing	1	C	D


A
A

PM401

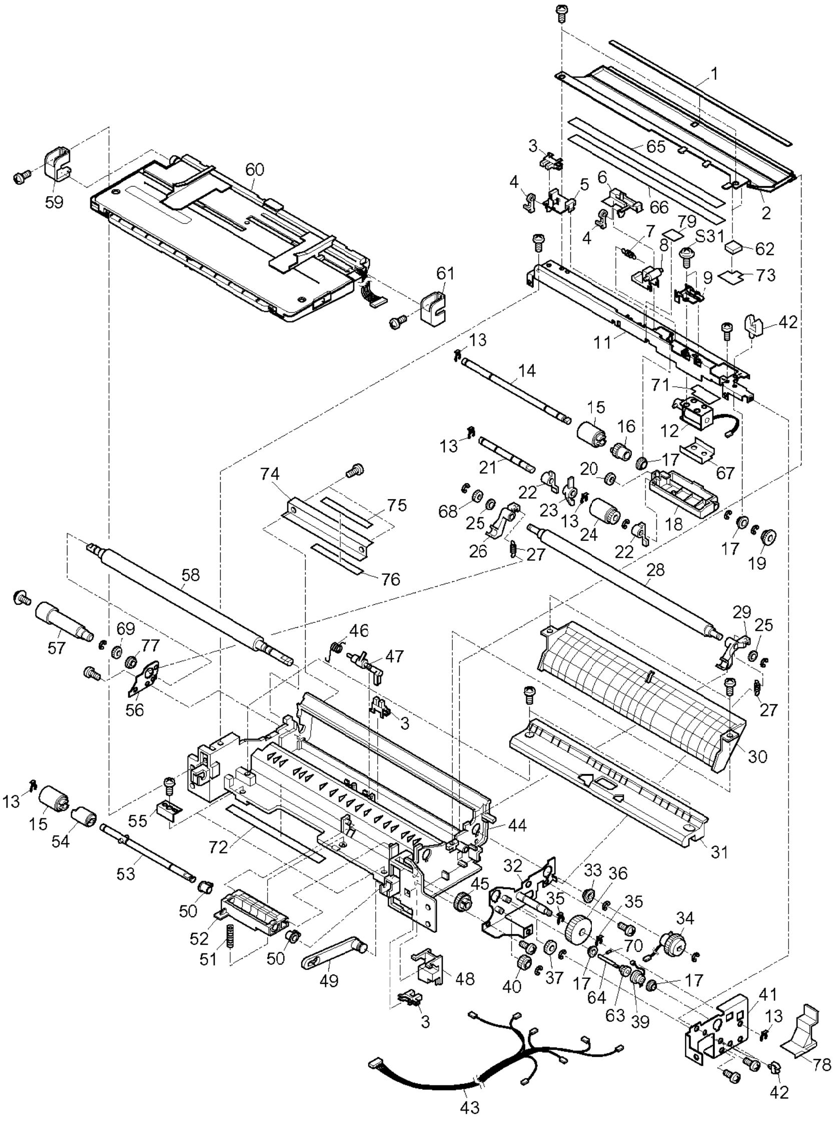
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
45	FFPLL05541	Pressure Lever	1	C	D
46	FFPHK09421	Cleaning Blade	1	C	D
47	FFPHP0761	Toner Discharge Seal	1	C	D
48	FFPXG60H00	No.1 Corona Ass'y	1	C	D
49	FFPJC01881	Shield Cover	2	C	D
50	FFPKS06751	Corona Grid	1	C	D
51	FFPKE07652	Corona Case	1	C	D
52	FFPJA0287	Corona Base, Front	1	C	D
53	FFPJA0288	Corona Base, Rear	1	C	D
54	FFPDF02081	Grid Lead	1	C	D
55	FFPLP0769	Terminal Spring	1	C	C
56	FFPDF0284	Terminal Plate 1	1	C	D
57	FFPLP0722	Grid Tension Spring	1	C	C
58	FFPJA0291	Grid Base	1	C	D
59	FFPLP07671	Tension Spring 2	1	C	C
60	FFPJA0289	Corona Cover, Front	1	C	D
61	FFPJA0290	Corona Cover, Rear	1	C	D
62	FFPXL05H00	Corona Wire	1	C	D
63	FFPHP0762	Frame Seal	1	C	D
64	FFPHP0650	Seal 9	2	C	D
65	FFPHP0766	Seal	1	C	D
66	FFPHP05531	G Seal (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
67	FFPHP07521	Seal, Recycle Pipe (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
68	FFPHP07691	E Shape Mylar (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
69	FFPFG04921	Pin (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
70	FFPHK1005	U Shape Mylar	1	C	D
71	XPL3A16WV	Pin	1	C	D
72	FFPHK1059	Loop Mylar	1	C	D


S31

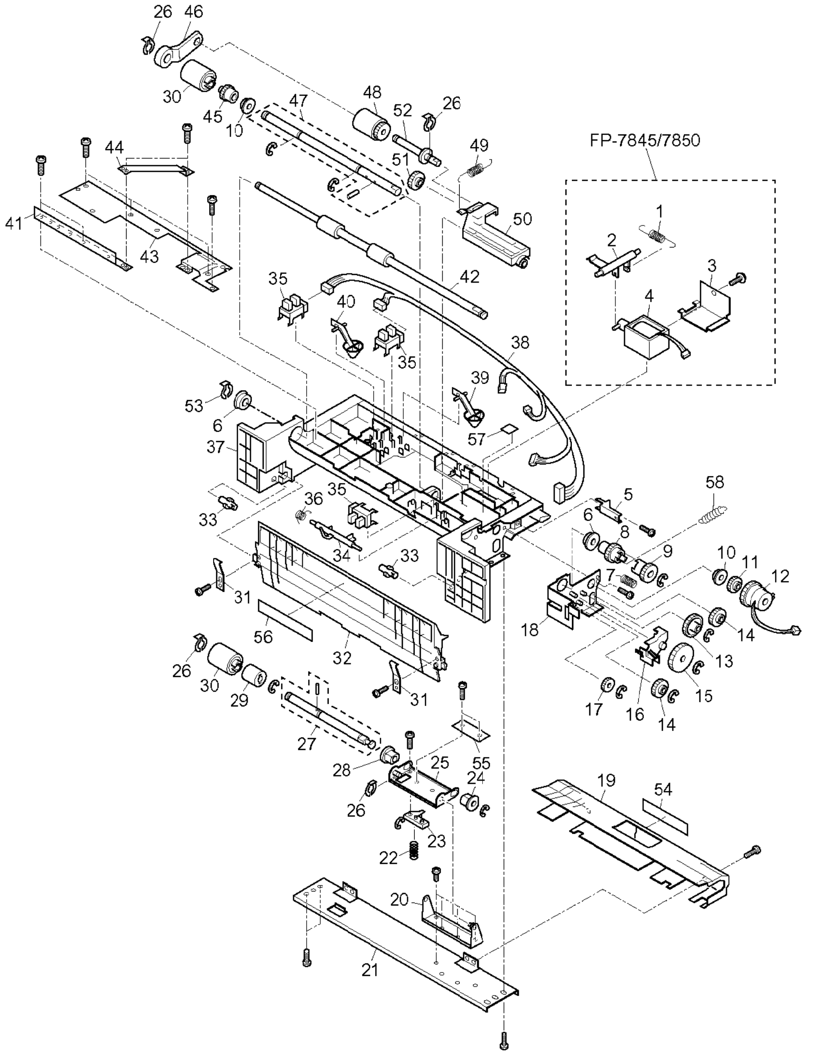
PM101

Paper Feed Section

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
0	FFPUQ01H002	Sheet Bypass Unit (7845/7850)	1	C	D
0	FFPUQ01H203	Sheet Bypass Unit (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
0	FFPUQ01H512	Sheet Bypass Unit (7818)	1	C	D
1	FFPHK0951	Cleaning Sheet 1	1	C	D
2	FFPKF1270	Paper Guide A (7845/7850)	1	C	D
2	FFPKF12702	Paper Guide A (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
3	GP1A73A	Sensor	3	C	B
4	FFPLL0560	Stopper Lever	2	C	D
5	FFPKR1724	Sensor Bracket	1	C	D
6	FFPKR1723	Bracket, Stopper Lever	1	C	D
7	FFPLP0969	Return Spring (7845/7850)	1	C	C
8	FFPLL0559	Pick Up Lever (7845/7850)	1	C	D
9	FFPKR1721	Bracket, SOL Lever (7845/7850)	1	C	D
10		==Not used==			
11	FFPKD1349	Roller Stay, Sheet Bypass	1	C	D
12	FFPXQ15H00	Solenoid Ass'y (7845/7850)	1	C	D
13	FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	5	C	D
14	FFPLG1477	Paper Feed Shaft	1	C	D
15	FFPMA05411	Roller, Paper Feed	2	C	D
16	FFPMF1012	Roller Gear, Paper Feed	1	C	D
17	FFPMQ0558	Bushing (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
17	FFPMQ0560	Bearing (7845/7850)	4	C	D
18	FFPKR1722	Bracket, Sheet Bypass	1	C	D
19	FFPMF1013	Gear, Paper Feed Drive	1	C	D
20	FFPMF1014	Pick Up Idle Gear	1	C	D
21	FFPLG1482	Pick Up Roller Shaft	1	C	D
22	FFPKF12721	Stopper	2	C	D
23	FFPLL0561	Lever, Sheet Bypass	1	C	D
24	FFPMA0542	Pick Up Roller	1	C	D
25	FFPMQ0559	Bearing	2	C	D
26	FFPLL0557	Arm, Front	1	C	D
27	FFPLP0968	Pressure Spring, Registration Roller	2	C	C
28	FFPMA0540	Registration Roller	1	C	D
29	FFPLL0556	Arm, Rear	1	C	D
30	FFPXQ29H00	Paper Guide B Ass'y	1	C	D
31	FFPKF12732	Guide, Sheet Bypass	1	C	D
32	FFPXQ20H00	Drive Plate Ass'y	1	C	D
33	FFPMQ0534	Bearing	1	C	D
34	BJ-3.5-W05	Magnet Clutch	1	C	D
35	FFPFJ0039	Touch Ring	2	C	D
36	FFPMF1017	Idle Gear	1	C	D
37	FFPMF1023	Idle Gear 25	1	C	D
38		==Not used==			
39	BJ-2.6-W03	Magnet Clutch (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
39	BJ-2.6-W04	Magnet Clutch (7845/7850)	1	C	D
40	FFPMF1023	Idle Gear (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
40	FFPMF1085	Idle Gear (7845/7850)	1	C	D
41	FFPKS1054	Sub Plate	1	C	D
42	HC-6	Clamp	2	C	D
43	FFPWC1604	RST Cable 2 (7845/7850)	1	C	D


S31
PM101

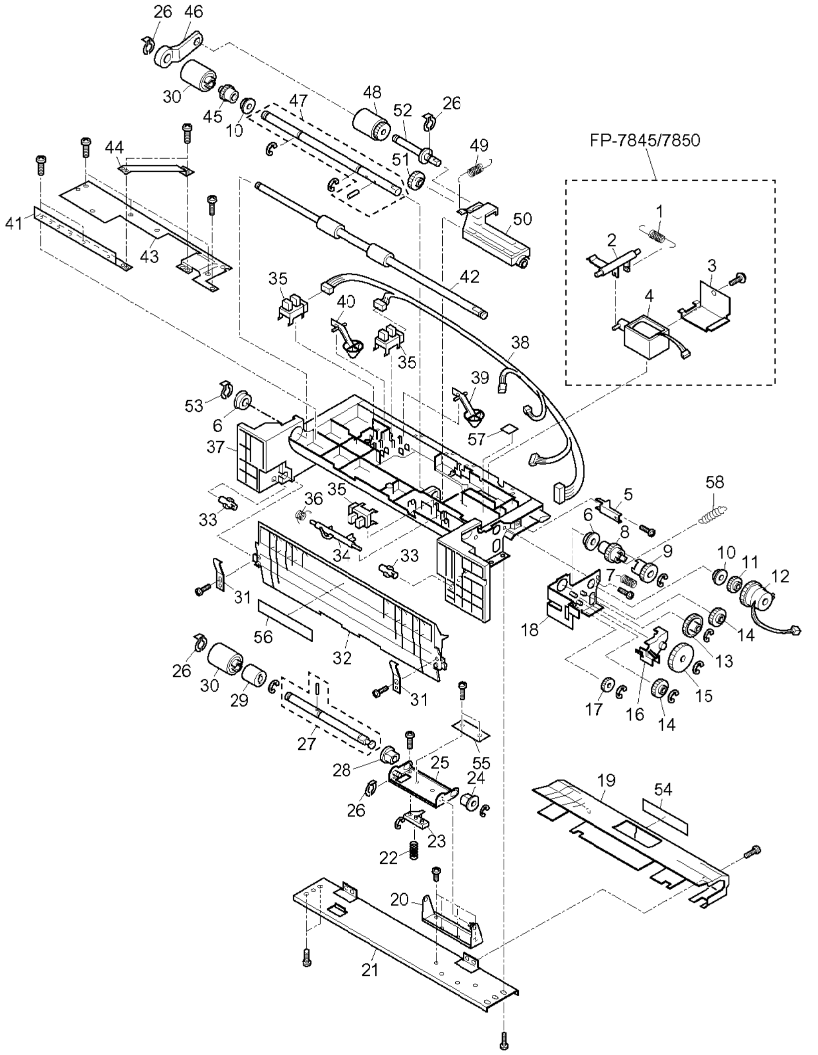
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
43	FFPWC1605	RST Cable 2 (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
43	FFPWC1668	RST Cable 2 (7818)	1	C	D
44	FFPKB09071	Frame, Sheet Bypass	1	C	D
45	FFPMF11081	DFP Roller Gear	1	C	D
46	FFPLR0261	Return Spring	1	C	C
47	FFPLL05581	Sensor Lever, Registration Roller	1	C	D
48	FFPLL0563	Lever, Open/Close Sensor	1	C	D
49	FFPLK0322	Door Link A	1	C	D
50	FFPMQ0561	Bushing, DFP Arm Shaft	2	C	D
51	FFPLP0988	DFP Pressure Spring	1	C	C
52	FFPLL0562	DFP Arm	1	C	D
53	FFPXQ23H00	DFP Roller Shaft Ass'y	1	C	D
54	FFPXQ24H00	Limiter Ass'y	1	C	D
55	FFPKS1056	Magnet Plate	1	C	D
56	FFPKF1274	Spring Stopper Plate	1	C	D
57	FFPLA0095	Knob, Registration Roller	1	C	D
58	FFPMA0539	Registration Roller	1	C	D
59	FFPKE1020	Tray Cover F, Sheet Bypass	1	C	D
60	FFPUQ90H012	Sheet Bypass Tray (for North America)	1	C	D
60	FFPUQ90H032	Sheet Bypass Tray (except North America)	1	C	D
61	FFPKE1019	Tray Cover R, Sheet Bypass	1	C	D
62	FFPKN0349	Cushion Sheet	1	C	D
63	FFPMF1016	DFP Drive Gear	1	C	D
64	FFPLG1481	Clutch Shaft	1	C	D
65	FFPKN0367	Cushion Sheet	1	C	D
66	FFPHK0977	Paper Guide Sheet	1	C	D
67	FFPKE1048	Solenoid Cover (7845/7850)	1	C	D
68	FFPMF1109	Gear 1, Registration	1	C	D
69	FFPMF1110	Gear 2, Registration	1	C	D
70	XPJ2D10WV	Pin	1	C	D
71	FFPHK0997	Protection Sheet (7845/7850)	1	C	D
72	FFPHK09882	Frame Sheet	1	C	D
73	FFPHK1002	Guide Sheet	1	C	D
74	FFPXQ35H00	Pressure Plate Ass'y	1	C	D
75	FFPHP0786	Sponge	1	C	D
76	FFPHK1029	Sheet	1	C	D
77	FFPMQ0534	Bearing	1	C	D
78	FFPKD1387	Cable Support	1	C	D
79	FFPKH0362	Spacer	1	N	D


FP-7845/7850

PM202

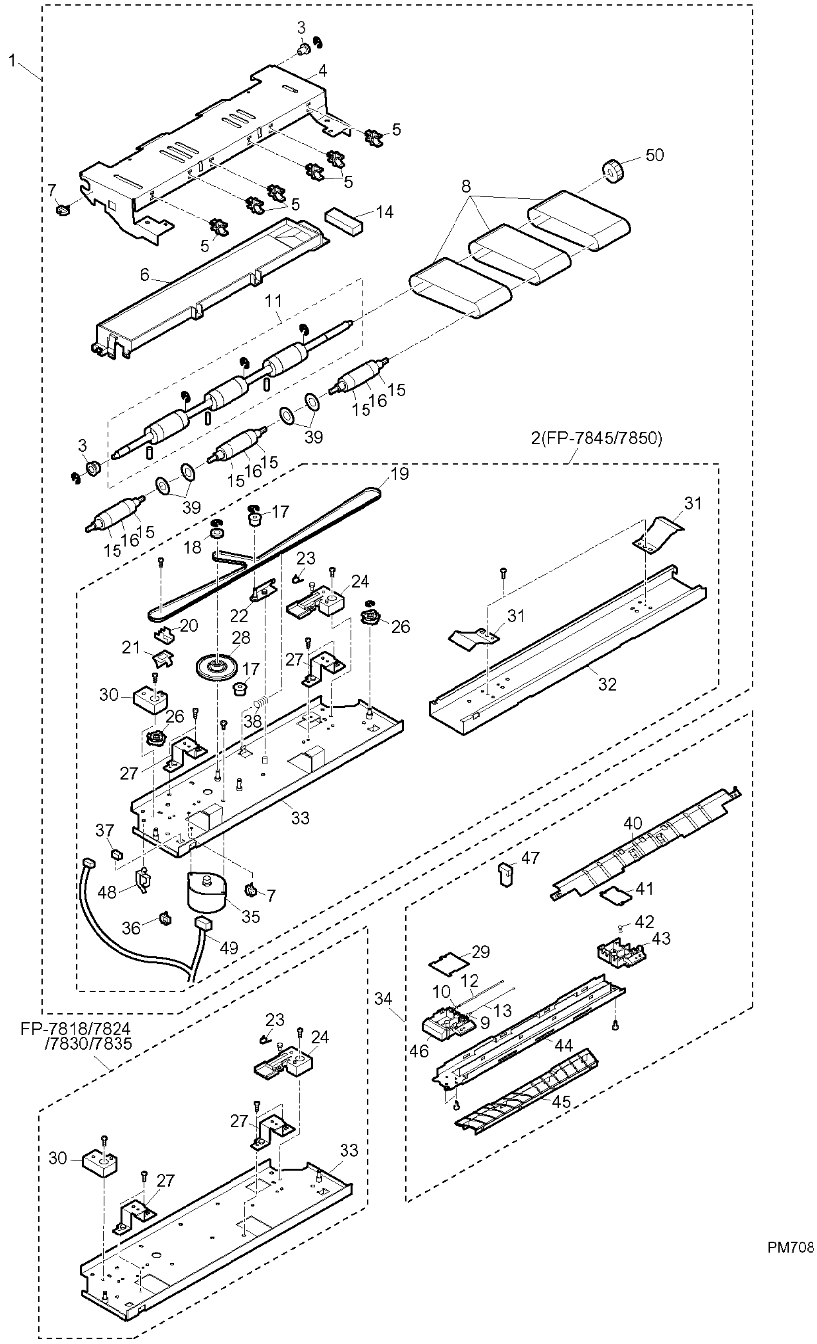
Paper Feed Section

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
0	FFPUQ02H00	Feed Unit (7845/7850)	1	C	D
0	FFPUQ02H20	Feed Unit (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
1	FFPLP0973	Return Spring 1 (7845/7850)	1	C	C
2	FFPLL0567	Pick Up Arm (7845/7850)	1	C	D
3	FFPKD1353	Solenoid Holder (7845/7850)	1	C	D
4	FFPXQ15H00	Solenoid Ass'y (7845/7850)	1	C	D
5	FFPKF1281	Clutch Stopper	1	C	D
6	FFPMQ0534	Bearing	2	C	D
7	FFPLP1030	Damper Spring	1	C	C
8	FFPMF1024	Middle Roller Gear 2	1	C	D
9	FFPMF1019	Middle Roller Gear 1	1	C	D
10	FFPMQ0558	Bearing (7818/7824/7830/7835)	2	C	D
10	FFPMQ0560	Bearing (7845/7850)	2	C	D
11	FFPMF1021	DFP Drive Gear	1	C	D
12	BJ-2.6-W03	Magnet Clutch (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
12	BJ-2.6-W04	Magnet Clutch (7845/7850)	1	C	D
13	FFPMF1015	DFP Roller Gear	1	C	D
14	FFPMF1014	Pick Up Idle Gear	2	C	D
15	FFPMF1022	Idle Gear	1	C	D
16	FFPKF1283	Cable Cover	1	C	D
17	FFPMF1023	Idle Gear (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
17	FFPMF1085	Idle Gear (7845/7850)	1	C	D
18	FFPXQ13H00	Rear Bracket	1	C	D
19	FFPKF12790	DFP Guide	1	C	D
20	FFPXQ11H00	DFP Fulcrum Plate	1	C	D
21	FFPKD1352	DFP Stay	1	C	D
22	FFPLP0974	DFP Roller Spring	1	C	C
23	FFPKA0155	Pressure Block	1	C	D
24	FFPMQ0593	Bushing, DFP Shaft	1	C	D
25	FFPXQ02H00	DFP Arm	1	C	D
26	FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	4	C	D
27	FFPXQ03H00	DFP Shaft	1	C	D
28	FFPMQ0166	Bushing, Capstan (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
28	FFPMQ0521	Bushing, DFP Shaft (7845/7850)	1	C	D
29	FFPXQ04H00	Limiter Ass'y	1	C	D
30	FFPMA05411	Roller, Paper Feed	2	C	D
31	FFPLQ0415	Spring, Paper Guide	2	C	D
32	FFPKF1280	Paper Guide	1	C	D
33	FFPKF09861	Hinge Stopper	2	C	D
34	FFPKS1057	Sensor Bracket	1	C	D
35	GP1A73A	Sensor	3	C	B
36	FFPLR0264	Sensor Spring	1	C	C
37	FFPKB0908	Frame, Paper Feed	1	C	D
38	FFPWC1585	QU Cable (7845/7850)	1	C	D
38	FFPWC1671	QU Cable (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
39	FFPKS10901	Paper Sensor Lever	1	C	D
40	FFPKS10581	Paper Sensor Lever	1	C	D
41	FFPKU0184	Support Stay 2	1	C	D
42	FFPMA05451	Middle Roller	1	C	D
43	FFPKU0183	Reinforcement Stay 1	1	C	D


FP-7845/7850

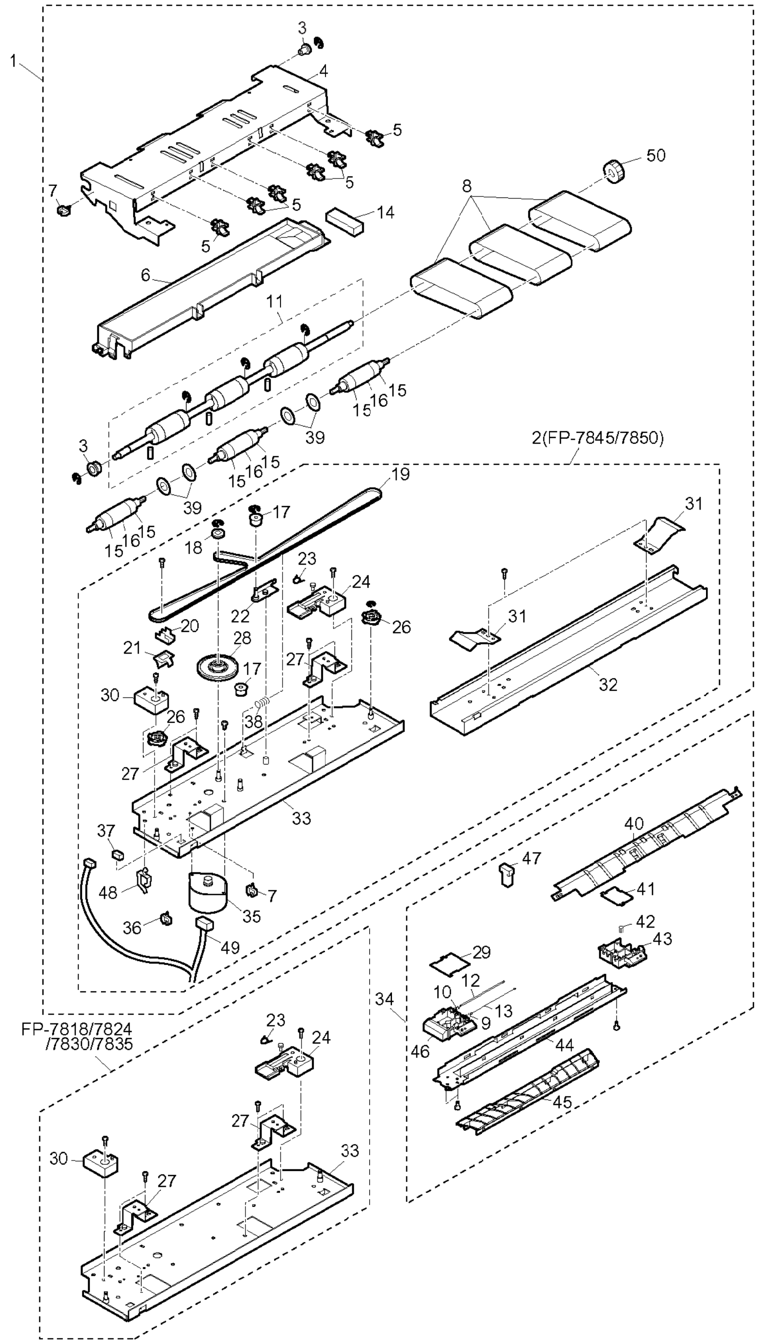
PM202

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
44	FFPKS1089	Earth Plate	1	C	D
45	FFPMF1020	Roller Gear, Paper Feed	1	C	D
46	FFPKF1282	Bracket Guide	1	C	D
47	FFPXQ14H00	Paper Feed Roller Shaft Ass'y	1	C	D
48	FFPMA0542	Pick Up Roller	1	C	D
49	FFPLP0972	Pressure Spring	1	C	C
50	FFPKR1729	Bracket, Pick Up Roller	1	C	D
51	FFPMF1023	Idle Gear 25	1	C	D
52	FFPLG1489	Pick Up Shaft	1	C	D
53	FFPFJ0039	Touch Ring	1	C	D
54	FFPHK0984	Mylar	1	C	D
55	FFPKD1446	Anti-vibration Plate	1	C	D
56	FFPHK0978	Guide Mylar	1	C	D
57	FFPKP0087	Cushion	1	C	D
58	FFPLP1030	Damper Spring	1	C	C


2(FP-7845/7850)
FP-7818/7824
/7830/7835
PM708

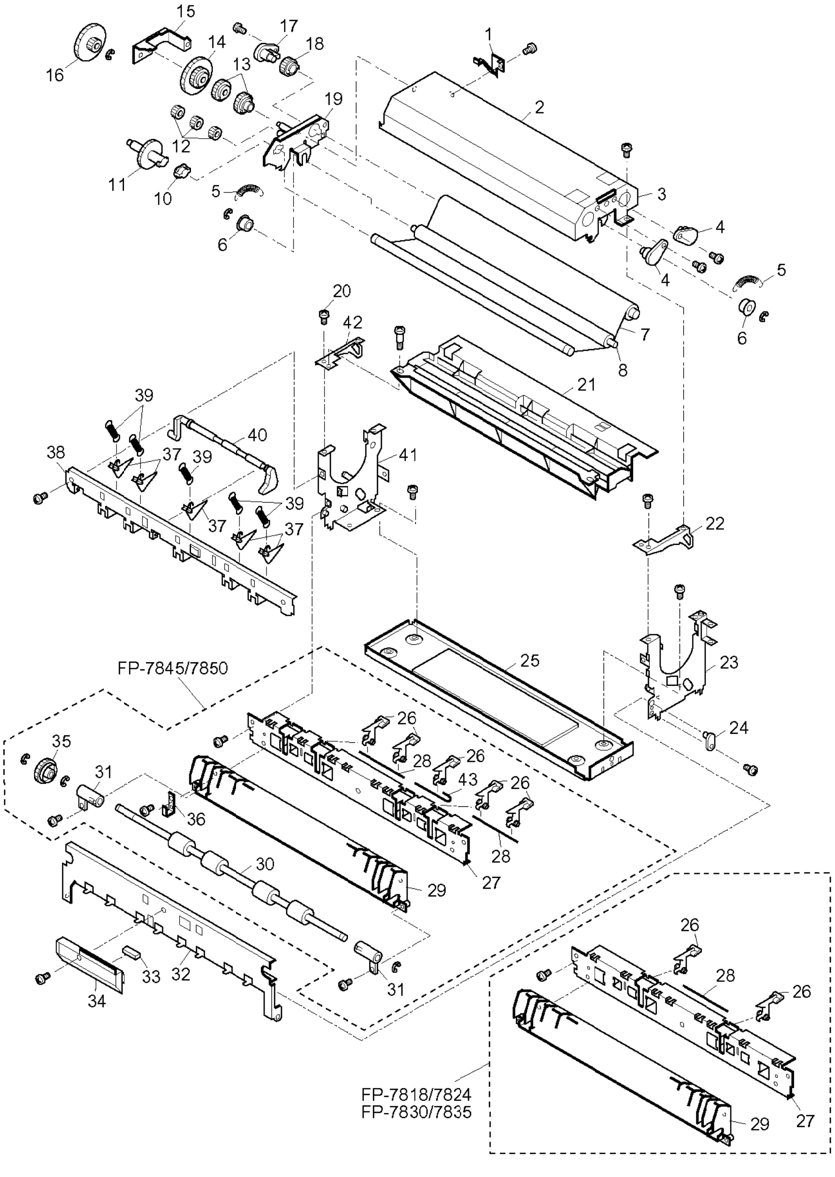
Paper Transport Section

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPUE01H011	Paper Transport Unit (7845/7850)	1	C	D
1	FFPUE01H211	Paper Transport Unit (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
1	FFPUE01H511	Paper Transport Unit (7818)	1	C	D
2	FFPXE03H00	Cleaning Mechanism Ass'y (7845/7850)	1	C	D
3	FFPMQ0005	Bushing 1	2	C	D
4	FFPKB0931	Transport Frame (except 7818)	1	C	D
4	FFPKB0932	Transport Frame (7818)	1	C	D
5	FFPKD1367	Roller Support (except 7818)	6	C	D
5	FFPKD1367	Roller Support (7818)	2	C	D
6	FFPHA0076	Duct 1	1	C	D
7	HC-6	Clamp	2	C	D
8	FFPML0023	Transport Belt (except 7818)	3	C	D
8	FFPML0023	Transport Belt (7818)	1	C	D
9	FFPLP07661	Tension Spring 1	1	C	C
10	FFPLP07671	Tension Spring 2	1	C	C
11	FFPXE04H001	Transport Drive Shaft Ass'y (except 7818)	1	C	D
11	FFPXE04H50	Transport Drive Shaft Ass'y (7818)	1	C	D
12	FFPXL05H00	Corona Wire	1	C	D
13	FFPXL04H00	Corona Wire	1	C	D
14	FFPHP0749	Seal 1	1	C	D
15	FFPMQ0571	Bushing (except 7818)	6	C	D
15	FFPMQ0571	Bushing (7818)	2	C	D
16	FFPMA0562	Transport Roller (7818)	1	C	D
16	FFPMA0562	Transport Roller (except 7818)	3	C	D
17	FFPMB0252	Tension Pulley (7845/7850)	2	C	D
18	FFPKQ0183	Pulley Flange (7845/7850)	1	C	D
19	FFPMN0111	Timing Belt (7845/7850)	1	C	D
20	FFPKM0311	Slider 1 (7845/7850)	1	C	D
21	FFPKM0310	Slider 2 (7845/7850)	1	C	D
22	FFPXE02H00	Tension Plate Block (7845/7850)	1	C	D
23	ERZV10D751	ZNR (7824PU)	1	C	D
24	FFPKA0164	Support 2	1	C	D
26	FFPMB0251	Motor Pulley (7845/7850)	2	C	D
27	FFPKR1750	Rail Bracket (7845/7850)	2	C	D
28	FFPMF1055	Decrease Gear 1 (7845/7850)	1	C	D
29	FFPJA0294	Terminal Cover 1	1	C	D
30	FFPKA0163	Support 1	1	C	D
31	FFPLQ0420	Leaf Spring	2	C	D
32	FFPKF1306	Rail	1	C	D
33	FFPKD1394	Transport Stay (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
33	FFPVL01H20	No.2/3 Corona (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
33	FFPXE01H00	Drive Bracket Ass'y (7845/7850)	1	C	D
34	FFPVL01H01	No.2/3 Corona (7845/7850)	1	C	D
35	42S1A24DCSC	Stepping Motor (7845/7850)	1	C	D
36	LWS2NA	LWS (7845/7850)	1	C	D
37	GP1A73A	Sensor (7845/7850)	1	C	B
38	FFPLP1021	Tension Spring (7845/7850)	1	C	C
39		==Not used==			
40	FFPXL02H01	Corona Feed Guide	1	C	D


2(FP-7845/7850)
FP-7818/7824
/7830/7835

PM708

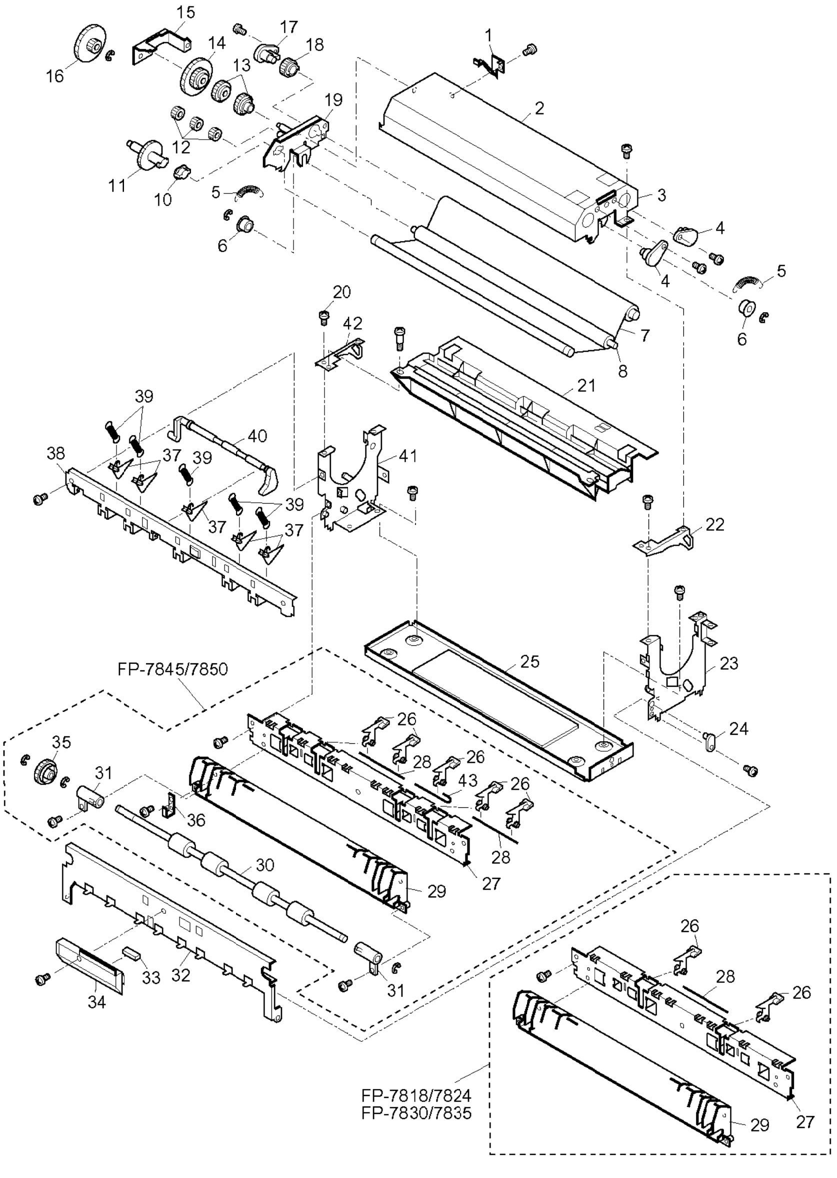
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
41	FFPJA0295	Terminal Cover 2	1	C	D
42	FFPLP1039	Spring	1	C	C
43	FFPXL03H00	Base, Rear	1	C	D
44	FFPKE1031	Transfer Case	1	C	D
45	FFPLK0329	Separation Finger	1	C	D
46	FFPJA0292	Base, Front	1	C	D
47	FFPXL01H00	Cleaner Ass'y (7845/7850)	1	C	D
48	PLWS1	LWS	1	C	D
49	FFPWC1581	HC Cable	1	C	D
50	FFPMF1056	Drive Gear	1	C	D


FP-7845/7850
FP-7818/7824
FP-7830/7835

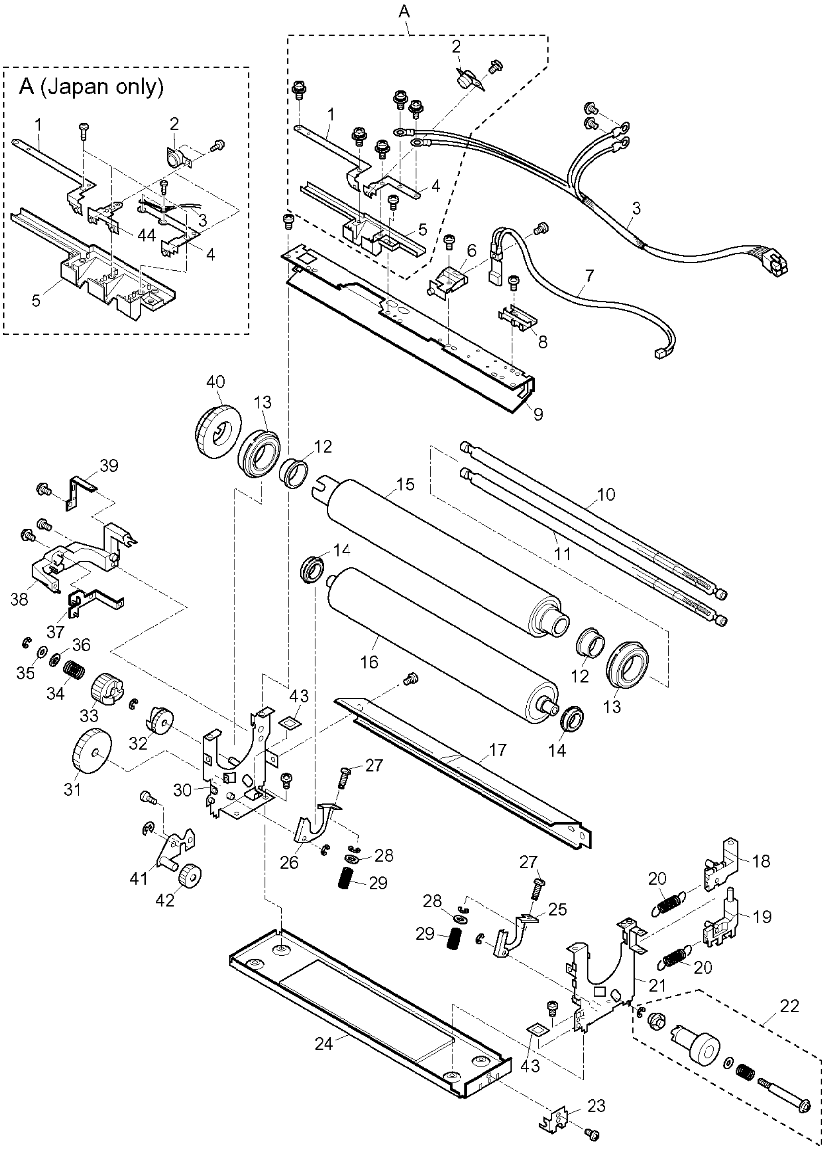
PM501

Fuser

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
0	FFPUT01H011	Fuser Unit (7850 for North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H032	Fuser Unit (7850 except North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H112	Fuser Unit (7845 for North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H132	Fuser Unit (7845 except North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H212	Fuser Unit (7830/7835 for North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H233	Fuser Unit (7830/7835 except North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H412	Fuser Unit (7824 for North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H432	Fuser Unit (7824 except North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H511	Fuser Unit (7818 for North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H53	Fuser Unit (7818 except North America)	1	C	D
1	FFPLL0591	Web Stopper Lever	1	C	D
2	FFPKB0947	Web Frame (7818/7824)	1	C	D
2	FFPKQ01781	Web Frame (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
3	FFPKQ0184	Web Front Frame	1	C	D
4	FFPMQ0499	Insulation Bushing	2	C	D
5	FFPLP0929	Pressure Spring	2	C	C
6	FFPMQ0498	Bushing, Web Roller	2	C	D
7	FFPKM0316	Web Roller (7818/7824)	1	C	D
7	FFPKM01343	Web Roller (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
8	FFPMA0470	Web Pressure Roller	1	C	D
9		==Not used==			
10	FFPMQ0576	Bushing, Web Gear	1	C	D
11	FFPMF1064	Web Drive Gear	1	C	D
12	FFPMF10631	Web Gear	3	C	D
13	FFPMF10661	Web Gear 2	2	C	D
14	FFPMF10621	Web Gear 1	1	C	D
15	FFPXT11H00	Gear Bracket 2 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
15	FFPXT11H40	Gear Bracket 2 (7818/7824)	1	C	D
16	FFPMF1058	Web Gear	1	C	D
17	FFPMQ0575	Bushing 2, Web Roller	1	C	D
18	FFPKF1315	Web Stopper	1	C	D
19	FFPXT10H40	Web Rear Frame Ass'y (7818/7824)	1	C	D
19	FFPXT10H00	Web Rear Frame Ass'y (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
20	FFPFA0107	Shoulder Screw	1	C	D
21	FFPJF0035	Heat-insulation Cover (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
21	FFPJF0036	Heat-insulation Cover (7818/7824)	1	C	D
22	FFPKD1375	Pressure Plate, Front (7845/7850)	1	C	D
22	FFPKD1399	Pressure Plate, Front (7818/7824)	1	C	D
22	FFPKD1402	Pressure Plate, Front (7830/7835)	1	C	D
23	FFPXT02H00	Lower Frame,Front (7845/7850)	1	C	D
23	FFPXT02H20	Lower Frame,Front (7830/7835)	1	C	D
23	FFPXT02H40	Lower Frame,Front (7818/7824)	1	C	D
24	FFPKM0312	Guide Fulcrum	1	C	D
25	FFPKB0935	Bottom Frame	1	C	D
26	FFPLK0231	Separation Finger, Lower (7818/7824/7830/7835)	2	C	D
26	FFPLK0231	Separation Finger, Lower (7845/7850)	5	C	D


FP-7845/7850
FP-7818/7824
FP-7830/7835
PM501

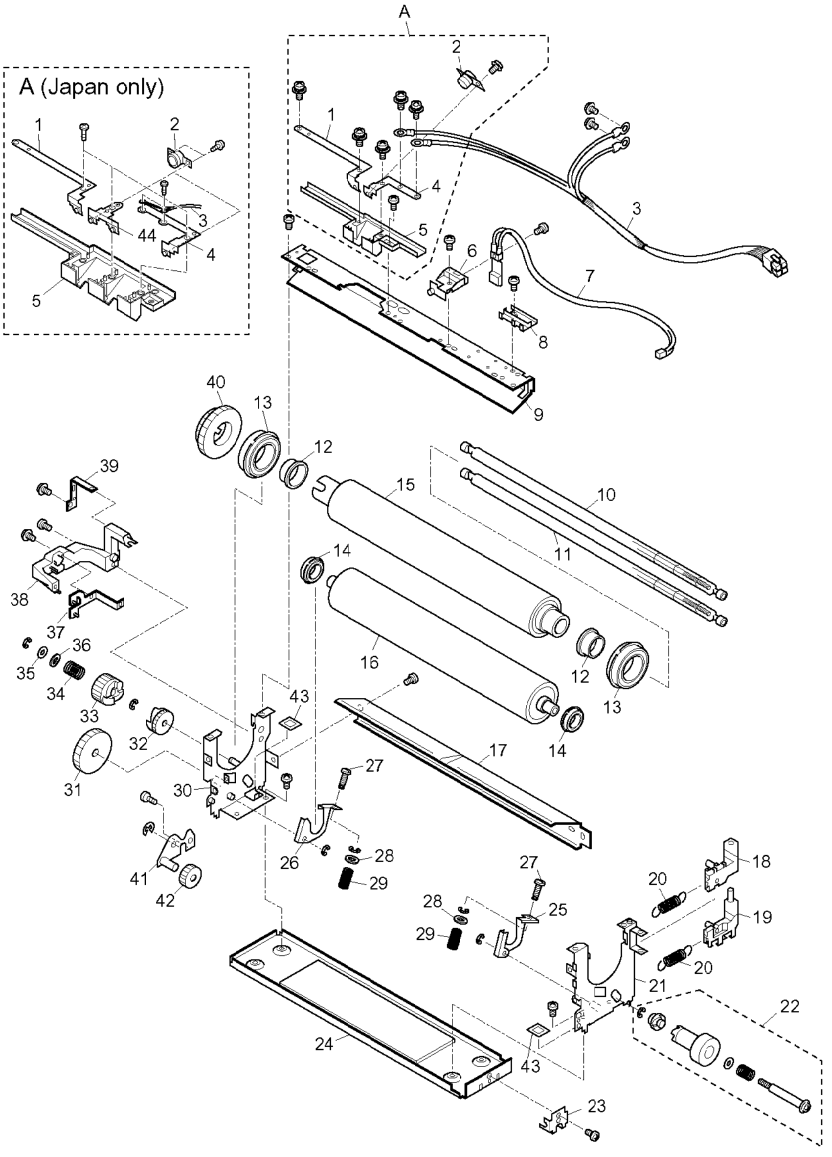
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
27	FFPKF1311	Finger Guide, Lower (7845/7850)	1	C	D
27	FFPKF1337	Finger Guide, Lower (7818/7824)	1	C	D
27	FFPKF1341	Finger Guide, Lower (7830/7835)	1	C	D
28	FFPLN0007	Spring, Finger Lower (7845/7850)	2	C	D
28	FFPLN0007	Spring, Finger Lower (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
29	FFPKF13161	Paper Guide 4 (7845/7850)	1	C	D
29	FFPKF1339	Paper Guide 4 (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
30	FFPMA0568	Exit Roller 2 (7845/7850)	1	C	D
31	FFPKF1336	Bushing, ADU Roller (7818/7824)	2	C	D
31	FFPMQ0574	Bushing, ADU Roller (7845/7850)	2	C	D
32	FFPKF1310	Finger Guide, Upper (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
33	FFPEN0061	Magnet	1	C	D
34	FFPLA00981	Knob, Open/Close	1	C	D
35	FFPMF1070	Roller Gear (7845/7850)	1	C	D
36	FFPLQ0423	Ground Plate 3 (7845/7850)	1	C	D
37	FFPLK0331	Separation Finger, Upper (7845/7850)	5	C	D
37	FFPLK0230	Gear, String Paddle (7830/7835)	5	C	D
37	FFPMF1106	Gear, String Paddle (7818/7824)	4	C	D
38	FFPKD1370	Finger Support (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
38	FFPKD1393	Finger Support (7818/7824)	1	C	D
39	FFPLP0743	Pressure Spring (7830/7835/7845/7850)	5	C	C
39	FFPLP0743	Pressure Spring (7818/7824)	4	C	C
40	FFPLL0590	Exit Sensor Lever (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
40	FFPLL0600	Exit Sensor Lever (7818/7824)	1	C	D
41	FFPXT08H00	Lower Frame Rear Ass'y (7845/7850)	1	C	D
41	FFPXT08H201	Lower Frame Rear Ass'y (7830/7835)	1	C	D
41	FFPXT08H401	Lower Frame Rear Ass'y (7818/7824)	1	C	D
42	FFPKD1376	Pressure Plate, Rear (7845/7850)	1	C	D
42	FFPKD1400	Pressure Plate, Rear (7818/7824)	1	C	D
42	FFPKD1403	Pressure Plate, Rear (7830/7835)	1	C	D
43	FFPLN0010	Spring, Finger Lower 2 (7845/7850)	1	C	D


A
A (Japan only)

PM502

Fuser

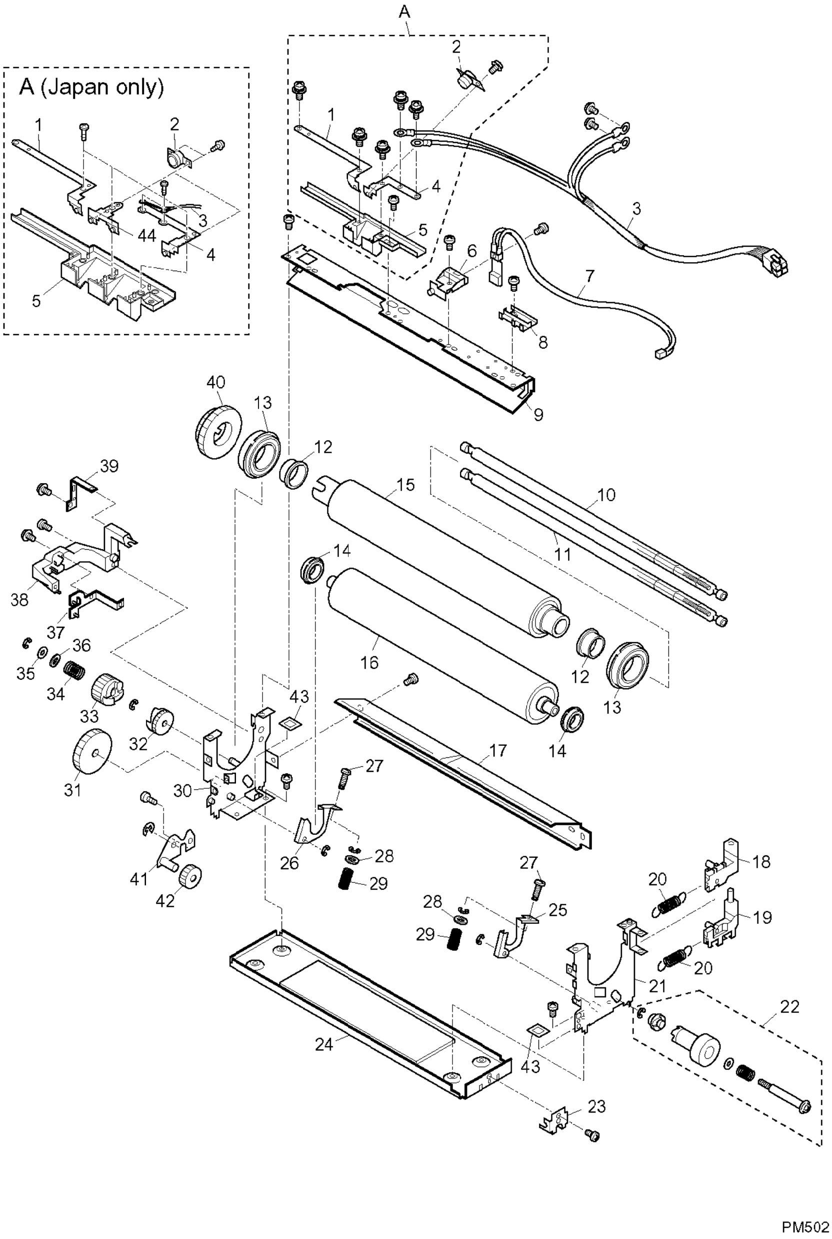
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
0	FFPUT01H011	Fuser Unit (7850 for North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H032	Fuser Unit (7850 except North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H112	Fuser Unit (7845 for North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H132	Fuser Unit (7845 except North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H212	Fuser Unit (7830/7835 for North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H233	Fuser Unit (7830/7835 except North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H412	Fuser Unit (7824 for North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H432	Fuser Unit (7824 except North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H511	Fuser Unit (7818 for North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUT01H53	Fuser Unit (7818 except North America)	1	C	D
1	FFPKF1079	Plate 2 (7818/7824)	1	C	D
1	FFPKF1313	Plate 2 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
2	FFPET0015	Thermostat	1	C	D
2	FFPET0015	Thermostat	2	C	D
3	FFPWC1622	HT Cable (7845/7850)	1	C	D
3	FFPWC1623	HT Cable (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
4	FFPKF1314	Plate 3 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
4	FFPKS1080	Plate 3 (7818/7824)	1	C	D
5	FFPKQ0177	Thermostat Base (7830/7835/7845/7850)	1	C	D
5	FFPKQ0186	Thermostat Base (7818/7824)	1	C	D
6	FFPKR1752	Thermistor Bracket	1	C	D
7	FFPBL0015	Thermistor	1	C	D
8	FFPKF1317	Cable Guide	1	C	D
9	FFPKF1309	Front Guide, Upper (7845/7850)	1	C	D
9	FFPKF1338	Front Guide, Upper (7818/7824)	1	C	D
9	FFPKF1340	Front Guide, Upper (7830/7835)	1	C	D
10	H12V085WN2A	Fuser Lamp (for North America)	1	C	D
10	H24V085WN2A	Fuser Lamp (except North America)	1	C	D
11	H10V055WN2A	Fuser Lamp 2	1	C	D
11	H12V055WN2A	Fuser Lamp 2 (7845/7850 for North America)	1	C	D
11	H24V055WN2A	Fuser Lamp 2 (7845/7850 except North America)	1	C	D
12	FFPJF0034	Bushing (7845/7850)	2	C	D
12	FFPJF0037	Bushing (7830/7835)	2	C	D
12	FFPMQ0524	Bushing (7818/7824)	2	C	D
13	FFPMQ0572	Bearing, Heat Roller (7845/7850)	2	C	D
13	FFPMQ0583	Bearing, Heat Roller (7818/7824)	2	C	D
13	FFPMQ0584	Bearing, Heat Roller (7830/7835)	2	C	D
14	FFPMQ0573	Bearing, Pressure Roller	2	C	D
15	FFPLP0998	Change Spring (7728/7735)	1	C	C
15	FFPMA0590	Heat Roller (7850)	1	C	D
15	FFPMA0566	Heat Roller (7845)	1	C	D
15	FFPMA0574	Heat Roller (7818/7824)	1	C	D
15	FFPMA0577	Heat Roller (7830/7835)	1	C	D
16	FFPMA03582	Pressure Roller (7818/7824)	1	C	D
16	FFPMA04181	Pressure Roller (7830/7835)	1	C	D
16	FFPMA0565	Pressure Roller (7845/7850)	1	C	D
17	FFPKF1308	Front Guide, Lower	1	C	D


A
A (Japan only)

PM502

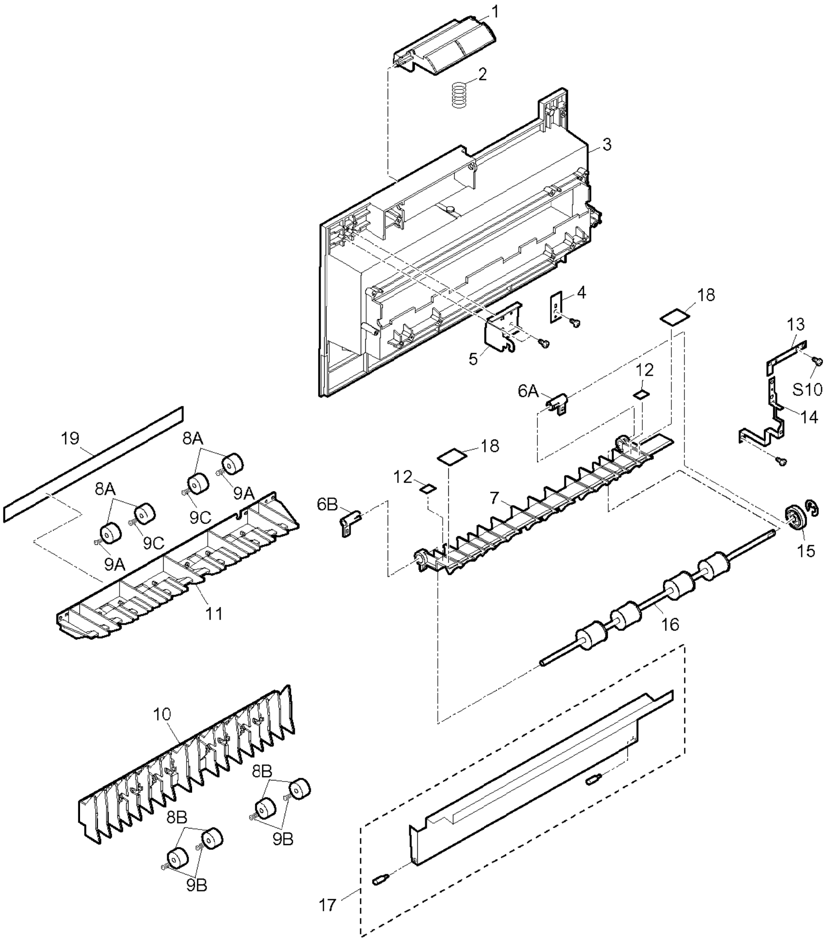
Fuser

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
18	FFPXT18H001	Lamp Frame, Front 1 Ass'y (7845/7850)	1	C	D
19	FFPXT19H001	Lamp Frame, Front 2 Ass'y (7845/7850)	1	C	D
19	FFPXT18H201	Lamp Frame, Front	1	C	D
20	FFPLP1006	Lamp Spring (7845/7850)	2	C	C
20	FFPLP1006	Lamp Spring (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	C
21	FFPXT02H00	Lower Frame,Front (7845/7850)	1	C	D
21	FFPXT02H20	Lower Frame,Front (7830/7835)	1	C	D
21	FFPXT02H40	Lower Frame,Front (7818/7824)	1	C	D
22	FFPXA669001	Knob Ass'y (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
22	FFPXA65H00	Knob Ass'y (7845/7850)	1	C	D
23	FFPKS1072	Positioning Bracket	1	C	D
24	FFPKB0935	Bottom Frame	1	C	D
25	FFPKD1368	Pressure Plate, Front (7845/7850)	1	C	D
25	FFPKD1396	Pressure Plate, Front (7818/7824)	1	C	D
25	FFPKD1404	Pressure Plate, Front (7830/7835)	1	C	D
26	FFPKD1369	Pressure Plate, Rear (7845/7850)	1	C	D
26	FFPKD1397	Pressure Plate, Rear (7818/7824)	1	C	D
26	FFPKD1405	Pressure Plate, Rear (7830/7835)	1	C	D
27	FFPFA0145	Adjusting Screw	2	C	D
28	FFPKD1371	Spring Holder	2	C	D
29	FFPLP0924	Pressure Spring (7824)	2	C	C
29	FFPLP1005	Pressure Spring (7850)	2	C	C
29	FFPLP1007	Pressure Spring (7818)	2	C	C
29	FFPLP1009	Pressure Spring (7830/7835)	2	C	C
29	FFPLP1011	Pressure Spring (7845)	2	C	C
30	FFPXT08H00	Lower Frame Rear Ass'y (7845/7850)	1	C	D
30	FFPXT08H201	Lower Frame Rear Ass'y (7830/7835)	1	C	D
30	FFPXT08H401	Lower Frame Rear Ass'y (7818/7824)	1	C	D
30		==Not used==			
31	FFPMF1060	Fuser Idle Gear 2	1	C	D
32	FFPMF1059	Fuser Idle Gear 1	1	C	D
33	FFPMF1065	Clutch Gear	1	C	D
34	FFPLP1014	Clutch Spring	1	C	C
35	FFPMV0001	Polyslider	1	C	D
36	FFPKD1374	Clutch Spring Support	1	C	D
37	FFPXT05H00	Lamp Terminal Ass'y, Rear (7845/7850)	1	C	D
37	FFPXT05H20	Lamp Terminal Ass'y, Rear (7830/7835)	1	C	D
37	FFPXT05H40	Lamp Terminal Ass'y, Rear (7824)	1	C	D
37	FFPXT05H50	Lamp Terminal Ass'y, Rear (7818)	1	C	D
38	FFPKB09451	Lamp Frame, Rear (7818/7824)	1	C	D
38	FFPKB0951	Lamp Frame, Rear (7830/7835)	1	C	D
38	FFPKB0936	Lamp Frame, Rear (7845/7850)	1	C	D
39	FFPKF1312	Plate 1 (7845/7850)	1	C	D
39	FFPKS1081	Plate 1 (7830/7835)	1	C	D
39	FFPKS1083	Plate 1 (7818/7824)	1	C	D
40	FFPMF1057	Heat Roller Gear (7845/7850)	1	C	D
40	FFPMF1078	Heat Roller Gear (7818/7824)	1	C	D
40	FFPMF1080	Heat Roller Gear (7830/7835)	1	C	D
41	FFPXT21H40	Support Plate (7818/7824)	0	C	D
41	FFPXT24H10	Support Plate (7830/7835)	1	C	D


A
A (Japan only)
PM502

Fuser

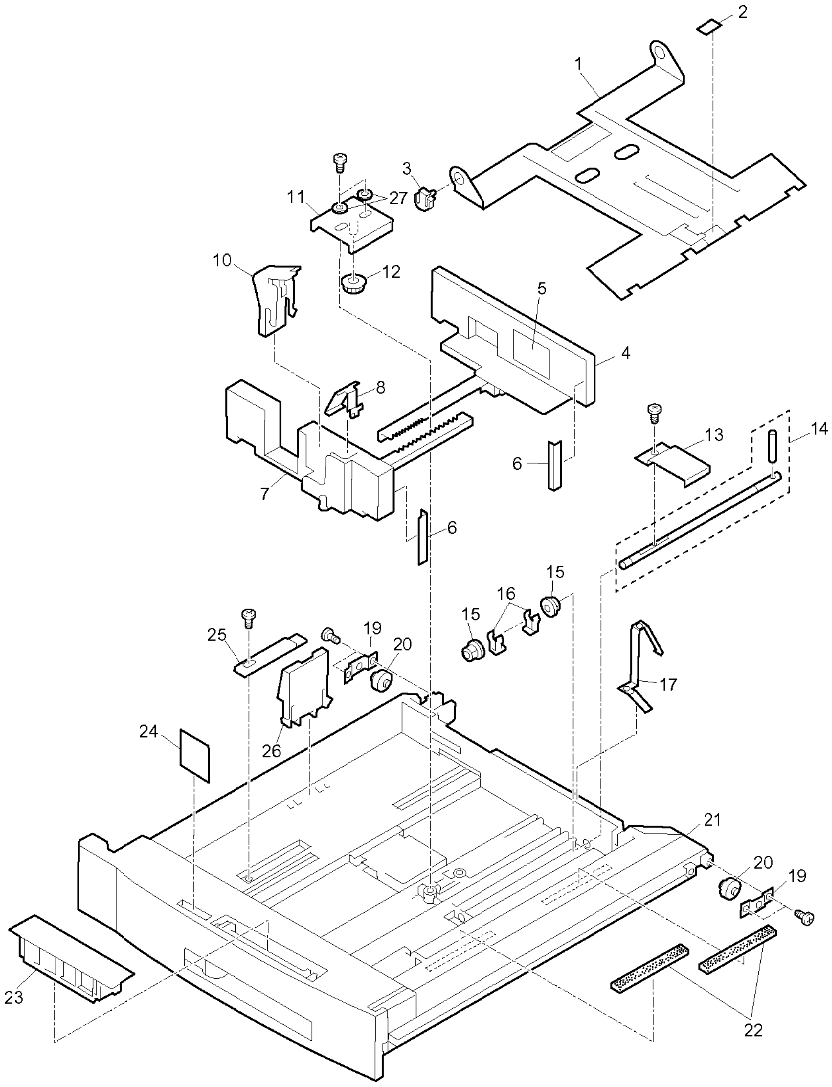
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
42	FFPMF1079	Idle Gear 2 (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
43	FFPKH0332	Spacer (except North America)	2	C	D
44		==Not used==			


1
2
3
4
5
6A
6B
7
8A
8A
8B
8B
9A
9A
9C
9A
9C
9B
9B
10
11
12
12
13
14
S10
15
16
17
18
18
19

PM709

Paper Exit Section

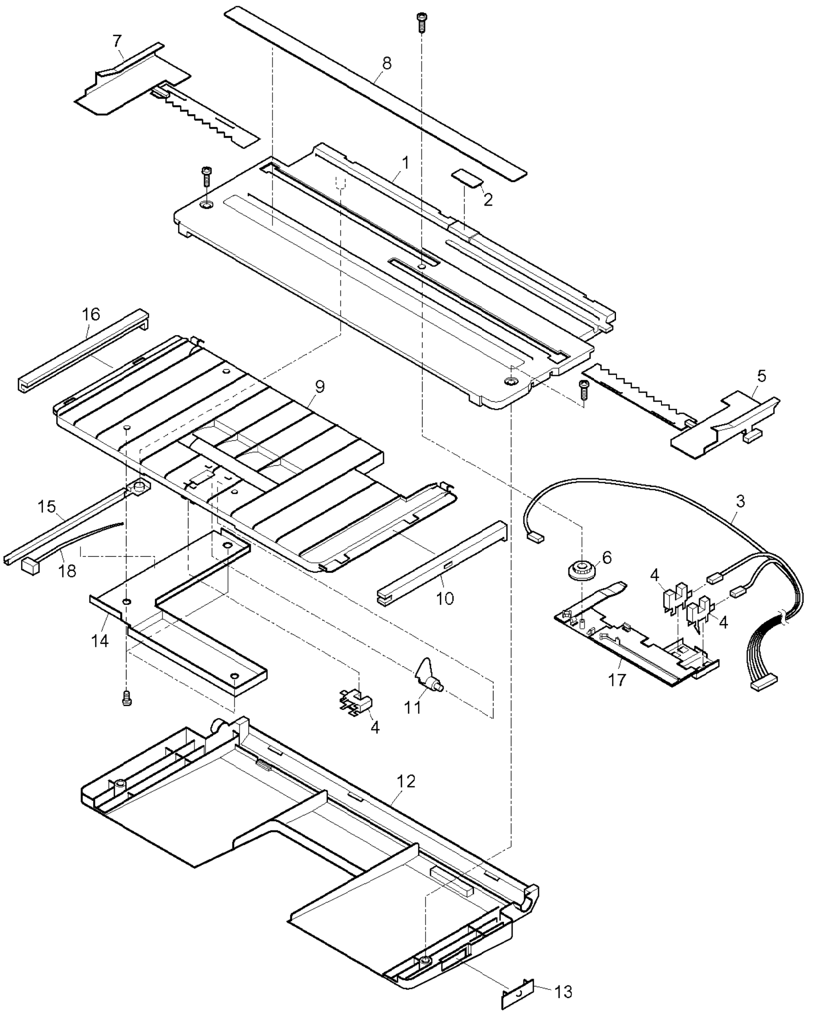
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
0	FFPUF01R001	Paper Exit Unit (7818)	1	C	D
0	FFPUF01R40	Paper Exit Unit (7824/7830/7835)	1	C	D
0	FFPUF01R50	Paper Exit Unit (7845/7850)	1	C	D
1	FFPLA0099	Knob, Open/Close	1	C	D
2	FFPLP1022	Knob Spring	1	C	C
3	FFPKB0939	Frame, Paper Exit	1	C	D
4	FFPKD1378	Knob Support	1	C	D
5	FFPKS1075	Lock Plate	1	C	D
6A	FFPMQ0577	Bushing 1	1	C	D
6B	FFPMQ05771	Bushing 2	1	C	D
7	FFPKF1318	Guide 1	1	C	D
8A	FFPMA05691	Exit Roller	4	C	D
8B	FFPMA05691	Exit Roller (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	4	C	D
9A	FFPLP1012	Axle Spring	2	C	C
9B	FFPLP1012	Axle Spring (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	4	C	C
9C	FFPLP1012	Axle Spring	2	C	D
10	FFPKF1322	Guide 3	1	C	D
11	FFPKF1319	Guide 2	1	C	D
12	FFPHK0999	Guide Sheet A	2	C	D
13	FFPLQ0421	Earth Plate 1	1	C	D
14	FFPLQ0422	Earth Plate 2	1	C	D
15	FFPMF1069	Exit Roller Gear	1	C	D
16	FFPMA0567	Exit Roller 1	1	C	D
17	FFPXF06H00	Stay	1	C	D
18	FFPHK1000	Guide Sheet B	2	C	D
19	FFPDU0063	Discharge Brush	1	C	D


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27

PM201

550 Sheet Paper Tray

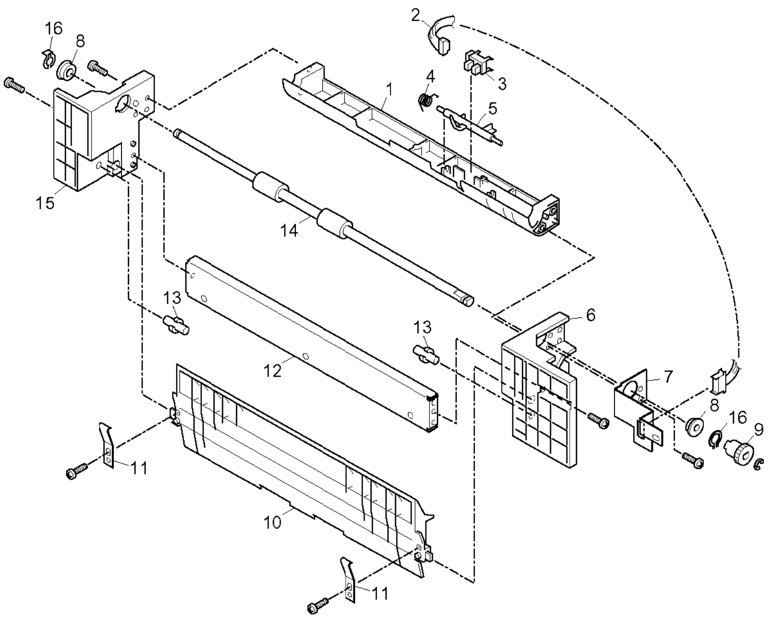
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPKD13561	Bottom Frame	1	C	D
2	FFPKM0318	Pad	1	C	D
3	FFPKA0168	Fulcrum Block	1	C	D
4	FFPQG0081	Paper Guide, Rear	1	C	D
5	FFPTE2077	Label, Upper Level	1	C	D
6	FFPQG0083	Paper Guide Plate	2	C	D
7	FFPQG00802	Paper Guide, Front	1	C	D
8	FFPLQ0416	Pressure Lever Spring	1	C	D
9		==Not used==			
10	FFPLL0570	Pressure Lever	1	C	D
11	FFPKS1060	Adjusting Plate	1	C	D
12	FFPMF0829	Pinion	1	C	D
13	FFPKS1059	Lift Plate	1	C	D
14	FFPXC01H00	Lifting Shaft Ass'y	1	C	D
15	FFPMQ0383	Bushing 1	2	C	D
16	FFPFJ0039	Touch Ring	2	C	D
17	FFPKS1062	Ground Plate 3	1	C	D
18		==Not used==			
19	FFPKD1355	Roller Support	2	C	D
20	FFPMA0548	Roller	2	C	D
21	FFPQA01692	Cassette	1	C	D
22	FFPKN0270	Cushion, Bottom Plate	2	C	D
23	FFPQF0034	Cassette Cover	1	C	D
24	FFPPA0466	Paper Size Plate (for North America)	1	C	D
24	FFPPA0467	Paper Size Plate (except North America)	1	C	D
25	FFPPA0398	Indication Plate	1	C	D
26	FFPQG0082	Paper Guide, Rear	1	C	D
27	XWC3B	Washer	2	C	D


1
2
3
4
4
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

PM102

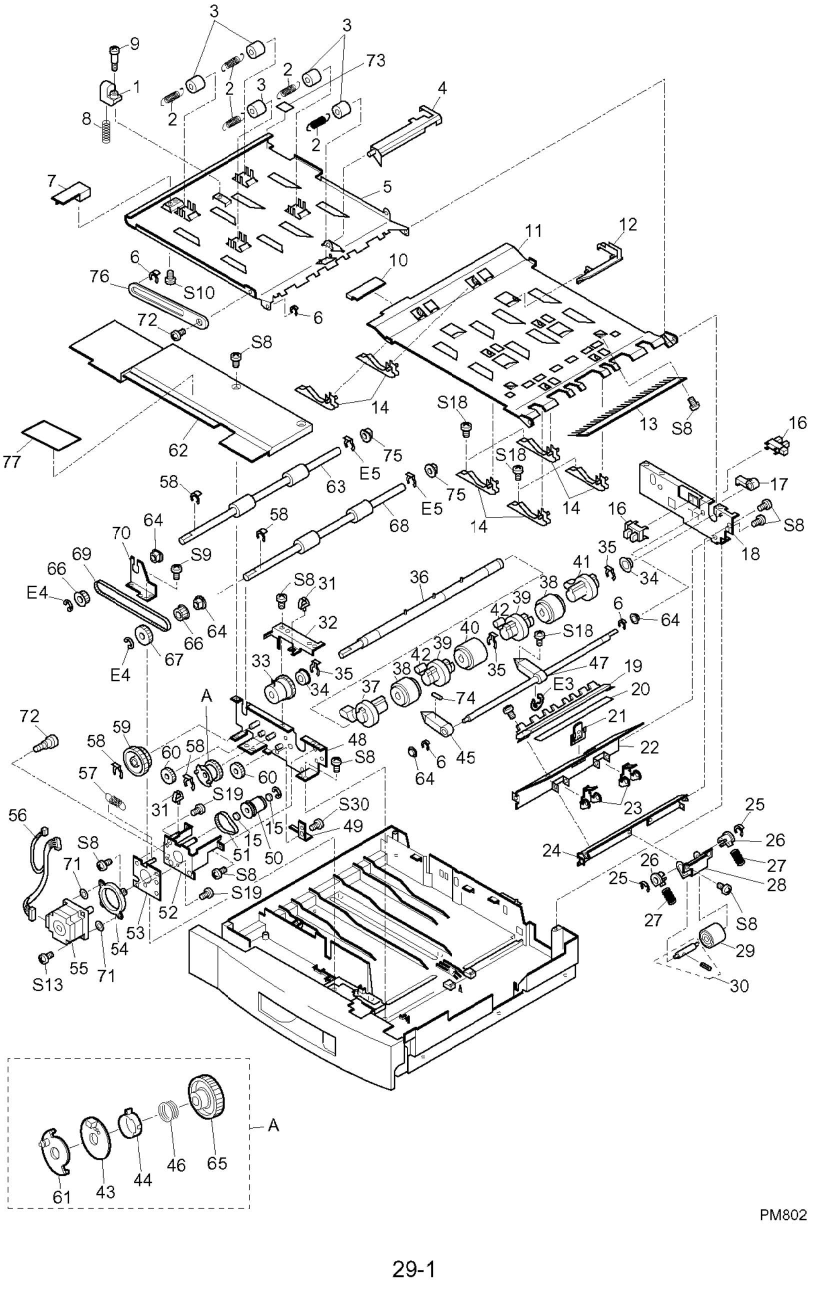
Sheet Bypass Tray

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
0	FFPUQ90H012	Sheet Bypass Tray (for North America)	1	C	D
0	FFPUQ90H032	Sheet Bypass Tray (except North America)	1	C	D
1	FFPQB00474	Tray Cover 1, Sheet Bypass	1	C	D
2	FFPKP0067	Pad, Sheet Bypass	1	C	D
3	FFPWC1616	HF Cable	1	C	D
4	GP1A73A	Sensor	3	C	B
5	FFPQG00842	Paper Guide, Rear	1	C	D
6	FFPMF0829	Pinion	1	C	D
7	FFPQG00852	Paper Guide, Front	1	C	D
8	FFPTE2543	Label, Paper Size (for North America)	1	C	D
8	FFPTE2544	Label, Paper Size (except North America)	1	C	D
9	FFPQB0049	Tray Cover 3, Sheet Bypass	1	C	D
10	FFPLF01745	Guide Rail 1	1	C	D
11	FFPLL0565	Sensor Lever	1	C	D
12	FFPQB00482	Tray Cover 2, Sheet Bypass	1	C	D
13	FFPKE0891	Stopper Cover	1	C	D
14	FFPKE1018	Cable Cover	1	C	D
15	FFPLK0254	Cable Guide Arm	1	C	D
16	FFPLF01755	Guide Rail 2	1	C	D
17	FFPKS1078	Adjusting Plate	1	C	D
18	FFPWC1663	HF Cable 2	1	C	D

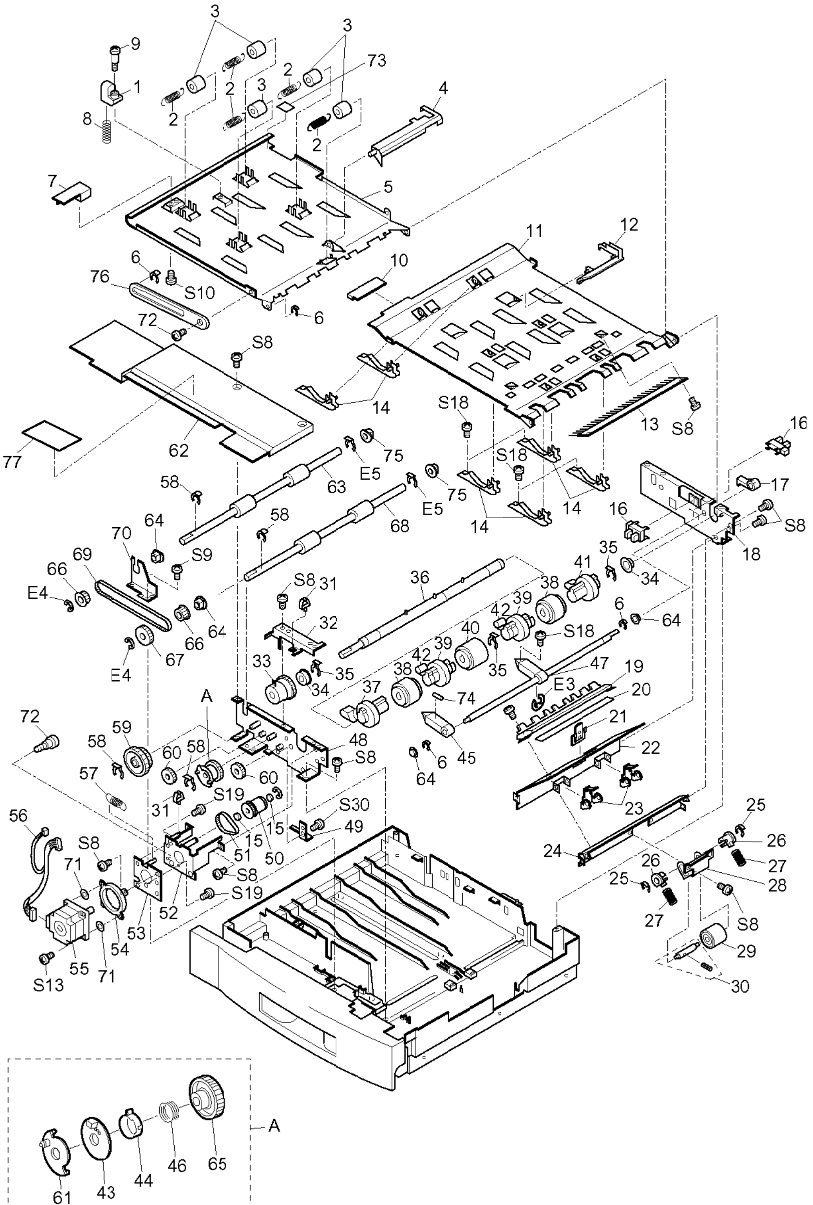

2
16
8
4
3
1
5
15
14
13
6
13
12
7
8
16
9
11
10
11

PM801

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
0	FFPUQ03J001	Middle Roller Unit	1	C	D
1	FFPKF1305	Paper Guide A	1	C	D
2	FFPWC1648	ATQ Cable	1	C	D
3	GP1A73A	Sensor	1	C	B
4	FFPLR0264	Sensor Spring	1	C	C
5	FFPKS1057	Sensor Plate	1	C	D
6	FFPKB0930	Rear Frame	1	C	D
7	FFPLQ0424	Earth Plate	1	C	D
8	FFPMQ0534	Bearing	2	C	D
9	FFPMF1019	Middle Roller Gear 1	1	C	D
10	FFPKF1280	Paper Guide	1	C	D
11	FFPLQ0415	Spring, Paper Guide	2	C	D
12	FFPKU0179	Reinforcement Bracket	1	C	D
13	FFPKF09861	Hinge Stopper	2	C	D
14	FFPMA05451	Middle Roller	1	C	D
15	FFPKB0929	Front Frame	1	C	D
16	FFPFJ0039	Touch Ring	2	C	D

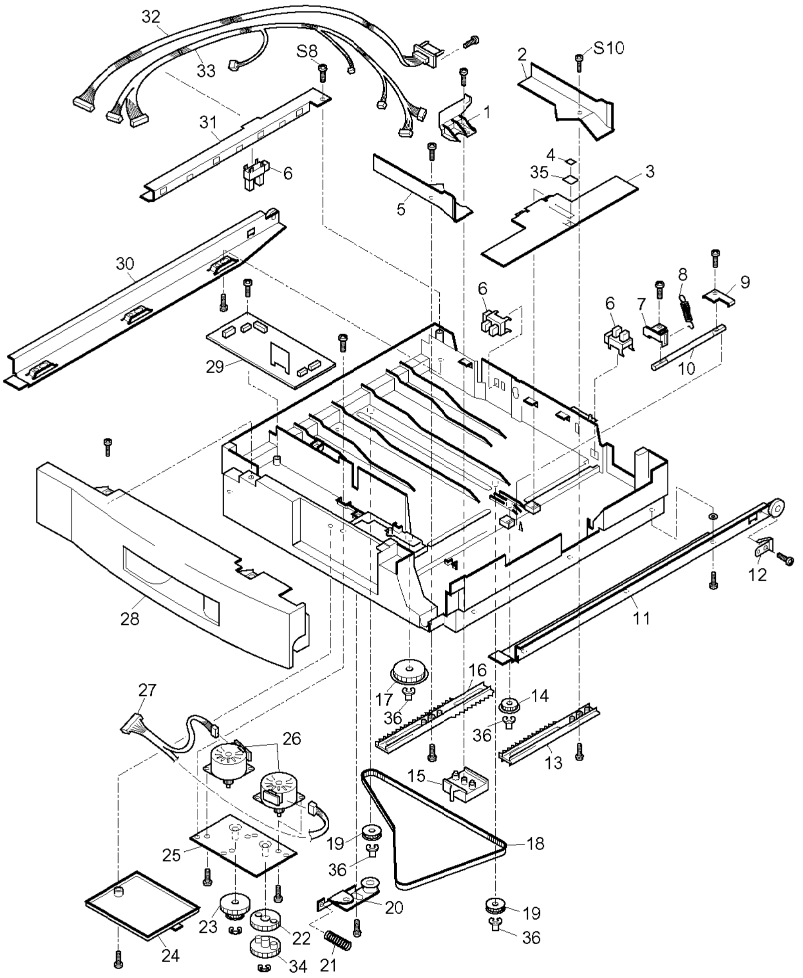

S10
S8
S18
E5
S9
E4
S18
E3
A
S19
S30
S13
PM802

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPKM0308	Slider	1	C	D
2	FFPLP0985	Pressure Spring	5	C	C
3	FFPMA05531	Pinch Roller	5	C	D
4	FFPLL0580	Sensor Lever C	1	C	D
5	FFPKF12951	Paper Guide 1	1	C	D
6	FFPFJ0043	Touch Ring	4	C	D
7	FFPLA0097	Knob 1	1	C	D
8	FFPLP0986	Pressure Spring	1	C	C
9	FFPFA0113	Shoulder Screw	1	C	D
10	FFPLA0096	Knob 2	1	C	D
11	FFPKF12961	Transport Guide 2	1	C	D
12	FFPLL05821	Sensor Lever D	1	C	D
13	FFPDU0072	Discharge Brush	1	C	D
14	FFPLL0581	Paper Lifting Lever	6	C	D
15	FFPMQ0560	Bearing	2	C	D
16	GP1A73A	Sensor	2	C	B
17	FFPLL0589	Sensor Lever B	1	C	D
18	FFPXD01J00	Rear Frame Ass'y	1	C	D
19	FFPKF1303	Paper Guide 2	1	C	D
20	FFPHK0954	Paper Guide Mylar 1	1	C	D
21	FFPXD07J004	FR Mylar A Ass'y	1	C	D
22	FFPKF13011	Paper Guide 1	1	C	D
23	FFPXD08J002	FR Mylar B Ass'y	2	C	D
24	FFPKD1364	Stay, Paper Feed	1	C	D
25	FFPFJ0041	Touch Ring	2	C	D
26	FFPMQ0567	Bushing, DFP Shaft	2	C	D
27	FFPLP09831	DFP Roller Spring	2	C	C
28	FFPKA0162	DFP Bracket	1	C	D
29	FFPMA0559	DFP Roller	1	C	D
30	FFPXD04J00	DFP Shaft Ass'y	1	C	D
31	HC-6	Clamp	2	C	D
32	FFPKF13001	Lifting Stopper	1	C	D
33	BJ-2.6-W05	Magnet Clutch	1	C	D
34	FFPMQ0534	Bearing	2	C	D
35	FFPFJ0039	Touch Ring	3	C	D
36	FFPXD28J00	Paper Feed Shaft Ass'y	1	C	D
37	FFPLL0585	Lever B, Holder Roller	1	C	D
38	FFPMA0557	Roller	2	C	D
39	FFPLL05861	Lever C, Holder Roller	2	C	D
40	FFPMA0558	Roller, Paper Feed	1	C	D
41	FFPLL0584	Lever A, Holder Roller	1	C	D
42	FFPMA05531	Pinch Roller	2	C	D
43	FFPLU0073	Clutch Limiter Boss	1	C	D
44	FFPLT0127	Clutch Collar	1	C	D
45	FFPLL0602	Guide Lever	1	C	D
46	FFPLR02691	Spring Clutch	1	C	C
47	FFPLL05881	Lever A	1	C	D
48	FFPXD02J00	Front Frame	1	C	D
49	FFPKS1068	Earth Plate 2	1	C	D
50	FFPMF10491	Gear 2	1	C	D


S10
S8
S18
S8
E5
S18
E5
S8
S9
E4
S8
S18
E4
E3
A
S8
S19
S30
S8
S8
S19
S8
S13
A

PM802

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
51	FFPMN0110	Timing Belt 3	1	C	D
52	FFPXD11J00	Motor Bracket Ass'y	1	C	D
53	FFPKS1070	Motor Plate	1	C	D
54	FFPHL0010	Damper	1	C	D
55	FFPXD10J00	Stepping Motor	1	C	D
56	FFPWC1642	ADK Cable	1	C	D
57	FFPLP0981	Tension Spring	1	C	C
58	FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	4	C	D
59	FFPMF1077	Gear 5	1	C	D
60	FFPMF1050	Gear 3	2	C	D
61	FFPLJ0098	Lifting Cam	1	C	D
62	FFPKE1029	Cover	1	C	D
63	FFPMA0592	Transport Roller 1	1	C	D
64	FFPMQ0521	Bushing, DFP Shaft	4	C	D
65	FFPMF1051	Clutch Gear 4	1	C	D
66	FFPMB0191	Pulley 18	2	C	D
67	FFPMF1052	Gear 6	1	C	D
68	FFPMA05541	Transport Roller 2	1	C	D
69	FFPMN0108	Timing Belt 2	1	C	D
70	FFPLG1510	Bushing Plate	1	C	D
71	FFPKH03161	Motor Spacer	2	C	D
72	FFPFA0072	Shoulder Screw	2	C	D
73	FFPKP00841	Felt	1	C	D
74	FFPFG0490	Pin	1	C	D
75	FFPMQ0568	Bushing	2	C	D
76	FFPKF1327	Hinge Stopper	1	C	D
77	FFPTE2092	Label, Paper Jam	1	C	D


S8
S10

PM803

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Remarks
1	FFPKF1299	Paper Guide	1	C	D
2	FFPKF1297	Paper Guide, Rear	1	C	D
3	FFPQB00502	Paper Feed Case	1	C	D
4	FFPKP00821	Pad	1	C	D
5	FFPKF1298	Paper Guide, Front	1	C	D
6	GP1A73A	Sensor	3	C	B
7	FFPKD1362	Lifting Plate 2	1	C	D
8	FFPLP09801	Pressure Spring	1	C	C
9	FFPKD1363	Lifting Plate 1	1	C	D
10	FFPLG1511	Lifting Shaft	1	C	D
11	FFPXD14J00	AD Cassette Rail, Right	1	C	D
12	FFPKS1069	Earth Plate 3	1	C	D
13	FFPNE0013	Rack 1	1	C	D
14	FFPMF1045	Pinion Gear	1	C	D
15	FFPKQ0176	Base	1	C	D
16	FFPNE00141	Rack 2	1	C	D
17	FFPMF1044	Gear 7	1	C	D
18	FFPHK1000	Guide Sheet B (except 7718)	2	C	D
18	FFPMN0109	Timing Belt 1	1	C	D
19	FFPMB0250	Pulley 2	2	C	D
20	FFPXD27J00	Tension Arm Ass'y	1	C	D
21	FFPLP09871	Tension Spring	1	C	C
22	FFPMF1114	Gear 8A	1	C	D
23	FFPMF1047	Pulley Gear 9	1	C	D
24	FFPKE1034	Motor Cover	1	C	D
25	FFPXD18J00	Motor Bracket Ass'y	1	C	D
26	42S1A24DCSC	Stepping Motor	2	C	D
27	FFPWC1644	ADM Cable	1	C	D
28	FFPPA0400	ADU Cassette Panel	1	C	D
29	FFPWB0582	PCB, ADU Drive	1	C	C
30	FFPXD17J00	AD Cassette Rail, Left	1	C	D
31	FFPKE1030	Cable Cover	1	C	D
32	FFPWC1645	ADU Cable	1	C	D
33	FFPWC1641	ADS Cable	1	C	D
34	FFPMF1115	Gear 8B	1	C	D
35	FFPHK0974	Pad Mylar	1	C	D
36	FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	4	C	D

Maintenance chart

Maintenance cycle

FP-7818/7824 : per 80,000 copies

FP-7830/7835/7845/7850: per 240,000 copies

Item	Service	Part number	Q'ty per unit	Maintenance cycle (x 1000)				
				80/120	160/240	240/360	320/480	400/600
Paper feed unit	Paper feed roller	FFPMA05411	2	X				
	DFP Roller	FFPMA05411	2	X				
	Pick-up roller	FFPMA0542	2	X				
	Cleaning sheet (Except FP-7818/7824)	FFPHK0951	2					X
	Registration roller	FFPMA0539	1	Replace at 1,080,000 copies				
	Registration roller bearing	FFPMQ0559	2	Replace at 1,080,000 copies				
	Middle roller	FFPMA05451	1	Replace at 1,200,000 copies				
	Torque limiter (Bypass)	FFPXQ24H00	1	Replace at 1,200,000 copies				
	Torque limiter (Copier)	FFPXQ04H00	1	Replace at 1,200,000 copies				
Developer unit	Cleaning blade	FFPHK0942	1	X				
	Wire	FFPXL05H00	1	X				
	Developer (FP-7818/7824)	FQ-ZK10	1	X				
	Developer (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FQ-ZK20	1	X				
	Drum (FP-7818/7824)	FQ-HK10	1	X				
	Drum (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FQ-HK20	1	X				
	Side seal (Front)	FFPXG51H00	1	X				
	Side seal (Rear)	FFPXG50H00	1	X				
	Spacer ring (Front) (FP-7818/7824)	FFPHQ0057	1	X				
	Spacer ring (Front) (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FFPHQ0061	1	X				
	Spacer ring (Rear) (FP-7818/7824)	FFPHQ0058	1	X				
	Spacer ring (Rear) (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FFPHQ0062	1	X				
	Waste toner bottle (FP-7818/7824)	FFPQA0164	1	Replace at 10,000 copies				
	Waste toner bottle (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FFPQA0165	1	X				
	Toner dispersion cover	FFPXG08H00	1					X
	Magnetic roller stopper (Front) (Except FP-7818/7824)	FFPXG06H00	1					X
	Magnetic roller stopper (Rear) (Except FP-7818/7824)	FFPXG07H00	1					X
	Drum separation finger	FFPLK0332	1			X		
	Corona	FFPXG60H00	1			X		

Item	Service	Part number	Q'ty per unit	Maintenance cycle (x 1000)				
				80/120	160/240	240/360	320/480	400/600
Fuser unit	Separation finger (Upper) (7845/7850)	FFPLK0331	5				X	
	Separation finger (Upper) (7818/7824/7830/7835)	FFPLK0230	2				X	
	Separation finger (Lower)	FFPLK0231	4	X				
	Thermister	FFPBL0015	1		X			
	Fuser lamp (850W)	H12V085WN2A	1		X			
	Cleaning web (FP-7818/7824)	FFPKM0316	1	X				
	Cleaning web (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FFPKM01343	1	X				
	Cleaning web pressure roller (Except FP-7818/7824)	FFPMA0470	1	Replace at 1,200,000 copies				
	Heat roller (FP-7850)	FFPMA0564	1			X		
	Heat roller (FP-7845)	FFPMA0566	1			X		
	Heat roller (FP-7830/7835)	FFPMA0577	1			X		
	Heat roller (FP-7818/7824)	FFPMA0574	1			X		
	Heat roller bearing (7818/7824)	FFPMQ0583	2					X
	Heat roller bearing (7830/7835)	FFPMQ0584	2					X
	Heat roller bearing (7845/7850)	FFPMQ0572	2					X
	Heat roller gear (7818/7824)	FFPMF1078	1					X
	Heat roller gear (7830/7835)	FFPMF1080	1					X
	Heat roller gear (7845/7850)	FFPMMF1057	1					X
	Fuser entry guide (lower)	FFPKF1308	1	Replace at 1,200,000 copies				
	Pressure roller (FP-7818/7824)	FFPMA03582	1				X	
	Pressure roller (FP-7830/7835)	FFPMA04181	1				X	
	Pressure roller (FP-7845/7850)	FFPMA0565	1				X	
	Pressure roller bearing	FFPMQ0573	2					X
	Heat-insulating bushing(7818/7824)	FFPJF0524	2			X		
	Heat-insulating bushing(7830/7835)	FFPJF0037	2			X		
	Heat-insulating bushing(7845/7850)	FFPJF0034	2			X		
Optics unit	Exposure lamp	E08V025WN2A	1	X				
	Dust protection filter A	FFPJD00382	1	X				
	Dust protection filter B	FFPJD00421	1	X				
	Filter A	FFPGB0022	1	X				
	Filter B	FFPGB0023	1	X				

Item	Service	Part number	Q'ty per unit	Maintenance cycle (x 1000)				
				80/120	160/240	240/360	320/480	400/600
Main body	Suction/Ozone filter	FFPHJ0039	1		X			
	Ozone filter 1	FFPHJ0038	1		X			
	Ozone filter 5 (FP-7830/7835/7845/7850)	FFPHJ0042	1		X			
	Ozone filter 7 (FP-7818/7824)	FFPHJ00461	1		X			
	Dust protection filter	FFPHJ0049	1	X				
	Discharge lamp	PQ24V10WMG2	1		X			
	Transfer/Separation corona	FFPVL01H01	1			X		
	Wire 1	FFPXL04H00	1	X				
	Wire 2	FFPXL05H00	1	X				
	Wire cleaner	FFPXL01H00	1	X				
ADU	Paper feed roller	FFPMA0558	1	X				
	DFP roller	FFPMA0559	1	X				
	F/R Mylar	FFPXD07J00	1	X				
	Storage roller	FFPMA0557	2		X			
	Paper feed pad	FFPKP00821	1	X				

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
23X5A	Tray Rivet	14	10	8
42S1A24DCSC	Stepping Motor	15	14	2
42S1A24DCSC	Stepping Motor (7818/7824)	17	40	1
42S1A24DCSC	Stepping Motor (7845/7850)	22	35	1
42S1A24DCSC	Stepping Motor	30	26	2
BJ-2.6-W01	Magnet Clutch (7824/7830/7835)	10	11	1
BJ-2.6-W01	Magnet Clutch	11	11	1
BJ-2.6-W03	Magnet Clutch (7818/7824/7830/7835)	20	39	1
BJ-2.6-W03	Magnet Clutch (7818/7824/7830/7835)	21	12	1
BJ-2.6-W04	Magnet Clutch (7845/7850)	20	39	1
BJ-2.6-W04	Magnet Clutch (7845/7850)	21	12	1
BJ-2.6-W05	Magnet Clutch (7845/7850)	10	11	1
BJ-2.6-W05	Magnet Clutch	29	33	1
BJ-3.5-W05	Magnet Clutch	20	34	1
CH48S07	Choke Coil (except North America)	6	66	1
CH48S07	Choke Coil (except North America)	7	46	1
DMC50040LY	LCD (7830/7835)	1	18	1
DNQ16D07L36A	Main Motor (7824/7830/7835)	8	16	1
DNQ18A37L24A	Main Motor	9	16	1
DNQ25D06L59A	Main Motor (7845/7850)	8	16	1
E08V025WN2A	Exposure Lamp (for North America)	14	5	1
E16V025WN2A	Exposure Lamp (except North America)	14	5	1
EDMMPU3W4F	Communication Monitor Ass'y	2	12	1
EDS1	Edge Saddle	6	11	3
EDS1	Edge Saddle	7	11	3
EDS1	Edge Saddle	12	3	4
EDS1	Edge Saddle	12	64	1
EDS1	Edge Saddle	13	3	3
EDS1	Edge Saddle	15	19	1
EDS1	Edge Saddle	16	35	1
EDS1717U	Edge Saddle	16	36	1
EDS2	Edge Saddle	6	54	1
EDS2	Edge Saddle	7	45	1
EDS2	Edge Saddle	17	3	2
EESX461P4	Sensor, Waste Toner	6	21	1
EESX461P4	Sensor, Waste Toner	7	21	1
EMU601A2M006	Touch Panel	2	33	1
ERZV10D751	ZNR (7824PU)	22	23	1
FBA06A24U2ES	Fan Motor (7818/7824)	16	15	1
FBA06A24U2ES	Fan Motor (7830/7835/7845/7850)	16	15	3
FBA08A24H2K	Fan Motor (7818/7824)	16	37	1
FBA08A24H2K	Fan Motor	16	38	3
FFPAH0187	P-ROM (7722)	13	63	1
FFPAH0188	P-ROM (7728)	13	63	1
FFPAH0189	P-ROM (7735)	13	63	1
FFPAH0221	P-ROM	2	30	1
FFPAH0264	P-ROM	13	63	1
FFPAH0265	P-ROM (7824)	12	63	1
FFPAH0266	P-ROM (7830)	12	63	1
FFPAH0267	P-ROM (7835)	12	63	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPAH0269	P-ROM (7845)	12	63	1
FFPAH0270B	P-ROM (7850)	12	63	1
FFPAH0271	P-ROM	2	31	1
FFPBL0015	Thermistor	24	7	1
FFPCV0009	Total Counter	3	35	1
FFPDA0031	Corona Socket	12	9	1
FFPDA0031	Corona Socket	13	9	1
FFPDE0070	Terminal F	14	4	1
FFPDE0071	Terminal R	14	6	1
FFPDE0072	Bias Terminal	12	2	1
FFPDE0072	Bias Terminal	13	2	1
FFPDE0073	Corona Terminal	12	4	1
FFPDE0073	Corona Terminal	13	4	1
FFPDE0074	Ground Plate	2	9	1
FFPDF02081	Grid Lead	19	54	1
FFPDF0254	Terminal Plate	14	3	1
FFPDF0272	Lamp Terminal, Front	14	51	1
FFPDF02731	Lamp Terminal, Rear	14	8	1
FFPDF0274	Bias Lead 1	12	1	1
FFPDF0274	Bias Lead 1	13	1	1
FFPDF0275	Bias Lead 2	12	25	1
FFPDF0275	Bias Lead 2	13	25	1
FFPDF0276	Grid Lead 1	12	7	1
FFPDF0276	Grid Lead 1	13	7	1
FFPDF0277	Shield Lead 1	12	5	1
FFPDF0277	Shield Lead 1	13	5	1
FFPDF0278	Corona Lead 2	12	37	1
FFPDF0278	Corona Lead 2	13	37	1
FFPDF0279	Grid Lead 2	12	24	1
FFPDF0279	Grid Lead 2	13	24	1
FFPDF0280	Shield Lead 2	12	14	1
FFPDF0280	Shield Lead 2	13	14	1
FFPDF0281	Corona Lead 1	12	6	1
FFPDF0281	Corona Lead 1	13	6	1
FFPDF0282	Connection Terminal	12	38	1
FFPDF0282	Connection Terminal	13	38	1
FFPDF0283	Bias Terminal Plate 1	18	31	1
FFPDF0284	Terminal Plate 1	19	56	1
FFPDF0286	Terminal Plate 3	19	41	1
FFPDK0189	Discharge Lamp Holder	4	32	1
FFPDK0189	Discharge Lamp Holder	5	32	1
FFPDK0190	LED Holder	4	22	1
FFPDK0190	LED Holder	5	22	1
FFPDU0063	Discharge Brush	25	19	1
FFPDU0072	Discharge Brush	29	13	1
FFPEN0061	Magnet	23	33	1
FFPEQ0064	HPC Solenoid (7830/7835/7845/7850)	6	59	1
FFPEQ0064	HPC Solenoid (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	14	1
FFPET0013	Thermostat	14	1	1
FFPET0015	Thermostat	24	2	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPET0015	Thermostat	24	2	2
FFPEV0125	Power Cord (Others)	12	45	1
FFPEV0125	Power Cord (Others)	13	45	1
FFPEV0126	Power Cord (for U.K.)	12	45	1
FFPEV0126	Power Cord (for U.K.)	13	45	1
FFPEV0127	Power Cord (for Australia)	12	45	1
FFPEV0127	Power Cord (for Australia)	13	45	1
FFPEV0130	Power Cord (for Taiwan)	12	45	1
FFPEV0130	Power Cord (for Taiwan)	13	45	1
FFPEV0131	Power Cord (for North America)	12	45	1
FFPEV0131	Power Cord (for North America)	13	45	1
FFPEV0135	Power Cord (for China)	12	45	1
FFPEV0135	Power Cord (for China)	13	45	1
FFPEZ0202	Tube	14	2	1
FFPFA0072	Shoulder Screw	6	3	2
FFPFA0072	Shoulder Screw	7	3	2
FFPFA0072	Shoulder Screw	29	72	2
FFPFA0107	Shoulder Screw	23	20	1
FFPFA0111	Shoulder Screw	14	21	4
FFPFA0113	Shoulder Screw	29	9	1
FFPFA0114	Shoulder Screw (7845/7850)	10	38	1
FFPFA0140	Shoulder Screw (7845/7850)	14	60	1
FFPFA0141	Shoulder Screw	8	37	2
FFPFA0141	Shoulder Screw	9	37	1
FFPFA0141	Shoulder Screw	10	5	1
FFPFA0141	Shoulder Screw	11	5	1
FFPFA0144	Shoulder Screw (7845/7850)	10	42	1
FFPFA0145	Adjusting Screw	24	27	2
FFPFA0148	Shoulder Screw	6	34	1
FFPFA0149	Shoulder Screw	18	44	2
FFPFG0471	Front Cover Fixing Pin	3	31	2
FFPFG0475	Fixing Pin	17	43	1
FFPFG0490	Pin	29	74	1
FFPFG04921	Pin (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	69	1
FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	6	27	2
FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	7	27	1
FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	17	53	1
FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	20	13	5
FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	21	26	4
FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	29	58	4
FFPFJ0033	Touch Ring	30	36	4
FFPFJ0039	Touch Ring	20	35	2
FFPFJ0039	Touch Ring	21	53	1
FFPFJ0039	Touch Ring	26	16	2
FFPFJ0039	Touch Ring	28	16	2
FFPFJ0039	Touch Ring	29	35	3
FFPFJ0041	Touch Ring	29	25	2
FFPFJ0043	Touch Ring (except 7818)	3	20	2
FFPFJ0043	Touch Ring (7818)	3	20	1
FFPFJ0043	Touch Ring	29	6	4

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPFJ00441	Stopper Ring	10	16	1
FFPFJ00441	Stopper Ring	11	16	1
FFPGA0065	Lens (7845/7850)	15	38	1
FFPGA0074	Lens (7818/7824/7830/7835)	15	38	1
FFPGB0022	Filter A	1	32	1
FFPGB0022	Filter A	2	32	1
FFPGB00231	Filter B	3	33	1
FFPGC0154	Platen Glass (7818/7824/7830/7835)	1	2	1
FFPGC01862	Main Reflector, Lower	14	9	1
FFPGC0187	NO.1 Mirror (except 7818)	14	15	1
FFPGC0188	Main Reflector, Upper	14	52	1
FFPGC0189	NO.2 Mirror (except 7818)	14	46	1
FFPGC0190	NO.3 Mirror (except 7818)	14	45	1
FFPGC0191	NO.4/5 Mirror (except 7818)	15	4	2
FFPGC0193	Slit Glass	16	34	1
FFPGC01941	No.6 Mirror (except 7818)	15	30	1
FFPGC0196	NO.2 Mirror (7818)	14	46	1
FFPGC0197	NO.3 Mirror (7818)	14	45	1
FFPGC0198	NO.4/5 Mirror (7818)	15	4	2
FFPGC02001	No.6 Mirror (7818)	15	30	1
FFPGC0201	NO.1 Mirror (7818)	14	15	1
FFPGC0202	Platen Glass (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX)	1	2	1
FFPGC0202	Platen Glass	2	2	1
FFPHA00691	Duct	16	32	1
FFPHA0070	Duct 1 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	12	22	1
FFPHA0071	Duct 2 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	12	20	1
FFPHA0072	Duct	6	35	1
FFPHA0073	Duct 2	10	29	1
FFPHA0073	Duct 2	11	29	1
FFPHA0074	Duct 3	10	28	1
FFPHA0074	Duct 3	11	28	1
FFPHA0075	Duct 3 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	18	1	1
FFPHA0076	Duct 1	22	6	1
FFPHA00791	Ozone Duct 2 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	16	29	1
FFPHA00821	Ozone Duct 2 (7818/7824)	16	29	1
FFPHD00221	Pipe, Toner Supply (7830/7835/7845/7850)	18	5	1
FFPHD00231	Pipe, Toner Supply (7818/7824)	18	5	1
FFPHD00262	Pipe, Toner Recycle (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	20	1
FFPHD0027	Pipe 3, Waste Toner	19	5	1
FFPHD00282	Pipe 4, Waste Toner	19	6	1
FFPHG00462	Supply Coil	18	38	1
FFPHG0048	Recycle Coil (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	23	1
FFPHG00501	Recycle Coil 2	19	34	1
FFPHG0051	Waste Toner Coil 2	19	10	1
FFPHH0079	Toner Agitator	17	23	1
FFPHJ0030	Filter (7830/7835/7845/7850)	12	21	1
FFPHJ0038	Ozone Filter 1	16	27	1
FFPHJ0039	Ozone Filter	10	8	1
FFPHJ0039	Ozone Filter	11	8	1
FFPHJ0042	Ozone Filter 5	16	28	2

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPHJ00461	Ozone Filter 7 (7818/7824)	16	28	2
FFPHK09361	Sensor Mark Sheet	1	6	1
FFPHK09361	Sensor Mark Sheet	2	6	1
FFPHK0937	Doctor Blade	18	28	1
FFPHK0940	Pipe Seal	18	8	1
FFPHK09421	Cleaning Blade	19	46	1
FFPHK0951	Cleaning Sheet 1	20	1	1
FFPHK0954	Paper Guide Mylar 1	29	20	1
FFPHK0974	Pad Mylar	30	35	1
FFPHK0976	Duct Sheet 1 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	16	26	2
FFPHK0977	Paper Guide Sheet	20	66	1
FFPHK0978	Guide Mylar	21	56	1
FFPHK0984	Mylar	21	54	1
FFPHK09882	Frame Sheet	20	72	1
FFPHK09931	Mylar	17	47	1
FFPHK0997	Protection Sheet (7845/7850)	20	71	1
FFPHK0999	Guide Sheet A	25	12	2
FFPHK1000	Guide Sheet B	25	18	2
FFPHK1000	Guide Sheet B (except 7718)	30	18	2
FFPHK1002	Guide Sheet	20	73	1
FFPHK1005	U Shape Mylar	19	70	1
FFPHK1029	Sheet	20	76	1
FFPHK1059	Loop Mylar	19	72	1
FFPHL0010	Damper (except 7818)	14	38	1
FFPHL0010	Damper	29	54	1
FFPHL0012	Damper (7818)	14	38	1
FFPHL0014	Sheet	4	26	2
FFPHL0014	Sheet	5	26	2
FFPHP05531	G Seal	18	4	4
FFPHP05531	G Seal (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	66	1
FFPHP0650	Seal 9	19	64	2
FFPHP07371	Hopper Seal	18	9	1
FFPHP07403	Seal (7830/7835/7845/7850)	18	7	1
FFPHP0744	Ring Seal	17	33	1
FFPHP0745	Hopper Main Seal	17	20	1
FFPHP0746	Toner Drum Seal	17	21	2
FFPHP07461	Seal	17	48	1
FFPHP0747	Bushing Seal	17	37	1
FFPHP0748	Bottle Seal	17	34	1
FFPHP0749	Seal 1	22	14	1
FFPHP07521	Seal, Recycle Pipe (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	67	1
FFPHP0753	Seal (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	38	1
FFPHP0757	Seal	17	50	1
FFPHP07581	Bottle Seal	17	42	1
FFPHP0761	Toner Discharge Seal	19	47	1
FFPHP0762	Frame Seal	19	63	1
FFPHP0763	Seal (7818/7824)	19	38	1
FFPHP0764	Seal	17	49	1
FFPHP0765	Seal	17	51	1
FFPHP0766	Seal	19	65	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPHP07691	E Shape Mylar (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	68	1
FFPHP0772	Mylar 1	18	43	1
FFPHP0786	Sponge	20	75	1
FFPHQ00322	Drum Cup Ring	8	8	1
FFPHQ00322	Drum Cup Ring	9	8	1
FFPHQ0055	Spacer Ring, Front (7818)	18	13	1
FFPHQ0056	Spacer Ring, Rear (7818)	18	25	1
FFPHQ0059	Spacer Ring, Front (except 7818)	18	13	1
FFPHQ0060	Spacer Ring, Rear (except 7818)	18	25	1
FFPHQ0063	Cup Ring	10	17	1
FFPHQ0063	Cup Ring	11	17	1
FFPJA0278	Insulation Sheet A	2	10	1
FFPJA0279	Insulation Sheet C	2	19	1
FFPJA0281	Insulation Sheet 2	1	13	1
FFPJA02821	Insulation Sheet 1	1	12	1
FFPJA0287	Corona Base, Front	19	52	1
FFPJA0288	Corona Base, Rear	19	53	1
FFPJA0289	Corona Cover, Front	19	60	1
FFPJA0290	Corona Cover, Rear	19	61	1
FFPJA0291	Grid Base	19	58	1
FFPJA0292	Base, Front	22	46	1
FFPJA0294	Terminal Cover 1	22	29	1
FFPJA0295	Terminal Cover 2	22	41	1
FFPJA0299	Insulation Sheet B	2	13	1
FFPJA0311	Sheet (4) (7835MX/7845/7850)	2	21	1
FFPJC01871	Lens Aperture (7818/7824/7830/7835)	15	39	1
FFPJC01881	Shield Cover	19	49	2
FFPJC0227	Lens Aperture (7845/7850)	15	39	1
FFPJC02281	Insulation Sheet, Lens	15	43	1
FFPJC02301	Insulation Sheet Lens Frame	15	47	1
FFPJC0231	Adjust Plate 1, Optics	14	57	1
FFPJC0232	Adjust Plate 2, Optics	14	56	1
FFPJC0233	Adjust Plate 3, Optics	14	53	1
FFPJC0234	Adjust Plate 4, Optics	14	54	1
FFPJC02351	Insulation Sheet C	15	40	1
FFPJC0236	Insulation Sheet E	15	42	1
FFPJD00382	Filter Sheet, Left	16	12	1
FFPJD00421	Filter Sheet, Right	16	7	1
FFPJF0034	Bushing (7845/7850)	24	12	2
FFPJF0035	Heat-insulation Cover (7830/7835/7845/7850)	23	21	1
FFPJF0036	Heat-insulation Cover (7818/7824)	23	21	1
FFPJF0037	Bushing (7830/7835)	24	12	2
FFPJF0038	Heat-insulation Cover	6	63	1
FFPJF0038	Heat-insulation Cover	7	43	1
FFPKA0152	Front Cover Support, Right	4	38	1
FFPKA0152	Front Cover Support, Right	5	34	1
FFPKA0153	Bracket, Power Cord	12	47	1
FFPKA0153	Bracket, Power Cord	13	47	1
FFPKA01542	Support, Registration Roller	3	23	1
FFPKA0155	Pressure Block	21	23	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPKA0162	DFP Bracket	29	28	1
FFPKA0163	Support 1	22	30	1
FFPKA0164	Support 2	22	24	1
FFPKA0167	Front Cover Support, Left	4	35	1
FFPKA0167	Front Cover Support, Left	5	35	1
FFPKA0168	Fulcrum Block	26	3	1
FFPKB08922	Frame, Half Speed Unit	14	18	1
FFPKB08933	Lens Frame	15	28	1
FFPKB08942	Lens Drive Frame	15	22	1
FFPKB08951	Frame, 4/5 Mirror	15	8	1
FFPKB08963	4/5 Drive Frame	15	9	1
FFPKB09053	Drum Frame	19	35	1
FFPKB09063	Bottle Frame (7830/7835/7845/7850)	17	35	1
FFPKB09071	Frame, Sheet Bypass	20	44	1
FFPKB0908	Frame, Paper Feed	21	37	1
FFPKB0929	Front Frame	28	15	1
FFPKB0930	Rear Frame	28	6	1
FFPKB0931	Transport Frame (except 7818)	22	4	1
FFPKB0932	Transport Frame (7818)	22	4	1
FFPKB0935	Bottom Frame	23	25	1
FFPKB0935	Bottom Frame	24	24	1
FFPKB0936	Lamp Frame, Rear (7845/7850)	24	38	1
FFPKB0939	Frame, Paper Exit	25	3	1
FFPKB09451	Lamp Frame, Rear (7818/7824)	24	38	1
FFPKB0947	Web Frame (7818/7824)	23	2	1
FFPKB0951	Lamp Frame, Rear (7830/7835)	24	38	1
FFPKD0694	Spring Holder 2	8	6	1
FFPKD0694	Spring Holder 2	9	6	1
FFPKD07771	Holder	15	48	1
FFPKD1299	Rear Frame, Paper Feed	11	7	1
FFPKD1302	Rear Frame, Paper Feed	10	7	1
FFPKD1304	Drive Frame, Small	8	15	1
FFPKD1304	Drive Frame, Small	9	15	1
FFPKD13082	Side Frame, Front	14	11	1
FFPKD13094	Side Frame, Rear	14	41	1
FFPKD13101	Belt Holder	14	12	1
FFPKD13111	Belt Holder, Rear	14	50	1
FFPKD13121	Belt Holder, Half Speed Unit	14	17	2
FFPKD1313	No.2/3 Mirror Support, Front	14	47	1
FFPKD13141	No.2/3 Mirror Support, Rear	14	48	1
FFPKD1315	No.4/5 Mirror Support, Front	15	7	1
FFPKD1316	No.4/5 Mirror Support, Rear	15	6	1
FFPKD13172	Motor Frame	14	36	1
FFPKD13182	Fan Support Stay	16	19	1
FFPKD1323	No.6 Mirror Holder, Front	15	35	1
FFPKD1324	No.6 Mirror Holder, Rear	15	32	1
FFPKD1334	Developer Lifting Stay	4	8	1
FFPKD1334	Developer Lifting Stay	5	8	1
FFPKD1335	Cam Holder	4	5	2
FFPKD1335	Cam Holder	5	5	2

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPKD13361	Blade Stay	18	34	1
FFPKD1337	Gear Support Plate	18	33	1
FFPKD13402	Toner Support	19	2	1
FFPKD1343	Bottle Support, Left	17	31	1
FFPKD1344	Support	17	2	1
FFPKD13461	Hopper Bracket 2	17	36	1
FFPKD13471	Hopper Bracket 2 (7818/7824)	17	36	1
FFPKD1349	Roller Stay, Sheet Bypass	20	11	1
FFPKD1351	U Holder	12	51	1
FFPKD1351	U Holder	13	51	1
FFPKD1352	DFP Stay	21	21	1
FFPKD1353	Solenoid Holder (7845/7850)	21	3	1
FFPKD1355	Roller Support	26	19	2
FFPKD13561	Bottom Frame	26	1	1
FFPKD1362	Lifting Plate 2	30	7	1
FFPKD1363	Lifting Plate 1	30	9	1
FFPKD1364	Stay, Paper Feed	29	24	1
FFPKD1367	Roller Support (except 7818)	22	5	6
FFPKD1367	Roller Support (7818)	22	5	2
FFPKD1368	Pressure Plate, Front (7845/7850)	24	25	1
FFPKD1369	Pressure Plate, Rear (7845/7850)	24	26	1
FFPKD1370	Finger Support (7830/7835/7845/7850)	23	38	1
FFPKD1371	Spring Holder	24	28	2
FFPKD1374	Clutch Spring Support	24	36	1
FFPKD1375	Pressure Plate, Front (7845/7850)	23	22	1
FFPKD1376	Pressure Plate, Rear (7845/7850)	23	42	1
FFPKD1378	Knob Support	25	4	1
FFPKD1387	Cable Support	20	78	1
FFPKD13881	Bottle Holder D (7818/7824)	17	32	1
FFPKD13891	Bottle Holder D (7830/7835/7845/7850)	17	32	1
FFPKD1393	Finger Support (7818/7824)	23	38	1
FFPKD1394	Transport Stay (7818/7824/7830/7835)	22	33	1
FFPKD1396	Pressure Plate, Front (7818/7824)	24	25	1
FFPKD1397	Pressure Plate, Rear (7818/7824)	24	26	1
FFPKD1399	Pressure Plate, Front (7818/7824)	23	22	1
FFPKD1400	Pressure Plate, Rear (7818/7824)	23	42	1
FFPKD1402	Pressure Plate, Front (7830/7835)	23	22	1
FFPKD1403	Pressure Plate, Rear (7830/7835)	23	42	1
FFPKD1404	Pressure Plate, Front (7830/7835)	24	25	1
FFPKD1405	Pressure Plate, Rear (7830/7835)	24	26	1
FFPKD1438	Spacer (7845/7850)	8	35	1
FFPKD1439	Fuser Guide Plate	4	34	1
FFPKD1443	Cable Holder	14	34	1
FFPKD1446	Anti-vibration Plate	21	55	1
FFPKE07652	Corona Case	19	51	1
FFPKE0891	Stopper Cover	27	13	1
FFPKE0992	Lens Cover	15	41	1
FFPKE0993	AE Sensor Cover	15	21	1
FFPKE099411	Optics Cover (7818/7824)	15	1	1
FFPKE09949	Optics Cover (7830/7835/7845/7850)	15	1	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPKE09971	Inner Cover 1	1	16	1
FFPKE09971	Inner Cover 1	2	16	1
FFPKE09983	Inner Cover 2	3	5	1
FFPKE0999	Inner Cover 3	3	3	1
FFPKE1001	Waste Toner Cover	6	40	1
FFPKE1001	Waste Toner Cover	7	48	1
FFPKE1003	Case, High Voltage	12	62	1
FFPKE1003	Case, High Voltage	13	62	1
FFPKE1004	C/R Cover	12	13	1
FFPKE1004	C/R Cover	13	13	1
FFPKE1005	Corona Terminal Cover	12	8	1
FFPKE1005	Corona Terminal Cover	13	8	1
FFPKE1006	Duct Cover 1	10	31	1
FFPKE1006	Duct Cover 1	11	31	1
FFPKE1009	Sensor Cover	18	17	1
FFPKE1010	Duct Cover	18	20	1
FFPKE1013	Solenoid Cover	19	12	1
FFPKE1015	Waste Toner Sensor Cover	6	28	1
FFPKE1015	Waste Toner Sensor Cover	7	28	1
FFPKE1016	Hopper Rear Cover	17	17	1
FFPKE1018	Cable Cover	27	14	1
FFPKE1019	Tray Cover R, Sheet Bypass	20	61	1
FFPKE1020	Tray Cover F, Sheet Bypass	20	59	1
FFPKE1021	Cover, Open/Close (except 7718)	3	2	1
FFPKE10251	Lifting Box	10	19	1
FFPKE10251	Lifting Box	11	19	1
FFPKE10261	Box Cover	10	25	1
FFPKE10261	Box Cover	11	25	1
FFPKE1029	Cover	29	62	1
FFPKE1030	Cable Cover	30	31	1
FFPKE1031	Transfer Case	22	44	1
FFPKE1032	Inner Cover	3	4	1
FFPKE1034	Motor Cover	30	24	1
FFPKE1036	Cover Plate	17	39	1
FFPKE10472	Suction Fan Cover	16	14	1
FFPKE1048	Solenoid Cover (7845/7850)	20	67	1
FFPKE1050	Exit Safety Cover	13	28	1
FFPKF09861	Hinge Stopper	21	33	2
FFPKF09861	Hinge Stopper	28	13	2
FFPKF1079	Plate 2 (7818/7824)	24	1	1
FFPKF1104	Plate Stopper	3	9	2
FFPKF1252	Cable Guide	12	68	1
FFPKF1252	Cable Guide	13	64	1
FFPKF12531	Cable Guide 2	14	19	1
FFPKF12544	Cable Guide	14	32	1
FFPKF12552	Scanner Rail, Front	14	24	1
FFPKF12563	Scanner Rail, Rear	14	49	1
FFPKF1257	Lens Rail	15	18	1
FFPKF1259	Drum Rail, Right	4	29	1
FFPKF1259	Drum Rail, Right	5	29	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPKF1260	Drum Rail, Left	4	4	1
FFPKF1260	Drum Rail, Left	5	4	1
FFPKF1261	Developer Rail, Right	4	3	1
FFPKF1261	Developer Rail, Right	5	3	1
FFPKF1262	Front Cover Stopper	3	28	1
FFPKF1263	Stopper	6	18	1
FFPKF1263	Stopper	7	18	1
FFPKF1265	D Guide 1 (7845/7850)	6	52	1
FFPKF1266	D Guide 2 (7845/7850)	6	53	1
FFPKF12691	Bottle Pawl	17	30	1
FFPKF1270	Paper Guide A (7845/7850)	20	2	1
FFPKF12702	Paper Guide A (7818/7824/7830/7835)	20	2	1
FFPKF12721	Stopper	20	22	2
FFPKF12732	Guide, Sheet Bypass	20	31	1
FFPKF1274	Spring Stopper Plate	20	56	1
FFPKF1275	Entrance Guide	6	38	1
FFPKF1275	Entrance Guide	7	38	1
FFPKF1278	Rail Stopper	4	15	2
FFPKF1278	Rail Stopper	5	15	1
FFPKF12790	DFP Guide	21	19	1
FFPKF1280	Paper Guide	21	32	1
FFPKF1280	Paper Guide	28	10	1
FFPKF1281	Clutch Stopper	21	5	1
FFPKF1282	Bracket Guide	21	46	1
FFPKF1283	Cable Cover	21	16	1
FFPKF12951	Paper Guide 1	29	5	1
FFPKF12961	Transport Guide 2	29	11	1
FFPKF1297	Paper Guide, Rear	30	2	1
FFPKF1298	Paper Guide, Front	30	5	1
FFPKF1299	Paper Guide	30	1	1
FFPKF13001	Lifting Stopper	29	32	1
FFPKF13011	Paper Guide 1	29	22	1
FFPKF1303	Paper Guide 2	29	19	1
FFPKF1305	Paper Guide A	28	1	1
FFPKF1306	Rail	22	32	1
FFPKF1308	Front Guide, Lower	24	17	1
FFPKF1309	Front Guide, Upper (7845/7850)	24	9	1
FFPKF1310	Finger Guide, Upper (7830/7835/7845/7850)	23	32	1
FFPKF1311	Finger Guide, Lower (7845/7850)	23	27	1
FFPKF1312	Plate 1 (7845/7850)	24	39	1
FFPKF1313	Plate 2 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	24	1	1
FFPKF1314	Plate 3 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	24	4	1
FFPKF1315	Web Stopper	23	18	1
FFPKF13161	Paper Guide 4 (7845/7850)	23	29	1
FFPKF1317	Cable Guide	24	8	1
FFPKF1318	Guide 1	25	7	1
FFPKF1319	Guide 2	25	11	1
FFPKF1322	Guide 3	25	10	1
FFPKF1327	Hinge Stopper	29	76	1
FFPKF1336	Bushing, ADU Roller (7818/7824)	23	31	2

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPKF1337	Finger Guide, Lower (7818/7824)	23	27	1
FFPKF1338	Front Guide, Upper (7818/7824)	24	9	1
FFPKF1339	Paper Guide 4 (7818/7824/7830/7835)	23	29	1
FFPKF1340	Front Guide, Upper (7830/7835)	24	9	1
FFPKF1341	Finger Guide, Lower (7830/7835)	23	27	1
FFPKF1343	Cable Guide	16	33	1
FFPKF13431	Cable Guide	15	50	1
FFPKF1366	Slider	8	41	1
FFPKH03161	Motor Spacer	29	71	2
FFPKH0326	Spacer	10	43	1
FFPKH0326	Spacer	11	32	1
FFPKH0332	Spacer (except North America)	24	43	2
FFPKH0362	Spacer	20	79	1
FFPKK0054	AC Cable Guide 1	12	66	1
FFPKK0054	AC Cable Guide 1	13	65	1
FFPKK0055	AC Cable Guide 2	12	67	1
FFPKK0055	AC Cable Guide 2	13	66	1
FFPKK0056	AC Cable Guide 3	12	65	1
FFPKK0056	AC Cable Guide 3	13	67	1
FFPKM01343	Web Roller (7830/7835/7845/7850)	23	7	1
FFPKM0295	4/5 Slider	15	45	1
FFPKM0296	Fulcrum Boss	6	29	1
FFPKM0296	Fulcrum Boss	7	29	1
FFPKM0296	Fulcrum Boss	10	27	1
FFPKM0296	Fulcrum Boss	11	27	1
FFPKM0298	Lifting Fulcrum Boss 2	4	33	1
FFPKM0298	Lifting Fulcrum Boss 2	5	33	1
FFPKM0299	Filter, Discharge Lamp	4	31	1
FFPKM0299	Filter, Discharge Lamp	5	31	1
FFPKM03024	Shutter, Waste Toner	19	9	1
FFPKM0304	Shutter (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	24	1
FFPKM03061	Toner Feed Shutter	17	27	1
FFPKM0308	Slider	29	1	1
FFPKM0310	Slider 2 (7845/7850)	22	21	1
FFPKM0311	Slider 1 (7845/7850)	22	20	1
FFPKM0312	Guide Fulcrum	23	24	1
FFPKM0313	Open/Close Cover Shaft, Rear	6	37	1
FFPKM0313	Open/Close Cover Shaft, Rear	7	37	1
FFPKM0314	Open/Close Cover Shaft, Front	6	65	1
FFPKM0314	Open/Close Cover Shaft, Front	7	26	1
FFPKM03151	Recycle Shutter (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	19	1
FFPKM0316	Web Roller (7818/7824)	23	7	1
FFPKM0318	Pad	26	2	1
FFPKM0321	Slider, Waste Toner	3	39	1
FFPKM0322	Shutter (7818/7824)	19	24	1
FFPKM0332	Scanner Slider	14	13	8
FFPKN0270	Cushion, Bottom Plate	26	22	2
FFPKN0271	Glass Cushion	1	3	2
FFPKN0271	Glass Cushion	2	3	2
FFPKN0341	Sponge Seal	16	13	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPKN0344	Sponge Seal (7830/7835/7845/7850)	12	23	1
FFPKN0349	Cushion Sheet	20	62	1
FFPKN0356	Sponge 2	18	14	1
FFPKN0357	Sponge 3	18	22	1
FFPKN0367	Cushion Sheet	20	65	1
FFPKN0375	Seal	11	34	3
FFPKP0067	Pad, Sheet Bypass	27	2	1
FFPKP00821	Pad	30	4	1
FFPKP00841	Felt	29	73	1
FFPKP0087	Cushion	21	57	1
FFPKQ0169	Flange	15	46	1
FFPKQ01701	Switch Base	16	21	1
FFPKQ01712	Sensor Base	6	30	1
FFPKQ01712	Sensor Base	7	30	1
FFPKQ0175	Base	19	32	1
FFPKQ0176	Base	30	15	1
FFPKQ0177	Thermostat Base (7830/7835/7845/7850)	24	5	1
FFPKQ01781	Web Frame (7830/7835/7845/7850)	23	2	1
FFPKQ0183	Pulley Flange (7845/7850)	22	18	1
FFPKQ0184	Web Front Frame	23	3	1
FFPKQ0186	Thermostat Base (7818/7824)	24	5	1
FFPKR16881	Bracket, Communication Monitor	2	14	1
FFPKR1694	Bracket 1, ADF	16	20	1
FFPKR16951	Bracket, Paper Detection	16	11	1
FFPKR1696	Bracket, No.6 Mirror Holder,	15	36	1
FFPKR16971	Bracket 2, ADF	16	3	1
FFPKR16981	Bracket 3, ADF	16	6	1
FFPKR1699	Cover Support (R)	15	13	1
FFPKR17003	Bracket Front, Optics Unit Cover	15	11	1
FFPKR17014	Bracket 4, ADF	16	2	1
FFPKR1704	Control Panel Bracket, Right	16	30	1
FFPKR1705	Control Panel Bracket, Left	16	31	1
FFPKR1707	Bracket, LED Array	4	23	1
FFPKR1707	Bracket, LED Array	5	23	1
FFPKR1709	Plate, CPU Mounting	12	56	9
FFPKR1709	Plate, CPU Mounting	13	56	1
FFPKR1710	Bracket, PCB AC Drive	6	1	1
FFPKR1710	Bracket, PCB AC Drive	7	1	1
FFPKR1711	Bracket, Power Switch	6	17	1
FFPKR1711	Bracket, Power Switch	7	17	1
FFPKR1713	PCB Bracket	12	61	1
FFPKR1715	Bracket, Option	12	16	1
FFPKR1715	Bracket, Option	13	16	1
FFPKR1716	Bracket, Option Connector	12	42	1
FFPKR1718	Bracket, Solenoid (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	12	28	1
FFPKR1720	Sensor Bracket	6	20	1
FFPKR1720	Sensor Bracket	7	20	1
FFPKR1721	Bracket, SOL Lever (7845/7850)	20	9	1
FFPKR1722	Bracket, Sheet Bypass	20	18	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPKR1723	Bracket, Stopper Lever	20	6	1
FFPKR1724	Sensor Bracket	20	5	1
FFPKR1729	Bracket, Pick Up Roller	21	50	1
FFPKR1740	Bracket C, Power Cord	12	48	1
FFPKR1740	Bracket C, Power Cord	13	48	1
FFPKR1746	Bracket 1, AC Connector (7845/7850)	10	37	1
FFPKR1747	Bracket 2, AC Connector (7845/7850)	10	40	1
FFPKR1750	Rail Bracket (7845/7850)	22	27	2
FFPKR1752	Thermistor Bracket	24	6	1
FFPKR1756	Bracket, Fuser Stopper Shaft	6	8	1
FFPKR1756	Bracket, Fuser Stopper Shaft	7	8	1
FFPKR1760	Lever Bracket	4	24	1
FFPKR1760	Lever Bracket	5	24	1
FFPKR1764	Bracket, Key Counter	12	69	1
FFPKR1764	Bracket, Key Counter	13	53	1
FFPKR1765	Bracket, Duct Mounting	6	64	1
FFPKR1790	Bracket 5, ADF	16	5	2
FFPKR1796	Front Cover Bracket, Left	4	36	1
FFPKR1796	Front Cover Bracket, Left	5	36	1
FFPKR1798	Bracket, Thermistor Cable	6	2	1
FFPKR1798	Bracket, Thermistor Cable	7	2	1
FFPKR17991	Bracket, Rear Cover Mounting	10	44	1
FFPKS06751	Corona Grid	19	50	1
FFPKS1047	Shield Plate, HVPS	12	59	1
FFPKS1047	Shield Plate, HVPS	13	59	1
FFPKS1049	Support, Magnetic Pole	18	15	1
FFPKS1050	Stirring Paddle 2	18	10	1
FFPKS1053	Bottle Rotation Sensor Disc	17	5	1
FFPKS1054	Sub Plate	20	41	1
FFPKS1056	Magnet Plate	20	55	1
FFPKS1057	Sensor Bracket	21	34	1
FFPKS1057	Sensor Plate	28	5	1
FFPKS10581	Paper Sensor Lever	21	40	1
FFPKS1059	Lift Plate	26	13	1
FFPKS1060	Adjusting Plate	26	11	1
FFPKS1062	Ground Plate 3	26	17	1
FFPKS1068	Earth Plate 2	29	49	1
FFPKS1069	Earth Plate 3	30	12	1
FFPKS1070	Motor Plate	29	53	1
FFPKS1072	Positioning Bracket	24	23	1
FFPKS1075	Lock Plate	25	5	1
FFPKS1078	Adjusting Plate	27	17	1
FFPKS1080	Plate 3 (7818/7824)	24	4	1
FFPKS1081	Plate 1 (7830/7835)	24	39	1
FFPKS1083	Plate 1 (7818/7824)	24	39	1
FFPKS1086	Magnet Yoke	3	7	4
FFPKS1089	Earth Plate	21	44	1
FFPKS10901	Paper Sensor Lever	21	39	1
FFPKS1094	Adjusting Plate, Lens	15	37	1
FFPKS1095	Adjusting Plate	16	18	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPKU01771	Reinforcement Frame, Left	16	17	1
FFPKU0178	Reinforcement Frame, Right	16	4	1
FFPKU0179	Reinforcement Bracket	28	12	1
FFPKU0183	Reinforcement Stay 1	21	43	1
FFPKU0184	Support Stay 2	21	41	1
FFPLA0094	Knob	4	12	1
FFPLA0094	Knob	5	12	1
FFPLA0095	Knob, Registration Roller	20	57	1
FFPLA0096	Knob 2	29	10	1
FFPLA0097	Knob 1	29	7	1
FFPLA00981	Knob, Open/Close	23	34	1
FFPLA0099	Knob, Open/Close	25	1	1
FFPLB01492	Mode Select Key Top	1	9	1
FFPLB0154	Option Key Top (7818)	1	14	1
FFPLB0167	Option Key Top (except 7818)	1	14	1
FFPLB0168	Control Panel Key Top	1	10	1
FFPLB0169	Control Panel Key Top 2	1	33	1
FFPLB0170	Control Panel Key Top 3	1	34	1
FFPLB0171	Control Panel Key Top 4	1	35	1
FFPLB0172	Control Panel Key Top 5 (7830/7835)	1	36	1
FFPLB0225	Counter Key Top	1	23	1
FFPLB0226	Key Button	1	22	1
FFPLB02261	Key Button (7835MX/7845/7850)	2	22	1
FFPLB02261	Mode Select Key Top (7835MX/7845/7850)	2	24	1
FFPLB0234	Start Button Key Top	1	26	1
FFPLB0234	Start Button Key Top	2	26	1
FFPLB0236	Reset Key Top	2	28	1
FFPLB0237	Option Key Top	2	25	1
FFPLB0238	Clear/Stop Key Top	2	27	1
FFPLB0239	Counter Key Top (7835MX/7845/7850)	2	23	1
FFPLF01745	Guide Rail 1	27	10	1
FFPLF01755	Guide Rail 2	27	16	1
FFPLG1458	Shaft, Drum Drive	8	4	1
FFPLG1458	Shaft, Drum Drive	9	4	1
FFPLG14591	Shaft, Paper Feed Drive	8	3	1
FFPLG14591	Shaft, Paper Feed Drive	9	3	1
FFPLG1460	Shaft, Transport Drive	8	27	1
FFPLG1460	Shaft, Transport Drive	9	27	1
FFPLG1461	Drive Shaft 1	11	15	1
FFPLG1464	Drive Shaft 1	10	15	1
FFPLG1465	Drive Shaft 2	10	6	1
FFPLG14671	Drive Shaft	14	16	1
FFPLG1470	Paddle Shaft, Front	18	11	1
FFPLG1471	Paddle Shaft, Rear	18	35	1
FFPLG1472	Idle Shaft	18	30	1
FFPLG1473	Drum Shaft	19	4	1
FFPLG1475	Screw Drive Shaft	19	28	1
FFPLG14761	Toner Feed Shaft	17	25	1
FFPLG1477	Paper Feed Shaft	20	14	1
FFPLG1481	Clutch Shaft	20	64	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPLG1482	Pick Up Roller Shaft	20	21	1
FFPLG1485	Middle Roller Shaft (except 7818)	3	21	2
FFPLG1485	Middle Roller Shaft (7818)	3	21	1
FFPLG1489	Pick Up Shaft	21	52	1
FFPLG1510	Bushing Plate	29	70	1
FFPLG1511	Lifting Shaft	30	10	1
FFPLG1534	Fuser Stopper Shaft	6	10	1
FFPLG1534	Fuser Stopper Shaft	7	10	1
FFPLG1536	Lifting Shaft	4	27	1
FFPLG1536	Lifting Shaft	5	27	1
FFPLG1539	Impulse Shaft (7845/7850)	6	45	1
FFPLG1540	Cam Shaft (7845/7850)	6	51	1
FFPLJ0081	Cam	4	9	1
FFPLJ0081	Cam	5	9	1
FFPLJ0086	Cam 2	4	6	1
FFPLJ0086	Cam 2	5	6	1
FFPLJ0098	Lifting Cam	29	61	1
FFPLJ0100	Impulse Cam (7845/7850)	6	41	1
FFPLK0230	Gear, String Paddle (7830/7835)	23	37	5
FFPLK0231	Separation Finger, Lower (7818/7824/7830/7835)	23	26	2
FFPLK0231	Separation Finger, Lower (7845/7850)	23	26	5
FFPLK0254	Cable Guide Arm	27	15	1
FFPLK0321	Sensor Arm	12	33	1
FFPLK0321	Sensor Arm	13	33	1
FFPLK0322	Door Link A	20	49	1
FFPLK0323	Door Link B	3	24	1
FFPLK0329	Separation Finger	22	45	1
FFPLK0331	Separation Finger, Upper (7845/7850)	23	37	5
FFPLK0332	Separation Finger, Drum (7845/7850)	6	44	1
FFPLL04642	Platen Switch Lever	16	23	1
FFPLL0550	SW Lever	6	13	1
FFPLL0550	SW Lever	7	13	1
FFPLL0552	Lifting Lever	4	25	1
FFPLL0552	Lifting Lever	5	25	1
FFPLL0553	Solenoid Cover	12	27	1
FFPLL05541	Pressure Lever	19	45	1
FFPLL0555	Solenoid Lever (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	16	1
FFPLL0556	Arm, Rear	20	29	1
FFPLL0557	Arm, Front	20	26	1
FFPLL05581	Sensor Lever, Registration Roller	20	47	1
FFPLL0559	Pick Up Lever (7845/7850)	20	8	1
FFPLL0560	Stopper Lever	20	4	2
FFPLL0561	Lever, Sheet Bypass	20	23	1
FFPLL0562	DFP Arm	20	52	1
FFPLL0563	Lever, Open/Close Sensor	20	48	1
FFPLL0565	Sensor Lever	27	11	1
FFPLL0566	Arm	12	52	1
FFPLL0566	Arm	13	52	1
FFPLL0567	Pick Up Arm (7845/7850)	21	2	1
FFPLL0570	Pressure Lever	26	10	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPLL0579	Sensor Lever (7845/7850)	10	32	1
FFPLL0580	Sensor Lever C	29	4	1
FFPLL0581	Paper Lifting Lever	29	14	6
FFPLL05821	Sensor Lever D	29	12	1
FFPLL0584	Lever A, Holder Roller	29	41	1
FFPLL0585	Lever B, Holder Roller	29	37	1
FFPLL05861	Lever C, Holder Roller	29	39	2
FFPLL05881	Lever A	29	47	1
FFPLL0589	Sensor Lever B	29	17	1
FFPLL0590	Exit Sensor Lever (7830/7835/7845/7850)	23	40	1
FFPLL0591	Web Stopper Lever	23	1	1
FFPLL0593	Lifting Lever 2	4	28	2
FFPLL0593	Lifting Lever 2	5	28	2
FFPLL0595	Pressure Lever (7845/7850)	6	48	1
FFPLL0596	Solenoid Lever (7830/7835/7845/7850)	6	62	1
FFPLL0597	Cam Lever (7845/7850)	6	42	1
FFPLL0600	Exit Sensor Lever (7818/7824)	23	40	1
FFPLL0602	Guide Lever	29	45	1
FFPLN0007	Spring, Finger Lower (7845/7850)	23	28	2
FFPLN0007	Spring, Finger Lower (7818/7824/7830/7835)	23	28	1
FFPLN0010	Spring, Finger Lower 2 (7845/7850)	23	43	1
FFPLP0722	Grid Tension Spring	19	57	1
FFPLP07241	Drum Cup Ring Spring	8	7	1
FFPLP07241	Drum Cup Ring Spring	9	7	1
FFPLP0743	Pressure Spring (7830/7835/7845/7850)	23	39	5
FFPLP0743	Pressure Spring (7818/7824)	23	39	4
FFPLP07661	Tension Spring 1	22	9	1
FFPLP07671	Tension Spring 2	19	59	1
FFPLP07671	Tension Spring 2	22	10	1
FFPLP0769	Terminal Spring	19	55	1
FFPLP08141	SW Spring	16	22	1
FFPLP0924	Pressure Spring (7824)	24	29	2
FFPLP0929	Pressure Spring	23	5	2
FFPLP0968	Pressure Spring, Registration Roller	20	27	2
FFPLP0969	Return Spring (7845/7850)	20	7	1
FFPLP0971	Pressure Spring (7818)	3	22	2
FFPLP0971	Pressure Spring (except 7818)	3	22	2
FFPLP0972	Pressure Spring	21	49	1
FFPLP0973	Return Spring 1 (7845/7850)	21	1	1
FFPLP0974	DFP Roller Spring	21	22	1
FFPLP0976	Return Spring 2	10	18	1
FFPLP0976	Return Spring 2	11	18	1
FFPLP09801	Pressure Spring	30	8	1
FFPLP0981	Tension Spring	29	57	1
FFPLP09831	DFP Roller Spring	29	27	2
FFPLP0984	Connector Spring (7845/7850)	10	41	1
FFPLP0985	Pressure Spring	29	2	5
FFPLP0986	Pressure Spring	29	8	1
FFPLP09871	Tension Spring	30	21	1
FFPLP0988	DFP Pressure Spring	20	51	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPLP0989	Pressure Spring 1	4	7	1
FFPLP0989	Pressure Spring 1	5	7	1
FFPLP0990	Pressure Spring 2	4	10	1
FFPLP0990	Pressure Spring 2	5	10	1
FFPLP0992	Pressure Spring	17	13	1
FFPLP0993	Rotation Pawl Spring	17	24	1
FFPLP0994	Pressure Spring	19	43	1
FFPLP0995	Shutter Spring	19	8	1
FFPLP0998	Change Spring (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	15	1
FFPLP0998	Change Spring (7728/7735)	24	15	1
FFPLP10001	Tension Spring	14	33	4
FFPLP10001	Tension Spring	15	17	1
FFPLP10031	Motor Tension Spring (except 7818)	14	37	1
FFPLP1005	Pressure Spring (7850)	24	29	2
FFPLP1006	Lamp Spring (7845/7850)	24	20	2
FFPLP1006	Lamp Spring (7818/7824/7830/7835)	24	20	1
FFPLP1007	Pressure Spring (7818)	24	29	2
FFPLP1009	Pressure Spring (7830/7835)	24	29	2
FFPLP1011	Pressure Spring (7845)	24	29	2
FFPLP1012	Axle Spring	25	9A	2
FFPLP1012	Axle Spring (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	25	9B	4
FFPLP1012	Axle Spring	25	9C	2
FFPLP1014	Clutch Spring	24	34	1
FFPLP1015	Solenoid Spring (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	12	26	1
FFPLP1016	Tension Spring 1	8	10	1
FFPLP1016	Tension Spring 1	9	10	1
FFPLP1016	Tension Spring (7845/7850)	14	59	1
FFPLP1017	Tension Spring 2	8	31	1
FFPLP1017	Tension Spring 2	9	31	1
FFPLP10181	Tension Spring 3	10	4	1
FFPLP10181	Tension Spring 3	11	4	1
FFPLP1021	Tension Spring (7845/7850)	22	38	1
FFPLP1022	Knob Spring	25	2	1
FFPLP1023	Return Spring 1	6	19	1
FFPLP1023	Return Spring 1	7	19	1
FFPLP1024	Return Spring	6	9	1
FFPLP1024	Return Spring	7	9	1
FFPLP1026	Impulse Spring (7845/7850)	6	47	1
FFPLP1027	Solenoid Spring (7830/7835/7845/7850)	6	61	1
FFPLP1028	Cancellation Spring, Finger (7845/7850)	6	46	1
FFPLP1029	Bias Spring	18	40	1
FFPLP1030	Damper Spring	21	7	1
FFPLP1030	Damper Spring	21	58	1
FFPLP1039	Spring	22	42	1
FFPLP1040	Spring	4	2	1
FFPLP1040	Spring	5	2	1
FFPLP1042	Latch Spring, Waste Cover	3	40	1
FFPLP1056	Tension Spring	15	29	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPLP1217	Shutter, Return Spring	17	26	1
FFPLQ0415	Spring, Paper Guide	21	31	2
FFPLQ0415	Spring, Paper Guide	28	11	2
FFPLQ0416	Pressure Lever Spring	26	8	1
FFPLQ0417	No.4/5 Mirror Spring	15	5	2
FFPLQ0418	No.6 Mirror Bracket Spring	15	10	2
FFPLQ04191	No.2/3 Mirror Spring	14	44	2
FFPLQ0420	Leaf Spring	22	31	2
FFPLQ0421	Earth Plate 1	25	13	1
FFPLQ0422	Earth Plate 2	25	14	1
FFPLQ0423	Ground Plate 3 (7845/7850)	23	36	1
FFPLQ0424	Earth Plate	28	7	1
FFPLQ0425	Drum Ground Spring (7845/7850)	8	21	1
FFPLQ0428	Leaf Spring 1 (7845/7850)	6	26	1
FFPLQ0431	No.1 Mirror Spring, Front	14	14	1
FFPLQ0432	No.1 Mirror Spring, Rear	14	55	1
FFPLQ0438	Ground Spring	1	39	1
FFPLQ0438	Ground Spring	2	39	1
FFPLR0261	Return Spring	20	46	1
FFPLR0264	Sensor Spring	21	36	1
FFPLR0264	Sensor Spring	28	4	1
FFPLR02691	Spring Clutch	29	46	1
FFPLR02701	Sensor Lever Spring (7845/7850)	10	33	1
FFPLR0271	Toner Feed Clutch Spring	17	28	1
FFPLR02721	Bridge Spring 2	17	19	1
FFPLR0273	Clutch Spring	17	9	1
FFPLR02741	Bridge Spring 1	17	18	1
FFPLR02751	Sensor Base Spring	6	25	1
FFPLR02751	Sensor Base Spring	7	25	1
FFPLR0276	Sensor Spring	12	34	1
FFPLR0276	Sensor Spring	13	34	1
FFPLR0277	Recycle Shutter Spring (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	18	1
FFPLR0278	Pressure Spring, Finger (7845/7850)	6	43	1
FFPLT01261	Blade Collar, Right	19	39	1
FFPLT0127	Clutch Collar	29	44	1
FFPLT0128	Latch	3	36	1
FFPLU0073	Clutch Limiter Boss	29	43	1
FFPLU0074	Clutch Boss	17	45	1
FFPLU0075	Clutch Collar	17	44	1
FFPMA03582	Pressure Roller (7818/7824)	24	16	1
FFPMA04181	Pressure Roller (7830/7835)	24	16	1
FFPMA0470	Web Pressure Roller	23	8	1
FFPMA0538	Toner Feed Drum	17	22	1
FFPMA0539	Registration Roller	20	58	1
FFPMA0540	Registration Roller	20	28	1
FFPMA05411	Roller, Paper Feed	20	15	2
FFPMA05411	Roller, Paper Feed	21	30	2
FFPMA0542	Pick Up Roller	20	24	1
FFPMA0542	Pick Up Roller	21	48	1
FFPMA0544	Middle Roller (except 7818)	3	19	4

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPMA0544	Middle Roller (7818)	3	19	2
FFPMA05451	Middle Roller	21	42	1
FFPMA05451	Middle Roller	28	14	1
FFPMA0548	Roller	26	20	2
FFPMA05531	Pinch Roller	29	3	5
FFPMA05531	Pinch Roller	29	42	2
FFPMA05541	Transport Roller 2	29	68	1
FFPMA0557	Roller	29	38	2
FFPMA0558	Roller, Paper Feed	29	40	1
FFPMA0559	DFP Roller	29	29	1
FFPMA0562	Transport Roller (7818)	22	16	1
FFPMA0562	Transport Roller (except 7818)	22	16	3
FFPMA0565	Pressure Roller (7845/7850)	24	16	1
FFPMA0566	Heat Roller (7845)	24	15	1
FFPMA0567	Exit Roller 1	25	16	1
FFPMA0568	Exit Roller 2 (7845/7850)	23	30	1
FFPMA05691	Exit Roller	25	8A	4
FFPMA05691	Exit Roller (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	25	8B	4
FFPMA0574	Heat Roller (7818/7824)	24	15	1
FFPMA0577	Heat Roller (7830/7835)	24	15	1
FFPMA0590	Heat Roller (7850)	24	15	1
FFPMA0592	Transport Roller 1	29	63	1
FFPMB0191	Pulley 18	29	66	2
FFPMB0230	Pulley	8	39	1
FFPMB0230	Pulley	9	39	1
FFPMB0231	Delivery Pulley	8	40	1
FFPMB0231	Delivery Pulley	9	34	1
FFPMB0232	Transport Pulley, Feed Unit Drive (7824/7830/7835)	8	34	1
FFPMB0232	Transport Pulley, feed Unit Drive	9	21	1
FFPMB0233	Pulley 34T, feed Unit Drive (7845/7850)	10	14	1
FFPMB0233	Pulley 34T, feed Unit Drive (7750)	11	14	1
FFPMB0234	Transport Pulley, Feed Unit Drive (7845/7850)	8	34	1
FFPMB0235	Pulley 1	10	9	2
FFPMB0235	Pulley 1	11	9	1
FFPMB0237	Pulley 30T, feed Unit Drive (7824/7830/7835)	10	14	1
FFPMB0238	Pulley 1	15	26	1
FFPMB0239	Pulley 2	15	24	1
FFPMB02411	Pulley	14	25	2
FFPMB0242	Pulley, Half Speed Unit	14	28	2
FFPMB0243	Drive Pulley (7818/7824/7830/7835)	14	23	2
FFPMB0244	Motor Pulley (7845/7850)	14	42	1
FFPMB0245	Motor Pulley (7845/7850)	14	39	1
FFPMB0246	Drive Pulley (7845/7850)	14	23	2
FFPMB0247	Motor Pulley (7818/7824/7830/7835)	14	42	1
FFPMB0250	Pulley 2	30	19	2
FFPMB0251	Motor Pulley (7845/7850)	22	26	2
FFPMB0252	Tension Pulley (7845/7850)	22	17	2
FFPMB0257	Pulley	9	45	1
FFPMF0829	Pinion	26	12	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPMF0829	Pinion	27	6	1
FFPMF0982	Decrease Gear 1	8	30	1
FFPMF0983	Decrease Gear 2	8	36	1
FFPMF0984	Gear, Paper Feed Drive (7845/7850)	8	2	1
FFPMF0985	Transport Drive Gear	8	12	1
FFPMF0985	Transport Drive Gear	9	12	1
FFPMF0986	Fuser Idle Gear	8	13	1
FFPMF0986	Fuser Idle Gear	9	13	1
FFPMF0987	Fuser Drive Gear	8	14	1
FFPMF0987	Fuser Drive Gear	9	14	1
FFPMF0989	Drive Gear	10	1	2
FFPMF0989	Drive Gear	11	1	1
FFPMF0990	Decrease Gear 3	8	28	1
FFPMF0990	Decrease Gear 3	9	28	1
FFPMF0991	Gear, Transport	8	24	1
FFPMF0991	Gear, Transport	9	24	1
FFPMF0992	Idle Gear	8	25	1
FFPMF0992	Idle Gear	9	25	1
FFPMF0993	Gear, Paper Feed Drive (7824/7830/7835)	8	2	1
FFPMF0994	Idle Gear, Mirror	15	20	1
FFPMF0995	Gear, String Paddle (except 7818)	18	37	1
FFPMF0996	Transfer Gear	18	39	1
FFPMF0997	Idle Gear 2 (7830/7835)	18	29	1
FFPMF0999	Idle Gear 2 (7845/7850)	18	29	1
FFPMF1000	Gear 2, Magnetic Roller (7845/7850)	18	27	1
FFPMF10011	Gear 1, Waste Toner	19	26	1
FFPMF10021	Gear 2, Waste Toner	19	27	1
FFPMF1003	Gear 3, Waste Toner	19	30	1
FFPMF1004	Gear 4, Waste Toner	19	11	1
FFPMF10051	Recycle Drive Gear	19	31	1
FFPMF10061	Recycle Coil Gear (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	21	1
FFPMF1007	22T Toner Feed Gear	17	29	1
FFPMF1008	Hopper Drive Gear	17	12	1
FFPMF1010	Idle Gear	17	6	1
FFPMF1011	22T Gear	17	8	1
FFPMF1012	Roller Gear, Paper Feed	20	16	1
FFPMF1013	Gear, Paper Feed Drive	20	19	1
FFPMF1014	Pick Up Idle Gear	20	20	1
FFPMF1014	Pick Up Idle Gear	21	14	2
FFPMF1015	DFP Roller Gear	21	13	1
FFPMF1016	DFP Drive Gear	20	63	1
FFPMF1017	Idle Gear	20	36	1
FFPMF1019	Middle Roller Gear 1	21	9	1
FFPMF1019	Middle Roller Gear 1	28	9	1
FFPMF1020	Roller Gear, Paper Feed	21	45	1
FFPMF1021	DFP Drive Gear	21	11	1
FFPMF1022	Idle Gear	21	15	1
FFPMF1023	Idle Gear 25	20	37	1
FFPMF1023	Idle Gear (7818/7824/7830/7835)	20	40	1
FFPMF1023	Idle Gear (7818/7824/7830/7835)	21	17	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPMF1023	Idle Gear 25	21	51	1
FFPMF1024	Middle Roller Gear 2	21	8	1
FFPMF10271	Gear 1	10	24	1
FFPMF10271	Gear 1	11	24	1
FFPMF10281	Gear 2	10	23	1
FFPMF10281	Gear 2	11	23	1
FFPMF1029	Gear 3	10	21	1
FFPMF1029	Gear 3	11	21	1
FFPMF1030	Gear 4	10	22	1
FFPMF1030	Gear 4	11	22	1
FFPMF1031	Warm Gear	10	20	1
FFPMF1031	Warm Gear	11	20	1
FFPMF1044	Gear 7	30	17	1
FFPMF1045	Pinion Gear	30	14	1
FFPMF1047	Pulley Gear 9	30	23	1
FFPMF10491	Gear 2	29	50	1
FFPMF1050	Gear 3	29	60	2
FFPMF1051	Clutch Gear 4	29	65	1
FFPMF1052	Gear 6	29	67	1
FFPMF1055	Decrease Gear 1 (7845/7850)	22	28	1
FFPMF1056	Drive Gear	22	50	1
FFPMF1057	Heat Roller Gear (7845/7850)	24	40	1
FFPMF1058	Web Gear	23	16	1
FFPMF1059	Fuser Idle Gear 1	24	32	1
FFPMF1060	Fuser Idle Gear 2	24	31	1
FFPMF10621	Web Gear 1	23	14	1
FFPMF10631	Web Gear	23	12	3
FFPMF1064	Web Drive Gear	23	11	1
FFPMF1065	Clutch Gear	24	33	1
FFPMF10661	Web Gear 2	23	13	2
FFPMF1069	Exit Roller Gear	25	15	1
FFPMF1070	Roller Gear (7845/7850)	23	35	1
FFPMF1071	Idle Gear 1	8	45	1
FFPMF1071	Idle Gear 1	9	40	1
FFPMF1076	Recycle Gear	19	37	1
FFPMF1077	Gear 5	29	59	1
FFPMF1078	Heat Roller Gear (7818/7824)	24	40	1
FFPMF1079	Idle Gear 2 (7818/7824/7830/7835)	24	42	1
FFPMF1080	Heat Roller Gear (7830/7835)	24	40	1
FFPMF1081	Idle Gear	8	44	1
FFPMF1081	Idle Gear	9	44	1
FFPMF1082	Decrease Gear	8	43	1
FFPMF1082	Decrease Gear	9	43	1
FFPMF1083	Drive Gear	8	42	1
FFPMF1083	Drive Gear	9	42	1
FFPMF1085	Idle Gear (7845/7850)	20	40	1
FFPMF1085	Idle Gear (7845/7850)	21	17	1
FFPMF1098	Decrease Gear 1	9	30	1
FFPMF1099	Decrease Gear 2	9	36	1
FFPMF1104	Gear 2, Magnetic Roller (7818/7824)	18	27	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPMF1105	Idle Gear 2 (7818/7824)	18	29	1
FFPMF1106	Gear, String Paddle -7818	18	37	1
FFPMF1106	Gear, String Paddle (7818/7824)	23	37	4
FFPMF1107	Gear, Paper Feed Drive	9	2	1
FFPMF11081	DFP Roller Gear	20	45	1
FFPMF1109	Gear 1, Registration	20	68	1
FFPMF1110	Gear 2, Registration	20	69	1
FFPMF1114	Gear 8A	30	22	1
FFPMF1115	Gear 8B	30	34	1
FFPMF995	Gear 2, Magnetic Roller (7830/7835)	18	27	1
FFPML0023	Transport Belt (except 7818)	22	8	3
FFPML0023	Transport Belt (7818)	22	8	1
FFPMN0081	Timing Belt (except 7818)	14	43	1
FFPMN0108	Timing Belt 2	29	69	1
FFPMN0109	Timing Belt 1	30	18	1
FFPMN0110	Timing Belt 3	29	51	1
FFPMN0111	Timing Belt (7845/7850)	22	19	1
FFPMN0114	Belt	15	25	1
FFPMN0115	Belt	3	18	1
FFPMN0116	Belt, Drum Drive	8	18	1
FFPMN0116	Belt, Drum Drive	9	18	1
FFPMN0116	Belt, Drum Drive	10	10	1
FFPMN0117	Belt, Paper Feed Drive	8	32	1
FFPMN0117	Belt, Paper Feed Drive	9	32	1
FFPMN0118	Belt, feed Unit Drive (7845/7850)	8	26	1
FFPMN0119	Belt, feed Unit Drive	9	26	1
FFPMN0121	Belt, feed Unit Drive (7824/7830/7835)	8	26	1
FFPMN0123	Scanner Belt	14	20	4
FFPMN0125	Timing Belt (7818)	14	43	1
FFPMQ0005	Bushing 1	22	3	2
FFPMQ0152	Bearing	10	13	1
FFPMQ0152	Bearing	11	13	1
FFPMQ0152	Bearing (7845/7850)	14	61	1
FFPMQ0166	Bushing, Capstan (7818/7824/7830/7835)	21	28	1
FFPMQ0211	Bearing, Pressure Roller	8	23	4
FFPMQ0211	Bearing	9	46	1
FFPMQ0211	Bearing, Pressure Roller	14	31	2
FFPMQ0280	Bushing, Transport	19	36	1
FFPMQ0371	Bushing	17	10	1
FFPMQ03721	Bushing	19	40	1
FFPMQ0383	Bushing 1	26	15	2
FFPMQ03961	Bushing	17	15	5
FFPMQ03961	Bushing, DFP Shaft	19	33	1
FFPMQ0498	Bushing, Web Roller	23	6	2
FFPMQ0499	Insulation Bushing	23	4	2
FFPMQ0521	Bushing, DFP Shaft (7845/7850)	21	28	1
FFPMQ0521	Bushing, DFP Shaft	29	64	4
FFPMQ0524	Bushing (7818/7824)	24	12	2
FFPMQ0526	Bearing (7845/7850)	8	29	4
FFPMQ0526	Bearing	9	47	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPMQ0526	Bearing	14	26	2
FFPMQ0526	Bearing	14	29	2
FFPMQ0534	Bearing	20	33	1
FFPMQ0534	Bearing	20	77	1
FFPMQ0534	Bearing	21	6	2
FFPMQ0534	Bearing	28	8	2
FFPMQ0534	Bearing	29	34	2
FFPMQ0535	Bearing	9	38	2
FFPMQ0536	Bearing, Pressure Roller	9	23	3
FFPMQ0538	Bearing (7824/7830/7835)	8	29	4
FFPMQ0538	Bearing (7824/7830/7835)	8	38	2
FFPMQ0538	Bearing	9	29	6
FFPMQ0539	Bearing (7845/7850)	8	38	2
FFPMQ0540	Bearing 1 (7845/7850)	10	2	4
FFPMQ0543	Bushing, Front	4	11	1
FFPMQ0543	Bushing, Front	5	11	1
FFPMQ0544	Bushing, Rear	4	1	1
FFPMQ0544	Bushing, Rear	5	1	1
FFPMQ0545	Bearing	18	23	1
FFPMQ0547	Bushing 4 (7818/7824)	18	12	1
FFPMQ0548	Bushing 1	18	36	1
FFPMQ0549	Bushing 3 (7845/7850)	18	6	2
FFPMQ0550	Bushing 4 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	18	12	1
FFPMQ0551	Bushing 2, Paddle Shaft	18	32	1
FFPMQ0554	Bushing, Recycle (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	22	1
FFPMQ0555	Bushing, Waste Toner	19	7	2
FFPMQ0556	Blade Bushing	19	44	1
FFPMQ0557	Bushing L, Supply Shaft	19	29	1
FFPMQ0558	Bearing 1 (7824/7830/7835)	10	2	4
FFPMQ0558	Bearing 1	11	2	2
FFPMQ0558	Bushing (7818/7824/7830/7835)	20	17	1
FFPMQ0558	Bearing (7818/7824/7830/7835)	21	10	2
FFPMQ0559	Bearing	20	25	2
FFPMQ0560	Bearing (7845/7850)	20	17	4
FFPMQ0560	Bearing (7845/7850)	21	10	2
FFPMQ0560	Bearing	29	15	2
FFPMQ0561	Bushing, DFP Arm Shaft	20	50	2
FFPMQ0567	Bushing, DFP Shaft	29	26	2
FFPMQ0568	Bushing	29	75	2
FFPMQ0571	Bushing (except 7818)	22	15	6
FFPMQ0571	Bushing (7818)	22	15	2
FFPMQ0572	Bearing, Heat Roller (7845/7850)	24	13	2
FFPMQ0573	Bearing, Pressure Roller	24	14	2
FFPMQ0574	Bushing, ADU Roller (7845/7850)	23	31	2
FFPMQ0575	Bushing 2, Web Roller	23	17	1
FFPMQ0576	Bushing, Web Gear	23	10	1
FFPMQ0577	Bushing 1	25	6A	1
FFPMQ05771	Bushing 2	25	6B	1
FFPMQ05791	Recycle Drive Bushing 2	19	25	1
FFPMQ0580	Bushing 2, Recycle (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	17	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPMQ0581	Bushing, Idle Gear 2 (7845/7850)	18	26	1
FFPMQ0583	Bearing, Heat Roller (7818/7824)	24	13	2
FFPMQ0584	Bearing, Heat Roller (7830/7835)	24	13	2
FFPMQ0592	Bushing 5 (7818/7824/7830/7835)	18	6	2
FFPMQ0593	Bushing, DFP Shaft	21	24	1
FFPMV0001	Polyslider	24	35	1
FFPMV0004	Polyslider	17	14	1
FFPMV0006	Polyslider	8	5	1
FFPMV0006	Polyslider	8	17	1
FFPMV0006	Polyslider	9	5	1
FFPMV0006	Polyslider	9	17	1
FFPNA06102	Right Cover (except 7818)	3	1	1
FFPNA061110	Left Cover (except 7818)	3	13	1
FFPNA0612	Top Cover, Left	1	5	1
FFPNA0612	Top Cover, Left	2	5	1
FFPNA0614	Top Cover, Rear	1	7	1
FFPNA0614	Top Cover, Rear	2	7	1
FFPNA06152	Rear Cover (except 7818)	3	25	1
FFPNA0617	Platen Cover (7830/7835 except North America)	1	37	1
FFPNA0618	Front Cover, Lower	3	12	1
FFPNA06192	Right Cover (7818)	3	1	1
FFPNA06202	Left Cover (7818)	3	13	1
FFPNA0621	Rear Cover (7818)	3	25	1
FFPNA0628	Handle Cover	6	12	4
FFPNA0628	Handle Cover	7	12	4
FFPNA0629	Cover, Open/Close (7818)	3	2	1
FFPNA07681	Control Panel (7818/7824 for North America)	1	8	1
FFPNA07682	Control Panel (7818/7824 except North America)	1	8	1
FFPNA07701	Control Panel (for North America)	2	8	1
FFPNA07702	Control Panel (except North America)	2	8	1
FFPND0125	Panel Cover, Special Effects	1	24	1
FFPND01322	Waste Toner Cover (7818)	3	11	1
FFPND0133	Screen	1	11	1
FFPND0133	Screen	2	29	3
FFPND01342	Waste Toner Cover (except 7818)	3	11	1
FFPND0135	Panel Cover (except 7818)	3	16	1
FFPND0172	LED Cover (7818 for North America)	1	25	1
FFPND0173	LED Cover (7818 for except North America)	1	25	1
FFPND0175	LED Cover (7824 for North America)	1	25	1
FFPND0176	LED Cover (7824 except North America)	1	25	1
FFPND0178	LED Cover (7830/7835 for North America)	1	25	1
FFPND0179	LED Cover (7830/7835 except North America)	1	25	1
FFPNE0013	Rack 1	30	13	1
FFPNE00141	Rack 2	30	16	1
FFPNG00221	Magnet	3	17	1
FFPNG00331	Magnet	3	8	1
FFPNG0036	Magnet	3	15	2
FFPNH005012	Hinge (7830/7835 except North America)	1	39	2
FFPNK0070	Handle	6	16	4
FFPNK0070	Handle	7	16	4

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPNM0029	Foot	6	4	1
FFPNM0029	Foot	7	4	4
FFPNN0038	Platen Rubber (7830/7835 except North America)	1	38	1
FFPPA0398	Indication Plate	26	25	1
FFPPA0400	ADU Cassette Panel	30	28	1
FFPPA04055	Paper Size Plate (for North America)	1	4	1
FFPPA04055	Paper Size Plate (for North America)	2	4	1
FFPPA04065	Paper Size Plate (except North America)	1	4	1
FFPPA04065	Paper Size Plate (except North America)	2	4	1
FFPPA0466	Paper Size Plate (for North America)	26	24	1
FFPPA0467	Paper Size Plate (except North America)	26	24	1
FFPPJ0225	Sheet (7818)	1	21	1
FFPPJ0227	Sheet (7824/7830/7835)	1	21	1
FFPQA0164	Waste Toner Bottle (7818/7824)	3	32	1
FFPQA0165	Waste Toner Bottle (except 7818/7824)	3	32	1
FFPQA01692	Cassette	26	21	1
FFPQB0046	Toner Catch Cup	17	16	1
FFPQB00474	Tray Cover 1, Sheet Bypass	27	1	1
FFPQB00482	Tray Cover 2, Sheet Bypass	27	12	1
FFPQB0049	Tray Cover 3, Sheet Bypass	27	9	1
FFPQB00502	Paper Feed Case	30	3	1
FFPQF0033	Panel Cover	18	2	1
FFPQF0034	Cassette Cover	26	23	1
FFPQG00802	Paper Guide, Front	26	7	1
FFPQG0081	Paper Guide, Rear	26	4	1
FFPQG0082	Paper Guide, Rear	26	26	1
FFPQG0083	Paper Guide, Plate	26	6	2
FFPQG00842	Paper Guide, Rear	27	5	1
FFPQG00852	Paper Guide, Front	27	7	1
FFPSE0045	Seal	2	34	2
FFPTD0936	Operating Guide (Einglish for North America)	3	29	1
FFPTD0937	Operating Guide (French for Canada)	3	29	1
FFPTD0938	Operating Guide (Einglish ex. North America)	3	29	1
FFPTD0939	Operating Guide (German)	3	29	1
FFPTD0940	Operating Guide (French)	3	29	1
FFPTD0941	Operating Guide (Dutch)	3	29	1
FFPTD0942	Operating Guide (Italian)	3	29	1
FFPTD0943	Operating Guide (Spanish)	3	29	1
FFPTD0944	Operating Guide (Swedish)	3	29	1
FFPTD0945	Operating Guide (Portuguese)	3	29	1
FFPTD0946	Operating Guide (Taiwan)	3	29	1
FFPTD0948	Operating Guide (Einglish for North America)	3	29	1
FFPTD0949	Operating Guide (French for Canada)	3	29	1
FFPTD0950	Operating Guide (Einglish ex. North America)	3	29	1
FFPTD0951	Operating Guide (German)	3	29	1
FFPTD0952	Operating Guide (French)	3	29	1
FFPTD0953	Operating Guide (Dutch)	3	29	1
FFPTD0954	Operating Guide (Italian)	3	29	1
FFPTD0955	Operating Guide (Spanish)	3	29	1
FFPTD0956	Operating Guide (Swedish)	3	29	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPTD0957	Operating Guide (Portuguese)	3	29	1
FFPTD0958	Operating Guide (Taiwan)	3	29	1
FFPTE01661	Label, Warranty (for North America)	3	41	1
FFPTE02471	Label, Cord Disconnect (for North America)	3	43	1
FFPTE1516	Label, Cord Disconnect	3	43	1
FFPTE19971	Caution Label (Japan only)	1	30	1
FFPTE2067	Label, Open/Close	3	38	1
FFPTE2068	Label, Jam Removal	3	34	1
FFPTE2071	Label, Waste Toner Bottle Replacement	3	37	1
FFPTE2077	Label, Upper Level	26	5	1
FFPTE2092	Label, Paper Jam	29	77	1
FFPTE2097	Label, Power Indication	3	27	1
FFPTE2098	Label	17	52	1
FFPTE2110	Label, FCC/IC (for North America)	3	42	1
FFPTE2543	Label, Paper Size (for North America)	27	8	1
FFPTE2544	Label, Paper Size (except North America)	27	8	1
FFPUE01H011	Paper Transport Unit (7845/7850)	22	1	1
FFPUE01H211	Paper Transport Unit (7824/7830/7835)	22	1	1
FFPUE01H511	Paper Transport Unit (7818)	22	1	1
FFPUF01R001	Paper Exit Unit (7818)	3	14	1
FFPUF01R001	Paper Exit Unit (7818)	25	0	1
FFPUF01R40	Paper Exit Unit (7824/7830/7835)	3	14	1
FFPUF01R40	Paper Exit Unit (7824/7830/7835)	25	0	1
FFPUF01R50	Paper Exit Unit (7845/7850)	3	14	1
FFPUF01R50	Paper Exit Unit (7845/7850)	25	0	1
FFPUG01H012	Developer Unit (7845/7850)	18	0	1
FFPUG01H211	Developer Unit (7830/7835/7845/7850)	18	0	1
FFPUG01H41	Developer Unit (7824)	18	0	1
FFPUG01H51	Developer Unit (7818)	18	0	1
FFPUG20H003	Drum Unit (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	0	1
FFPUG20H403	Drum Unit (7818/7824)	19	0	1
FFPUH01H011	Hopper Unit (7830/7835/7845/7850)	17	0	1
FFPUH01H411	Hopper Unit (7818/7824)	17	0	1
FFPUQ01H002	Sheet Bypass Unit (7845/7850)	20	0	1
FFPUQ01H203	Sheet Bypass Unit (7824/7830/7835)	20	0	1
FFPUQ01H512	Sheet Bypass Unit (7818)	20	0	1
FFPUQ02H00	Feed Unit (7845/7850)	21	0	1
FFPUQ02H20	Feed Unit (7818/7824/7830/7835)	21	0	1
FFPUQ03J001	Middle Roller Unit	28	0	1
FFPUQ90H012	Sheet Bypass Tray (for North America)	20	60	1
FFPUQ90H012	Sheet Bypass Tray (for North America)	27	0	1
FFPUQ90H032	Sheet Bypass Tray (except North America)	20	60	1
FFPUQ90H032	Sheet Bypass Tray (except North America)	27	0	1
FFPUT01H011	Fuser Unit (7850 for North America)	23	0	1
FFPUT01H011	Fuser Unit (7850 for North America)	24	0	1
FFPUT01H032	Fuser Unit (7850 except North America)	23	0	1
FFPUT01H032	Fuser Unit (7850 except North America)	24	0	1
FFPUT01H112	Fuser Unit (7845 for North America)	23	0	1
FFPUT01H112	Fuser Unit (7845 for North America)	24	0	1
FFPUT01H132	Fuser Unit (7845 except North America)	23	0	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPUT01H132	Fuser Unit (7845 except North America)	24	0	1
FFPUT01H212	Fuser Unit (7830/7835 for North America)	23	0	1
FFPUT01H212	Fuser Unit (7830/7835 for North America)	24	0	1
FFPUT01H233	Fuser Unit (7830/7835 except North America)	23	0	1
FFPUT01H233	Fuser Unit (7830/7835 except North America)	24	0	1
FFPUT01H412	Fuser Unit (7824 for North America)	23	0	1
FFPUT01H412	Fuser Unit (7824 for North America)	24	0	1
FFPUT01H432	Fuser Unit (7824 except North America)	23	0	1
FFPUT01H432	Fuser Unit (7824 except North America)	24	0	1
FFPUT01H511	Fuser Unit (7818 for North America)	23	0	1
FFPUT01H511	Fuser Unit (7818 for North America)	24	0	1
FFPUT01H53	Fuser Unit (7818 except North America)	23	0	1
FFPUT01H53	Fuser Unit (7818 except North America)	24	0	1
FFPVL01H01	No.2/3 Corona (7845/7850)	22	34	1
FFPVL01H20	No.2/3 Corona (7818/7824/7830/7835)	22	33	1
FFPWB05724	PCB CPU W/O P-ROM	13	57	1
FFPWB05725	PCB CPU W/O P-ROM (7830/7835)	12	57	1
FFPWB05726	PCB CPU W/O P-ROM (7835MX/7845/7850)	12	57	1
FFPWB05727	PCB CPU W/O P-ROM (7824)	12	57	1
FFPWB05731	PCB AC Driver (7824/7830/7835 for North America)	6	5	1
FFPWB05731	PCB AC Driver (for North America)	7	5	1
FFPWB05734	PCB AC Driver (7845/7850 for North America)	6	5	1
FFPWB05736	PCB AC Driver (7824/7830/7835 except North America)	6	5	1
FFPWB05736	PCB AC Driver (except North America)	7	5	1
FFPWB05737	PCB AC Driver (7845/7850 except North America)	6	5	1
FFPWB0574	PCB Control Panel 1 (7818)	1	15	1
FFPWB05742	PCB Control Panel 1 (7824)	1	15	1
FFPWB05744	PCB Control Panel (7830/7835)	1	19	1
FFPWB0575	PCB Control Panel 2 (7818)	1	17	1
FFPWB05752	PCB Control Panel 2 (7824)	1	17	1
FFPWB05757	PCB Control Panel 2 (7830/7835)	1	17	1
FFPWB05758	PCB Control Panel 2 (7830/7835)	1	27	1
FFPWB0577	PCB Control Panel 3	2	11	1
FFPWB0578	PCB Control Panel 4	2	17	1
FFPWB0579	PCB Copy Density	6	24	1
FFPWB0579	PCB Copy Density	7	24	1
FFPWB0580	PCB AE Sensor 1	15	27	1
FFPWB0581	PCB Paper Feed Drive	12	58	1
FFPWB0582	PCB, ADU Drive	30	29	1
FFPWB0585-1	PCB AC/DC Driver (for North America)	13	36	1
FFPWB0585-2	PCB AC/DC Driver (except North America)	13	36	1
FFPWB05854	PCB AC/DC Driver (7824/7830/7835 for North America)	12	36	1
FFPWB05855	PCB AC/DC Driver (7824/7830/7835 except North America)	12	36	1
FFPWB05857	PCB AC/DC Driver (7835MX/7845/7850 for North America)	12	36	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPWB05858	PCB AC/DC Driver (7845/7850 except North America)	12	36	1
FFPWB0586	LED Array	4	20	1
FFPWB0586	LED Array	5	20	1
FFPWB0597	PCB HVPS (7845/7850)	12	60	1
FFPWB0598	PCB HVPS (7824/7830/7835)	12	60	1
FFPWB0598	PCB HVPS	13	60	1
FFPWB0631	PCB CPU Control Panel 2 (7835MX/7845/7850)	2	15	1
FFPWC1578	CT Cable	2	36	1
FFPWC1579	CT Cable 2	2	18	1
FFPWC1580	CT Cable 3 (7830/7835)	1	28	1
FFPWC1581	HC Cable	22	49	1
FFPWC1583	HS Cable (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	12	30	1
FFPWC1585	QU Cable (7845/7850)	21	38	1
FFPWC1588	QFT Cable	12	54	1
FFPWC1589	QFT Cable	13	54	1
FFPWC1590	KS Cable 1	15	15	1
FFPWC1592	KS Cable 3 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	16	16	1
FFPWC1593	KS Cable 4 (7818)	16	16	1
FFPWC1595	KST Cable 1	15	33	1
FFPWC1597	KST Cable 3	15	2	1
FFPWC1597	KST Cable	15	49	1
FFPWC1598	KM Cable (7818)	14	62	1
FFPWC1599	KM Cable (except 7818)	14	62	1
FFPWC1600	FEL Cable	12	18	1
FFPWC1600	FEL Cable	13	18	1
FFPWC1602	LDA Cable	4	19	1
FFPWC1602	LDA Cable	5	19	1
FFPWC1603	SK Cable	4	18	1
FFPWC1603	SK Cable	6	23	1
FFPWC1603	SK Cable	7	23	1
FFPWC1604	RST Cable 2 (7845/7850)	20	43	1
FFPWC1605	RST Cable 2 (7824/7830/7835)	20	43	1
FFPWC1606	FCS Cable	17	41	1
FFPWC1609	SK Cable	5	18	1
FFPWC1610	MM Cable	8	19	1
FFPWC1610	MM Cable	9	19	1
FFPWC1616	HF Cable	27	3	1
FFPWC1618	TDT Cable	18	16	1
FFPWC1619	HVC Cable	12	41	1
FFPWC1619	HVC Cable	13	41	1
FFPWC1620	ACK Cable	6	6	3
FFPWC1620	ACK Cable	7	6	1
FFPWC1621	ACC Cable	6	49	1
FFPWC1621	ACC Cable	7	41	1
FFPWC1622	HT Cable (7845/7850)	24	3	1
FFPWC1623	HT Cable (7818/7824/7830/7835)	24	3	1
FFPWC1624	LP Cable	14	7	1
FFPWC1625	LP Cable 2	6	7	1
FFPWC1625	LP Cable 2	7	7	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPWC1626	DF Cable	6	55	1
FFPWC1626	DF Cable	7	42	1
FFPWC1628	AC Cable 1	12	44	1
FFPWC1629	OPT1 Cable	12	15	1
FFPWC1629	OPT1 Cable	13	15	1
FFPWC1630	OPT2 Cable	16	1	1
FFPWC1631	OPT3 Cable	12	49	1
FFPWC1631	OPT3 Cable	13	49	1
FFPWC1637	KMT Cable	15	12	1
FFPWC1638	Heater Cable 1	12	43	1
FFPWC1641	ADS Cable	30	33	1
FFPWC1642	ADK Cable	29	56	1
FFPWC1644	ADM Cable	30	27	1
FFPWC1645	ADU Cable	30	32	1
FFPWC1646	ADT Cable (7845/7850)	10	39	1
FFPWC1648	ATQ Cable	28	2	1
FFPWC1656	Ground Cable	2	35	1
FFPWC1663	HF Cable 2	27	18	1
FFPWC1667	KS Cable 7 (7824)	16	16	1
FFPWC1668	RST Cable 2 (7818)	20	43	1
FFPWC1671	QU Cable (7818/7824/7830/7835)	21	38	1
FFPXA02H00	Pin 2 Ass'y	6	31	1
FFPXA02H00	Pin 2 Ass'y	7	31	1
FFPXA03H00	Pin Ass'y	6	32	2
FFPXA03H00	Pin Ass'y	7	32	2
FFPXA21H00	Rail Left Upper (7830DC/7835DC/7845/7850)	4	17	1
FFPXA21H20	Rail Left Upper (7824/7830/7835)	4	17	1
FFPXA23H00	Rail Left Lower	4	16	1
FFPXA23H00	Rail Left Lower	5	16	1
FFPXA25H00	Rail Right Upper (7830DC/7835DC/7845/7850)	4	13	1
FFPXA25H20	Rail Right Upper (7824/7830/7835)	4	13	1
FFPXA27H00	Rail Right Lower	4	14	1
FFPXA27H00	Rail Right Lower	5	14	1
FFPXA30H00	R.C. Protector	12	10	1
FFPXA30H00	R.C. Protector	13	10	1
FFPXA32H00	Corona Lead Ass'y	12	31	1
FFPXA32H00	Corona Lead Ass'y	13	31	1
FFPXA37H00	Gear Mounting Bracket	8	46	1
FFPXA37H00	Gear Mounting Bracket	9	41	1
FFPXA41H001	Drive Frame Ass'y, Front (7845/7850)	8	11	1
FFPXA41H201	Drive Frame Ass'y, Front (7824/7830/7835)	8	11	1
FFPXA41H50	Drive Frame Ass'y, Front	9	11	1
FFPXA42H00	Tension Bracket 1 Ass'y	8	9	1
FFPXA42H00	Tension Bracket 1 Ass'y	9	9	1
FFPXA43H001	Tension Bracket 2 Ass'y	8	33	1
FFPXA43H001	Tension Bracket 2 Ass'y	9	33	1
FFPXA46H00	Drive Frame Ass'y, Rear (7845/7850)	8	20	1
FFPXA46H20	Drive Frame Ass'y, Rear (7824/7830/7835)	8	20	1
FFPXA46H50	Drive Frame Ass'y, Rear	9	20	1
FFPXA49H001	Tension Bracket 3 Ass'y	10	3	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPXA49H001	Tension Bracket 3 Ass'y	11	3	1
FFPXA51H00	Sensor Bracket (7845/7850)	12	35	1
FFPXA51H40	Sensor Bracket (7824/7830/7835)	12	35	1
FFPXA51H40	Sensor Bracket	13	35	1
FFPXA54H00	HVPS Unit Ass'y (7845/7850)	12	50	1
FFPXA54H20	HVPS Unit Ass'y (7824/7830/7835)	12	50	1
FFPXA54H20	HVPS Unit Ass'y	13	50	1
FFPXA55H00	Heater, Dehumidification Ass'y (Japan only)	6	36	1
FFPXA55H00	Heater, Dehumidification Ass'y(Japan only)	7	36	1
FFPXA65H00	Knob Ass'y (7845/7850)	24	22	1
FFPXA669001	Knob Ass'y (7818/7824/7830/7835)	24	22	1
FFPXA71H00	Both Change Solenoid (7830DC/7835DC/7835MX/7845/7850)	12	29	1
FFPXA73H004	Stepping Motor Ass'y	11	33	1
FFPXA73H005	Stepping Motor Ass'y	10	34	1
FFPXA74H003	Stepping Unit Ass'y	11	26	1
FFPXA74H004	Stepping Unit Assy	10	26	1
FFPXA76H00	Stopper	4	37	1
FFPXA76H00	Stopper	5	13	1
FFPXA80H00	Bracket, HPC Solenoid (7830/7835/7845/7850)	6	60	1
FFPXA81H001	Hopper Bracket	17	1	1
FFPXB01R01	Control Panel Ass'y (7818 for North America)	1	20	1
FFPXB01R03	Control Panel Ass'y (7818 except North America)	1	20	1
FFPXB01R11	Control Panel Ass'y (7824 for North America)	1	20	1
FFPXB01R13	Control Panel Ass'y (7824 except North America)	1	20	1
FFPXB01R31	Control Panel Ass'y (7830/7835 for North America)	1	20	1
FFPXB01R33	Control Panel Ass'y (7830/7835 except North America)	1	20	1
FFPXB01R51	Control Panel Ass'y (for North America)	2	20	1
FFPXB01R53	Control Panel Ass'y (except North America)	2	20	1
FFPXB05R00	Front Cover (7818)	3	6	1
FFPXB05R10	Front Cover (7824)	3	6	1
FFPXB05R20	Front Cover (7830)	3	6	1
FFPXB05R30	Front Cover (7835)	3	6	1
FFPXB05R40	Front Cover (7845)	3	6	1
FFPXB05R50	Front Cover (7850)	3	6	1
FFPXB06R01	Front Cover Ass'y (7818)	3	10	1
FFPXB06R11	Front Cover Ass'y (7824)	3	10	1
FFPXB06R21	Front Cover Ass'y (7830)	3	10	1
FFPXB06R31	Front Cover Ass'y (7835)	3	10	1
FFPXB06R41	Front Cover Ass'y (7845)	3	10	1
FFPXB06R51	Front Cover Ass'y (7850)	3	10	1
FFPXB08H00	Top Cover, Right Ass'y	1	1	1
FFPXB08H00	Top Cover, Right	2	1	1
FFPXC01H00	Lifting Shaft Ass'y	26	14	1
FFPXD01J00	Rear Frame Ass'y	29	18	1
FFPXD02J00	Front Frame	29	48	1
FFPXD04J00	DFP Shaft Ass'y	29	30	1
FFPXD07J004	FR Mylar A Ass'y	29	21	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPXD08J002	FR Mylar B Ass'y	29	23	2
FFPXD10J00	Stepping Motor	29	55	1
FFPXD11J00	Motor Bracket Ass'y	29	52	1
FFPXD14J00	AD Cassette Rail, Right	30	11	1
FFPXD17J00	AD Cassette Rail, Left	30	30	1
FFPXD18J00	Motor Bracket Ass'y	30	25	1
FFPXD27J00	Tension Arm Ass'y	30	20	1
FFPXD28J00	Paper Feed Shaft Ass'y	29	36	1
FFPXE01H00	Drive Bracket Ass'y (7845/7850)	22	33	1
FFPXE02H00	Tension Plate Block (7845/7850)	22	22	1
FFPXE03H00	Cleaning Mechanism Ass'y (7845/7850)	22	2	1
FFPXE04H001	Transport Drive Shaft Ass'y (except 7818)	22	11	1
FFPXE04H50	Transport Drive Shaft Ass'y (7818)	22	11	1
FFPXF06H00	Stay	25	17	1
FFPXG05H00	Frame Cover Ass'y	18	3	1
FFPXG06H001	Magnetic Roller Stopper, Front Ass'y	18	21	1
FFPXG07H001	Magnetic Roller Stopper, Rear Ass'y	18	24	1
FFPXG08H00	Toner Dispersion Cover (7818/7824)	18	19	1
FFPXG11H00	Shield Plate A Ass'y	18	41	1
FFPXG13H001	Toner Dispersion Cover (7830/7835/7845/7850)	18	19	1
FFPXG50H00	Side Seal R Ass'y	19	42	1
FFPXG51H001	Side Seal F Ass'y	19	3	1
FFPXG53H00	Cleaning Cover Ass'y	19	1	1
FFPXG60H00	No.1 Corona Ass'y	19	48	1
FFPXG63H00	Bracket, Solenoid (7830/7835/7845/7850)	19	13	1
FFPXH01H00	Stepping Motor (7830/7835/7845/7850)	17	40	1
FFPXJ01H001	Exit Tray	3	29	1
FFPXK01H00	Tension Arm Ass'y	14	30	2
FFPXK03H00	Tension Arm Ass'y	14	27	2
FFPXK05H001	Tension Arm (7845/7850)	14	58	1
FFPXK10H00	Bracket, Pulley 2	15	23	1
FFPXK33950	PCB Paper Size Detection 1 Ass'y	16	10	3
FFPXK34950	PCB Paper Size Detection 2 Ass'y	15	3	2
FFPXK40H001	Ozone Duct 1 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	16	25	1
FFPXK40H501	Ozone Duct 1 (7818/7824)	16	25	1
FFPXK44H20	Stepping Motor (7818)	14	63	1
FFPXK44H501	Stepping Motor (7824/7830/7835)	14	63	1
FFPXL01H00	Cleaner Ass'y (7845/7850)	22	47	1
FFPXL02H01	Corona Feed Guide	22	40	1
FFPXL03H00	Base, Rear	22	43	1
FFPXL04H00	Corona Wire	22	13	1
FFPXL05H00	Corona Wire	19	62	1
FFPXL05H00	Corona Wire	22	12	1
FFPXQ02H00	DFP Arm	21	25	1
FFPXQ03H00	DFP Shaft	21	27	1
FFPXQ04H00	Limiter Ass'y	21	29	1
FFPXQ11H00	DFP Fulcrum Plate	21	20	1
FFPXQ13H00	Rear Bracket	21	18	1
FFPXQ14H00	Paper Feed Roller Shaft Ass'y	21	47	1
FFPXQ15H00	Solenoid Ass'y (7845/7850)	20	12	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPXQ15H00	Solenoid Ass'y (7845/7850)	21	4	1
FFPXQ20H00	Drive Plate Ass'y	20	32	1
FFPXQ23H00	DFP Roller Shaft Ass'y	20	53	1
FFPXQ24H00	Limiter Ass'y	20	54	1
FFPXQ29H00	Paper Guide B Ass'y	20	30	1
FFPXQ35H00	Pressure Plate Ass'y	20	74	1
FFPXT02H00	Lower Frame,Front (7845/7850)	23	23	1
FFPXT02H00	Lower Frame,Front (7845/7850)	24	21	1
FFPXT02H20	Lower Frame,Front (7830/7835)	23	23	1
FFPXT02H20	Lower Frame,Front (7830/7835)	24	21	1
FFPXT02H40	Lower Frame,Front (7818/7824)	23	23	1
FFPXT02H40	Lower Frame,Front (7818/7824)	24	21	1
FFPXT05H00	Lamp Terminal Ass'y, Rear (7845/7850)	24	37	1
FFPXT05H20	Lamp Terminal Ass'y, Rear (7830/7835)	24	37	1
FFPXT05H40	Lamp Terminal Ass'y, Rear (7824)	24	37	1
FFPXT05H50	Lamp Terminal Ass'y, Rear (7818)	24	37	1
FFPXT08H00	Lower Frame Rear Ass'y (7845/7850)	23	41	1
FFPXT08H00	Lower Frame Rear Ass'y (7845/7850)	24	30	1
FFPXT08H201	Lower Frame Rear Ass'y (7830/7835)	23	41	1
FFPXT08H201	Lower Frame Rear Ass'y (7830/7835)	24	30	1
FFPXT08H401	Lower Frame Rear Ass'y (7818/7824)	23	41	1
FFPXT08H401	Lower Frame Rear Ass'y (7818/7824)	24	30	1
FFPXT10H00	Web Rear Frame Ass'y (7830/7835/7845/7850)	23	19	1
FFPXT10H40	Web Rear Frame Ass'y (7818/7824)	23	19	1
FFPXT11H00	Gear Bracket 2 (7830/7835/7845/7850)	23	15	1
FFPXT11H40	Gear Bracket 2 (7818/7824)	23	15	1
FFPXT18H001	Lamp Frame, Front 1 Ass'y (7845/7850)	24	18	1
FFPXT18H201	Lamp Frame, Front	24	19	1
FFPXT19H001	Lamp Frame, Front 2 Ass'y (7845/7850)	24	19	1
FFPXT21H40	Support Plate (7818/7824)	24	41	0
FFPXT24H10	Support Plate (7830/7835)	24	41	1
GP1A73A	Sensor	6	22	1
GP1A73A	Sensor	7	22	1
GP1A73A	Sensor (7845/7850)	10	35	1
GP1A73A	Sensor	12	32	2
GP1A73A	Sensor	13	32	2
GP1A73A	Sensor	14	35	1
GP1A73A	Sensor	15	16	2
GP1A73A	Sensor	16	24	1
GP1A73A	Sensor, Bottle Rotation	17	4	1
GP1A73A	Sensor	20	3	3
GP1A73A	Sensor	21	35	3
GP1A73A	Sensor (7845/7850)	22	37	1
GP1A73A	Sensor	27	4	3
GP1A73A	Sensor	28	3	1
GP1A73A	Sensor	29	16	2
GP1A73A	Sensor	30	6	3
H10V055WN2A	Fuser Lamp 2	24	11	1
H12V055WN2A	Fuser Lamp 2 (7845/7850 for North America)	24	11	1
H12V085WN2A	Fuser Lamp (for North America)	24	10	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
H24V055WN2A	Fuser Lamp 2 (7845/7850 except North America)	24	11	1
H24V085WN2A	Fuser Lamp (except North America)	24	10	1
HC-6	Clamp	6	56	3
HC-6	Clamp	7	39	3
HC-6	Clamp	16	9	1
HC-6	Clamp	17	38	1
HC-6	Clamp	20	42	2
HC-6	Clamp	22	7	2
HC-6	Clamp	29	31	2
KGLS3S	Card Spacer	12	55	1
KGLS3S	Card Spacer	13	55	5
KH56KM2B001	Stepping Motor (7845/7850)	14	40	1
LWS1S	LWS	6	57	1
LWS1S	LWS	7	40	1
LWS2.5S	LWS	8	22	1
LWS2.5S	LWS	9	22	1
LWS2NA	LWS	12	17	4
LWS2NA	LWS (7845/7850)	22	36	1
MBDC24Z4S904	Suction Fan	6	33	1
MBDC24Z4S905	Suction Fan	10	30	1
MBDC24Z4S905	Suction Fan	11	30	1
PLWS1	LWS	4	21	1
PLWS1	LWS	6	14	1
PLWS1	LWS	7	14	1
PLWS1	LWS	12	53	1
PLWS1	LWS	16	8	1
PLWS1	LWS	17	7	1
PLWS1	LWS	22	48	1
PQ24V10WMG2	Discharge Lamp	4	30	1
PQ24V10WMG2	Discharge Lamp	5	30	1
PUDC24Y4S975	Fan Motor	12	19	1
SIG8226-1BB	Power Switch	6	15	1
SIG8226-1BB	Power Switch	7	15	1
SR6N3-4	Cord Bushing (for North America)	12	46	1
SR6N3-4	Cord Bushing (for North America)	13	46	1
SR6N4	Cord Bushing (except North America)	12	46	1
SR6N4	Cord Bushing (except North America)	13	46	1
TS0524ANA71C	Sensor Toner Density	18	18	1
TS15A20-09A	Toner Sensor	17	11	1
UAMS05S2	Clamp (7845/7850)	10	36	1
UAMS05S2	Clamp	15	31	1
XBA3B	Washer	6	58	1
XBA3B	Washer	7	47	1
XPJ2D10WV	Pin	10	12	1
XPJ2D10WV	Pin	11	12	1
XPJ2D10WV	Pin	20	70	1
XPJ2D16WV	Pin (7830/7835/7845/7850)	6	50	2
XPJ2D16WV	Pin	8	1	7
XPJ2D16WV	Pin	9	1	7
XPL2A8WV	Pin	17	46	1

Numerical
Parts Index

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
XPL3A16WV	Pin	19	71	1
XWC3B	Washer	26	27	2
XWC4B	Washer	12	11	2
XWC4B	Washer	13	11	2
XXE4D5FR-R	Set Screw	15	34	1
XXE4D8FP-R	Set Screw	14	22	4

FA-S620 Parts Manual
Contents/Index

1. Sorter Mounting Assembly 1
2. Covers 2
3. Frame 1 3
4. Frame 2 4
5. Bin Unit 5
6. Drive Block 6
7. Feeder Guide/Stapler Unit... 7
8. Numerical Parts Index 8

NOTE: For optimum machine performance, use recommended Panasonic Parts.

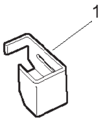
Use and Ordering Information

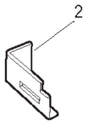
For USA

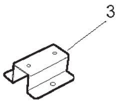
1. Information contained in this Parts manual is subject to change.
   Change notices and supplementary pages will be issued on a timely basis.
2. Electrical parts supplied may include previously used components.
3. A Numerical Part Number List is located at the rear of this manual.
4. This manual was developed and is supplied to authorized servicing dealers by Panasonic Document Imaging Company. for the sole purpose of providing information necessary for the equipment's proper support. It is intended that this information be confidential and may not be reproduced without prior written consent from Panasonic Document Imaging Company.
5. Panasonic Document Imaging Company. reserves the right to change any information enclosed herein without prior notification.
   (This includes, but is not limited to, parts pricing and availability, and text.)
6. In common column, "C" indicates part is used in previous models, "N" indicates part is used only in Model FA-S620.
7. Important safety notice
   Components identified by ⚠ mark have special characteristics important for safety.
   When replacing any of these components, use only manufacturer's specified parts.
8. Rank column, "A, B, C, D," indicates the parts replacement frequency.
   - A: Most frequently used (PM parts)
   - B: Frequently used
   - C: Occasionally used
   - D: Hardly used

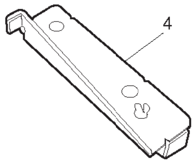
---

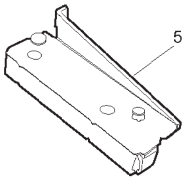
1. Information contained in this Parts manual is subject to change.
   Change notices and supplementary pages will be issued on a timely basis.
2. Electrical parts supplied may include previously used components.
3. A Numerical Part Number List is located at the rear of this manual.
4. This manual was developed and is supplied to authorized servicing dealers by Panasonic Co. for the sole purpose of providing information necessary for the equipment's proper support. It is intended that this information be confidential and may not be reproduced without prior written consent from Panasonic Co.
5. Panasonic Co. reserves the right to change any information enclosed herein without prior notification.
   (This includes, but is not limited to, parts pricing and availability, and text.)
6. In common column, "C" indicates part is used in previous models, "N" indicates part is used only in Model FA-S620.
7. Important safety notice
   Components identified by ⚠ mark have special characteristics important for safety.
   When replacing any of these components, use only manufacturer's specified parts.
8. Rank column, "A, B, C, D," indicates the parts replacement frequency.
   - A: Most frequently used (PM parts)
   - B: Frequently used
   - C: Occasionally used
   - D: Hardly used

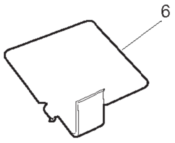

1

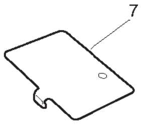

2

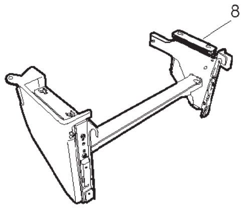

3

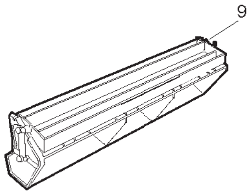

4

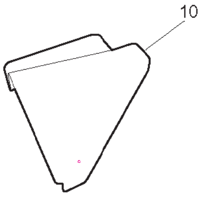

5


6


7

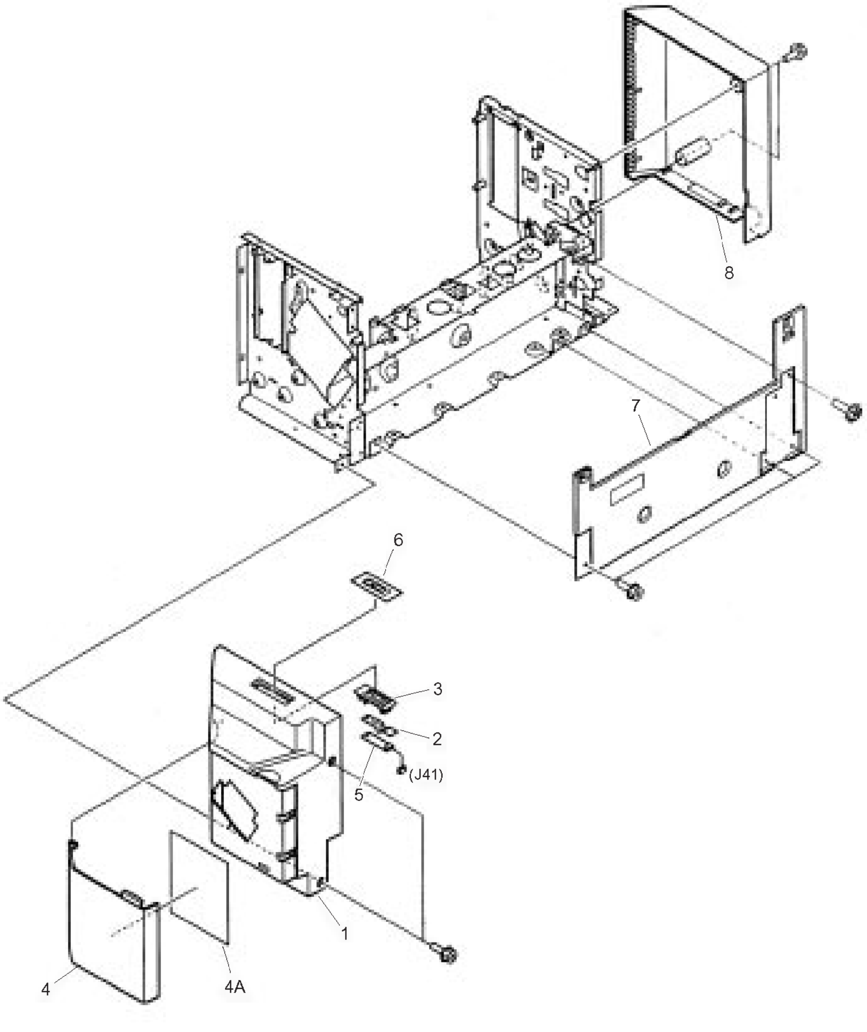

8


9


10

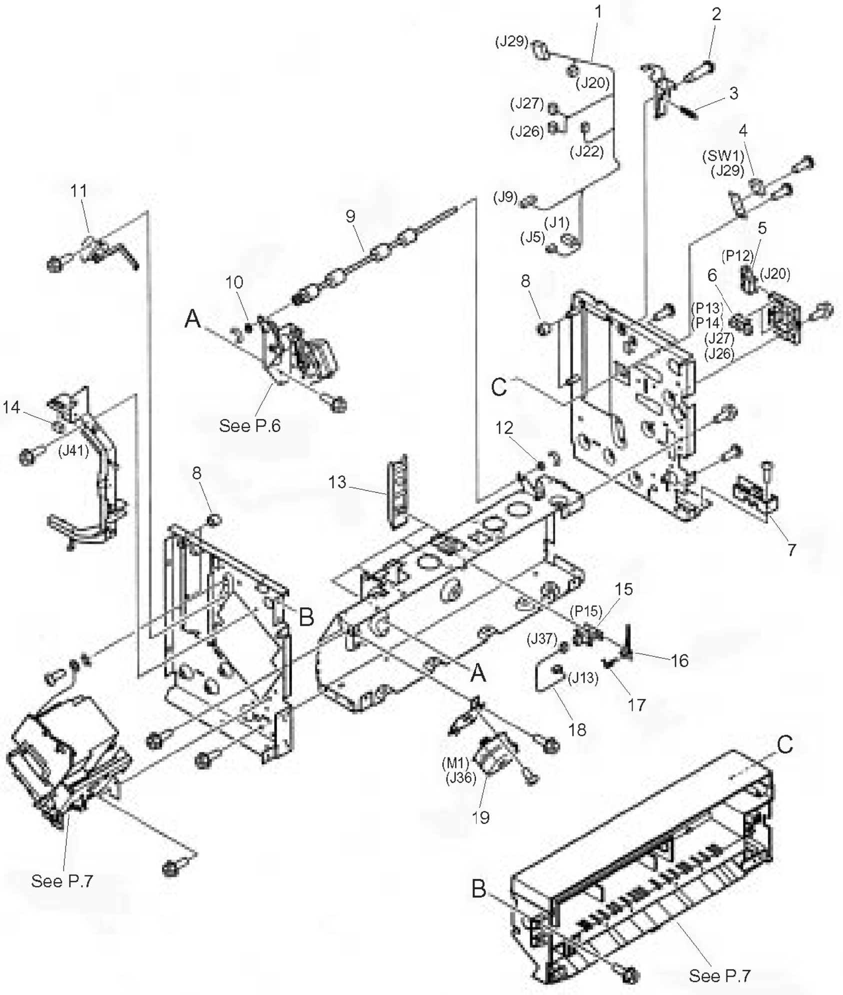
Sorter Mounting Assembly

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	4A1-5284-000	Sorter Receiving Bracket, Rear	1	N	D
2	4A1-5283-000	Sorter Receiving Bracket, Front	1	N	D
3	4A1-5286-000	System Console Support Bracket	2	N	D
4	4A1-5142-000	Rail Mounting Bracket, Rear	1	N	D
5	4A1-5141-000	Rail Mounting Bracket, Front	1	N	D
6	4A1-5275-000	Magnet Catch, Rear	1	N	D
7	4A1-5274-000	Magnet Catch, Front	1	N	D
8	4G1-3478-000	Rail Assembly	1	N	D
9	4G1-0263-000	Paper Guide	1	N	D
10	4A1-5276-000	Rail Cover	1	N	D

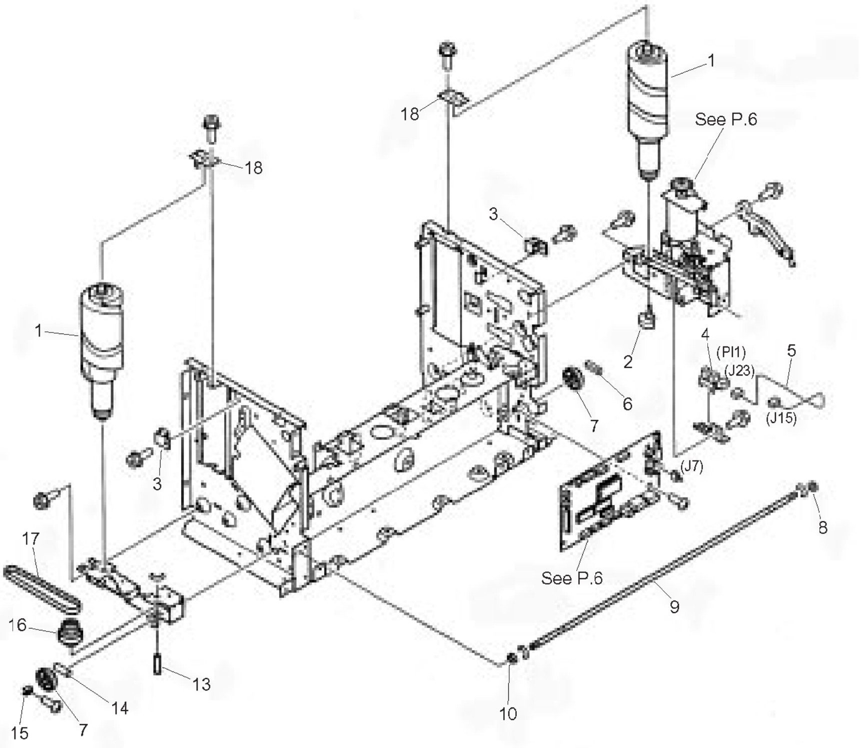

(J41)
4A

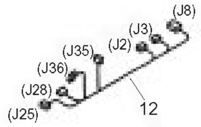
Covers

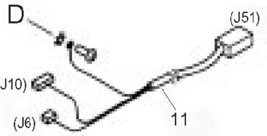
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	4A1-5264-000	Front Cover	1	N	D
2	4A1-3868-000	Insulating Sheet	1	N	D
3	4A1-3864-000	Switch Holder	1	N	D
4	4F1-1240-000	Stapler Door	1	N	D
4A	4S1-8021-000	Jam Label	1	N	D
5	4H1-0049-000	Manual Stapler PCB Assembly	1	N	C
6	4S1-0174-000	Stapler Label	1	N	D
7	4A1-3860-000	Center Cover	1	N	D
8	4A1-5249-000	Rear Cover	1	N	D
9	4A1-4134-000	Front Panel	1	N	D


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
(J29)
(J20)
(J27)
(J26)
(J22)
(J9)
(J1)
(J5)
(SW1)
(J29)
(P12)
(J20)
(P13)
(P14)
(J27)
(J26)
(J41)
(P15)
(J37)
(J13)
(M1)
(J36)
A
B
C
A
B
C
See P.6
See P.7
See P.7

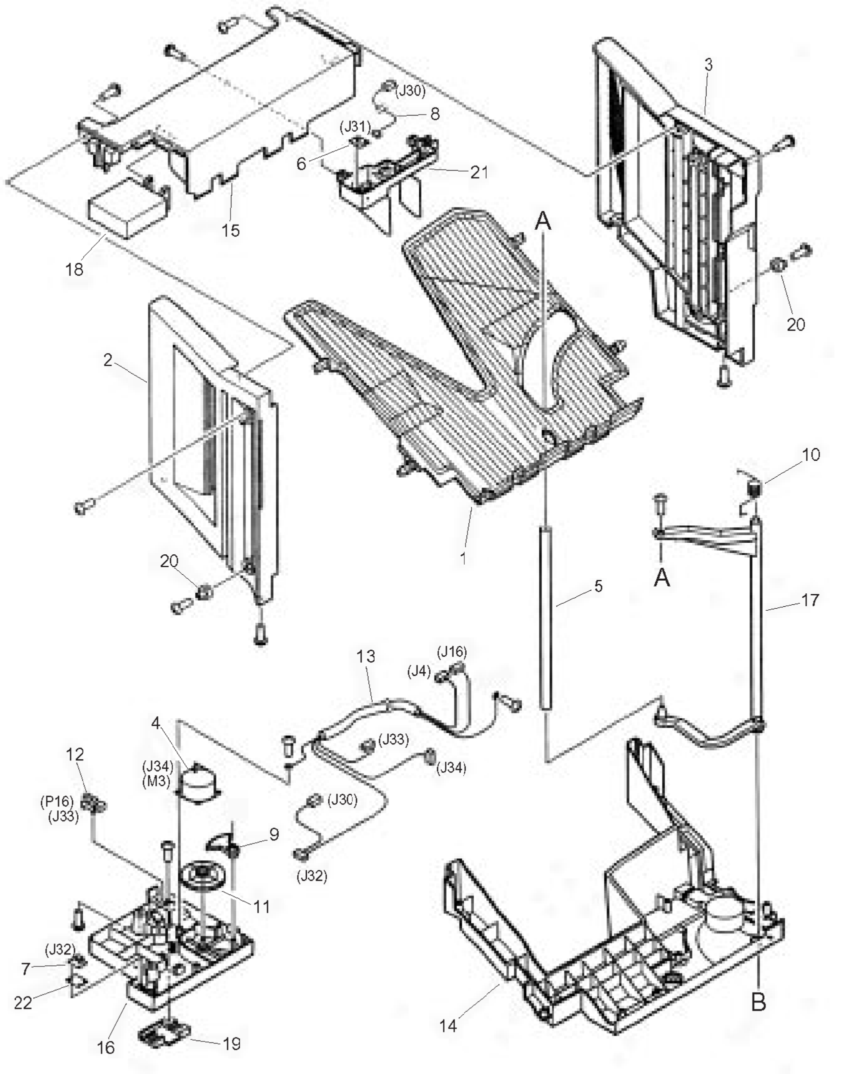
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	4H1-6184-000	Rear Cable 1	1	N	D
2	4S1-9024-000	Shoulder Screw	1	N	D
3	4S1-6103-000	Tension Spring	1	N	C
4	4H1-6190-000	Switch	1	N	C
5	WG8-5424-000	Sensor	1	N	B
6	WG8-5198-000	Sensor	3	N	B
7	4A1-3907-000	Cable Holder 1	1	N	D
8	4A1-3886-000	Roller	4	N	D
9	4F1-0913-000	Delivery Roller	1	N	D
10	4S1-0142-000	Bushing	1	N	D
11	4F1-0915-000	Holding Arm	1	N	D
12	FA5-2323-000	Bushing	1	N	D
13	4A1-3865-000	Rib	4	N	D
14	VS1-5057-004	Snap Tight Connector	1	N	D
15	WG8-5420-000	Sensor	1	N	B
16	4A1-3867-000	Sensor Lever	1	N	D
17	4S1-6098-000	Torsion Spring	1	N	C
18	4H1-6189-000	Cable Sensor	1	N	D
19	4F1-0909-000	Stepping Motor 24V	1	N	B


See P.6
(PI1)
(J23)
(J15)
(J7)
See P.6

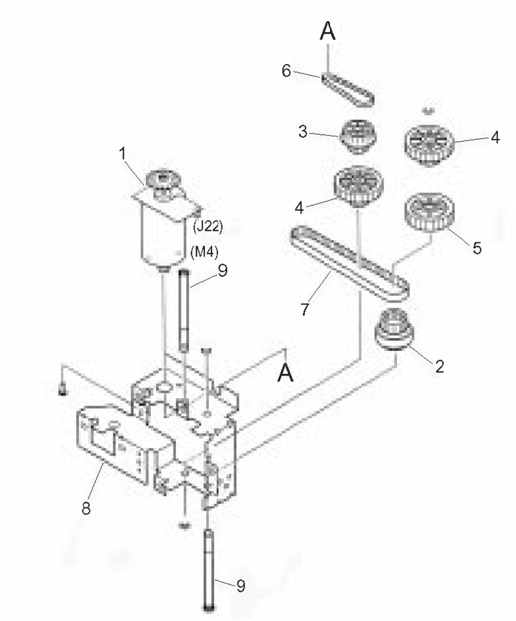

(J8)
(J3)
(J2)
(J35)
(J36)
(J28)
(J25)
12

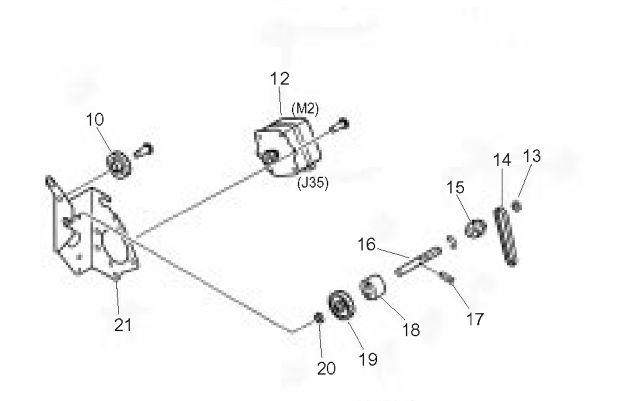

D
(J51)
(J10)
(J6)
11

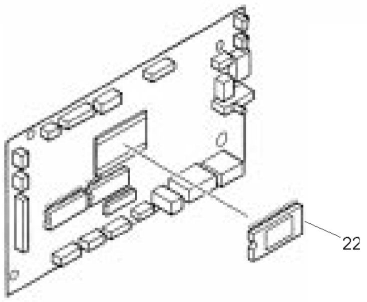
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	4A1-3900-000	Reed Cam	2	N	D
2	4A1-3910-000	Flag	1	N	D
3	4A1-3870-000	Bin Stopper	2	N	D
4	WG8-5198-000	Sensor	3	N	B
5	4H1-6194-000	Rear Cable 2	1	N	D
6	XD3-1250-122	Pin	1	N	D
7	4S1-0134-000	30T Gear	2	N	D
8	4S1-0152-000	Bushing	1	N	D
9	4A1-3871-000	Shaft	1	N	D
10	4S1-0153-000	Bushing	1	N	D
11	4H1-6313-000	Interface Cable	1	N	D
12	4H1-6183-000	Front Cable	1	N	D
13	4A1-3903-000	Offset Shaft	1	N	D
14	XD3-2250-122	Pin	1	N	D
15	4A1-3869-000	Adjusting Plate	1	N	D
16	4S1-0137-000	30T Gear/22T Pulley	1	N	D
17	XF9-0692-000	90T Belt	1	N	D
18	4A1-3916-000	Bushing	2	N	D


3
(J30)
8
(J31)
6
21
A
15
18
20
2
1
10
A
20
5
17
13
(J16)
(J4)
4
(J33)
(J34)
12
(J34)
(M3)
(P16)
(J33)
(J30)
9
(J32)
11
(J32)
7
22
16
19
14
B

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com- mon	Rank
1	4F1-1235-000	Bin	10	N	D
2	4F1-1236-000	Bin Cover, Front	1	N	D
3	4F1-1237-000	Bin Cover, Rear	1	N	D
4	4F1-0904-000	Stepped Motor 24V	1	N	B
5	4F1-1238-000	Rod	1	N	D
6	4H1-0047-000	Photo Transistor PCB Assembly	1	N	B
7	4H1-0048-000	LED PCB Assembly	1	N	B
8	4H1-6188-000	Sensor Cable	1	N	D
9	4S1-0135-000	132T Gear	1	N	D
10	4S1-6100-000	Torsion Spring	1	N	C
11	FS4-0182-000	106T Gear	1	N	D
12	WG8-5198-000	Sensor	1	N	B
13	4H1-6186-000	Bin Cable	1	N	D
14	4A1-5251-000	Bin Cover, Lower	1	N	D
15	4A1-5252-000	Bin Cover, Upper	1	N	D
16	4A1-5260-000	Cover	1	N	D
17	4A1-5253-000	Sector Arm	1	N	D
18	4A1-5255-000	Bin Cover	1	N	D
19	4A1-5261-000	Cable Holder 2	1	N	D
20	4A1-3884-000	Adjusting Roller	2	N	D
21	4A1-5254-000	Upper Sensor Cover	1	N	D
22	4A1-3932-000	Insulating Sheet 2	1	N	D

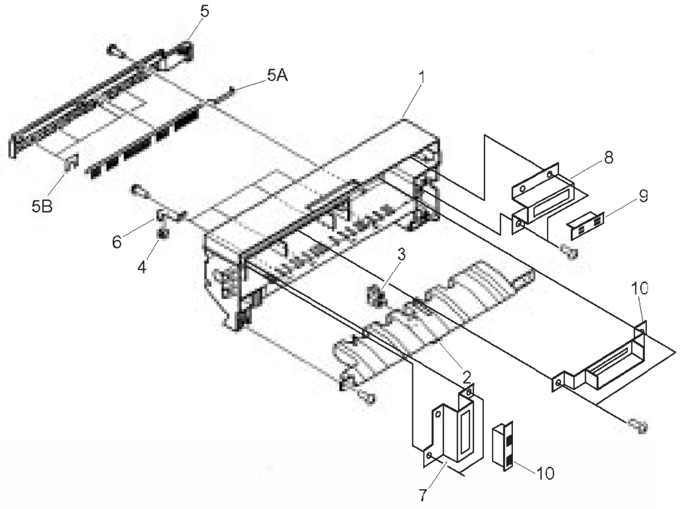

A
(J22)
(M4)
A

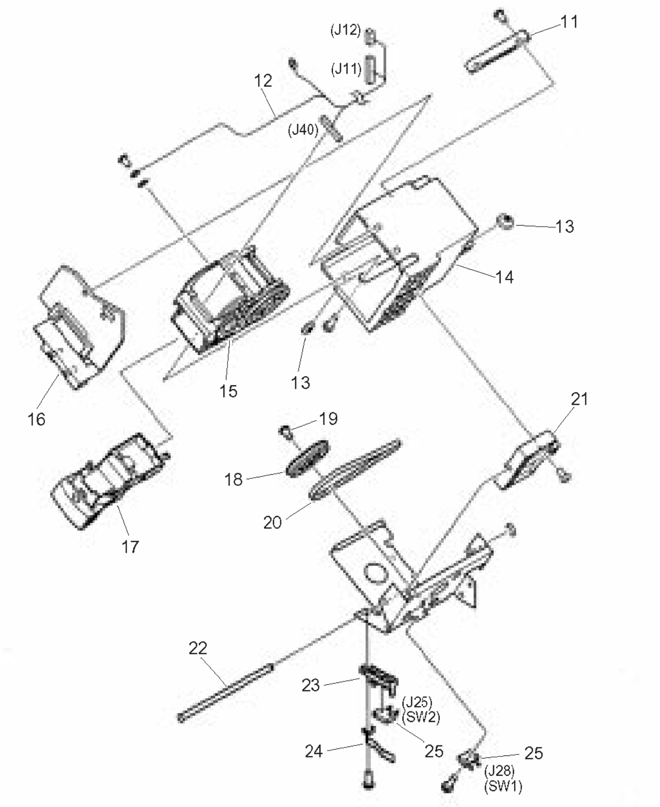

(M2)
(J35)


22

Drive Block

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com- mon	Rank
1	4F1-0907-000	Motor DC22V	1	N	C
2	4S1-0137-000	30T Gear/22T Pulley	1	N	D
3	4S1-0139-000	15T Gear/39T Pulley	1	N	D
4	4S1-0140-000	37T/15T Gear	2	N	D
5	4S1-0141-000	37T Gear	1	N	D
6	XF9-0691-000	53T Belt	1	N	D
7	XF9-0692-000	90T Belt	1	N	D
8	4A1-3906-000	Motor Bracket	1	N	D
9	4A1-3911-000	Shift Shaft 2	2	N	D
10	4S1-0146-000	36T Gear	1	N	D
11	4S1-9025-000	Shoulder Screw	1	N	D
12	4F1-0908-000	Stepped Motor 24V	1	N	C
13	4S1-0152-000	Bushing	1	N	D
14	XF9-0689-000	61T Belt	1	N	D
15	4S1-0151-000	19T Pulley	1	N	D
16	4A1-3919-000	Limiter Shaft	1	N	D
17	XD3-1200-102	Pin	1	N	D
18	4A1-3930-000	Torque Limiter	1	N	C
19	4S1-0147-000	40T Gear	1	N	D
20	4S1-0153-000	Bushing	1	N	D
21	4A1-3917-000	Motor Bracket	1	N	D
22	4F1-1227-000	EP-ROM	1	N	D
23	4G1-1169-000	Sorter CPU PCB	1	N	C


5A
5B


(J12)
(J11)
(J40)
(J25)
(SW2)
(J28)
(SW1)

Feeder Guide/Stapler Unit

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	4A1-5262-000	Upper Guide	1	N	D
2	4A1-5267-000	Lower Guide	1	N	D
3	4A1-3890-000	Rib	1	N	D
4	4A1-3891-000	Delivery Roller	4	N	D
5	4F1-0906-000	Brush Cover	1	N	D
5A	4A1-3892-000	Static Charge Eliminator Brush	1	N	D
5B	4A1-3933-000	Static Charge Eliminator Mylar	4	N	D
6	4S1-6101-000	Leaf Spring	4	N	D
7	4A1-4136-000	Magnet Bracket, Front	1	N	D
8	4A1-4137-000	Magnet Bracket, Rear	1	N	D
9	4A1-1127-000	Magnet Catch	2	N	C
10	4A1-5250-000	Handle guide	1	N	D
11	4A1-3896-000	Upper Guide	1	N	D
12	4H1-6197-000	Stapler Cable	1	N	D
13	4A1-3897-000	Guide Roller	2	N	D
14	4A1-3893-000	Stapler Cover	1	N	D
15	4A1-3895-000	Stapler	1	N	A
16	4A1-3894-000	Stapler Cover, Rear	1	N	D
17	4A1-3931-000	Stapler Cartridge Case	1	N	D
18	4S1-0150-000	83T Pulley	1	N	D
19	4S1-9025-000	Shoulder Screw	1	N	D
20	XF9-0690-000	141T Belt	1	N	D
21	4A1-3921-000	Cover Plate	1	N	D
22	4A1-3924-000	Rod	1	N	D
23	4A1-3866-000	Switch Holder	1	N	D
24	4S1-6102-000	Leaf Spring	1	N	C
25	4H1-6190-000	Switch	2	N	B

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
4A1-1127-000	Magnet Catch	7	9	2
4A1-3860-000	Center Cover	2	7	1
4A1-3864-000	Switch Holder	2	3	1
4A1-3865-000	Rib	3	13	4
4A1-3866-000	Switch Holder	7	23	1
4A1-3867-000	Sensor Lever	3	16	1
4A1-3868-000	Insulating Sheet	2	2	1
4A1-3869-000	Adjusting Plate	4	15	1
4A1-3870-000	Bin Stopper	4	3	2
4A1-3871-000	Shaft	4	9	1
4A1-3884-000	Adjusting Roller	5	20	2
4A1-3886-000	Roller	3	8	4
4A1-3890-000	Rib	7	3	1
4A1-3891-000	Delivery Roller	7	4	4
4A1-3892-000	Static Charge Eliminator Brush	7	5A	1
4A1-3893-000	Stapler Cover	7	14	1
4A1-3894-000	Stapler Cover, Rear	7	16	1
4A1-3895-000	Stapler	7	15	1
4A1-3896-000	Upper Guide	7	11	1
4A1-3897-000	Guide Roller	7	13	2
4A1-3900-000	Reed Cam	4	1	2
4A1-3903-000	Offset Shaft	4	13	1
4A1-3906-000	Motor Bracket	6	8	1
4A1-3907-000	Cable Holder 1	3	7	1
4A1-3910-000	Flag	4	2	1
4A1-3911-000	Shift Shaft 2	6	9	2
4A1-3916-000	Bushing	4	18	2
4A1-3917-000	Motor Bracket	6	21	1
4A1-3919-000	Limiter Shaft	6	16	1
4A1-3921-000	Sliding Plate	7	21	1
4A1-3924-000	Rod	7	22	1
4A1-3930-000	Torque Limiter	6	18	1
4A1-3931-000	Stapler Cartridge Case	7	17	1
4A1-3932-000	Insulating Sheet 2	5	22	1
4A1-3933-000	Static Charge Eliminator Mylar	7	5B	4
4A1-4134-000	Front Panel	2	9	1
4A1-4136-000	Magnet Bracket, Front	7	7	1
4A1-4137-000	Magnet Bracket, Rear	7	8	1
4A1-5141-000	Rail Mounting Bracket, Front	1	5	1
4A1-5142-000	Rail Mounting Bracket, Rear	1	4	1
4A1-5249-000	Rear Cover	2	8	1
4A1-5250-000	Handle guide	7	10	1
4A1-5251-000	Bin Cover, Lower	5	14	1
4A1-5252-000	Bin Cover, Upper	5	15	1
4A1-5253-000	Sector Arm	5	17	1
4A1-5254-000	Upper Sensor Cover	5	21	1
4A1-5255-000	Bin Cover	5	18	1
4A1-5260-000	Cover	5	16	1
4A1-5261-000	Cable Holder 2	5	19	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
4A1-5262-000	Upper Guide	7	1	1
4A1-5264-000	Front Cover	2	1	1
4A1-5267-000	Lower Guide	7	2	1
4A1-5274-000	Magnet Catch, Front	1	7	1
4A1-5275-000	Magnet Catch, Rear	1	6	1
4A1-5276-000	Rail Cover	1	10	1
4A1-5283-000	Sorter Receiving Bracket, Front	1	2	1
4A1-5284-000	Sorter Receiving Bracket, Rear	1	1	1
4A1-5286-000	System Console Support Bracket	1	3	2
4F1-0904-000	Stepped Motor 24V	5	4	1
4F1-0906-000	Brush Cover	7	5	1
4F1-0907-000	Motor DC22V	6	1	1
4F1-0908-000	Stepped Motor 24V	6	12	1
4F1-0909-000	Stepping Motor 24V	3	19	1
4F1-0913-000	Delivery Roller	3	9	1
4F1-0915-000	Holding Arm	3	11	1
4F1-1227-000	EP-ROM	6	22	1
4F1-1235-000	Bin	5	1	10
4F1-1236-000	Bin Cover, Front	5	2	1
4F1-1237-000	Bin Cover, Rear	5	3	1
4F1-1238-000	Rod	5	5	1
4F1-1240-000	Stapler Door	2	4	1
4G1-0263-000	Paper Guide	1	9	1
4G1-1169-000	Sorter CPU PCB	6	23	1
4G1-3478-000	Rail Assembly	1	8	1
4H1-0047-000	Photo Transistor PCB Assembly	5	6	1
4H1-0048-000	LED PCB Assembly	5	7	1
4H1-0049-000	Manual Stapler PCB Assembly	2	5	1
4H1-6183-000	Front Cable	4	12	1
4H1-6184-000	Rear Cable 1	3	1	1
4H1-6186-000	Bin Cable	5	13	1
4H1-6188-000	Sensor Cable	5	8	1
4H1-6189-000	Cable Sensor	3	18	1
4H1-6190-000	Switch	3	4	1
4H1-6190-000	Switch	7	25	2
4H1-6194-000	Rear Cable 2	4	5	1
4H1-6197-000	Stapler Cable	7	12	1
4H1-6313-000	Interface Cable	4	11	1
4S1-0134-000	30T Gear	4	7	2
4S1-0135-000	132T Gear	5	9	1
4S1-0137-000	30T Gear/22T Pulley	4	16	1
4S1-0137-000	30T Gear/22T Pulley	6	2	1
4S1-0139-000	15T Gear/39T Pulley	6	3	1
4S1-0140-000	37T/15T Gear	6	4	2
4S1-0141-000	37T Gear	6	5	1
4S1-0142-000	Bushing	3	10	1
4S1-0146-000	36T Gear	6	10	1
4S1-0147-000	40T Gear	6	19	1
4S1-0150-000	83T Pulley	7	18	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
4S1-0151-000	19T Pulley	6	15	1
4S1-0152-000	Bushing	4	8	1
4S1-0152-000	Bushing	6	13	1
4S1-0153-000	Bushing	4	10	1
4S1-0153-000	Bushing	6	20	1
4S1-0174-000	Stapler Label	2	6	1
4S1-6098-000	Torsion Spring	3	17	1
4S1-6100-000	Torsion Spring	5	10	1
4S1-6101-000	Leaf Spring	7	6	4
4S1-6102-000	Leaf Spring	7	24	1
4S1-6103-000	Tension Spring	3	3	1
4S1-8021-000	Jam Label	2	4A	1
4S1-9024-000	Shoulder Screw	3	2	1
4S1-9025-000	Shoulder Screw	6	11	1
4S1-9025-000	Shoulder Screw	7	19	1
FA5-2323-000	Bushing	3	12	1
FS4-0182-000	106T Gear	5	11	1
VS1-5057-004	Snap Tight Connector	3	14	1
WG8-5198-000	Sensor	3	6	3
WG8-5198-000	Sensor	4	4	3
WG8-5198-000	Sensor	5	12	1
WG8-5420-000	Sensor	3	15	1
WG8-5424-000	Sensor	3	5	1
XD3-1200-102	Pin	6	17	1
XD3-1250-122	Pin	4	6	1
XD3-2250-122	Pin	4	14	1
XF9-0689-000	61T Belt	6	14	1
XF9-0690-000	141T Belt	7	20	1
XF9-0691-000	53T Belt	6	6	1
XF9-0692-000	90T Belt	4	17	1
XF9-0692-000	90T Belt	6	7	1

Numerical Parts Index

FA-S660 Parts Manual
Contents/Index

1. Sorter 1
2. Covers 2
3. Frame 1 3
4. Frame 2 4
5. Bin Unit 5
6. Stapler Unit 6
7. Feeder Assembly/IF Cable/Sorter CPU PCB 7
8. Numerical Parts Index 8

NOTE: For optimum machine performance, use recommended Panasonic Parts.

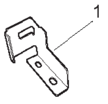
Use and Ordering Information

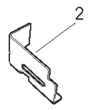
For USA

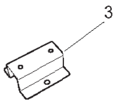
1. Information contained in this Parts manual is subject to change.
   Change notices and supplementary pages will be issued on a timely basis.
2. Electrical parts supplied may include previously used components.
3. A Numerical Part Number List is located at the rear of this manual.
4. This manual was developed and is supplied to authorized servicing dealers by Panasonic Document Imaging Company. for the sole purpose of providing information necessary for the equipment's proper support. It is intended that this information be confidential and may not be reproduced without prior written consent from Panasonic Document Imaging Company.
5. Panasonic Document Imaging Company. reserves the right to change any information enclosed herein without prior notification.
   (This includes, but is not limited to, parts pricing and availability, and text.)
6. In common column, "C" indicates part is used in previous models, "N" indicates part is used only in Model FA-S660.
7. Important safety notice
   Components identified by ⚠ mark have special characteristics important for safety.
   When replacing any of these components, use only manufacturer's specified parts.
8. Rank column, "A, B, C, D," indicates the parts replacement frequency.
   - A: Most frequently used (PM parts)
   - B: Frequently used
   - C: Occasionally used
   - D: Hardly used

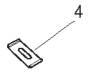
---

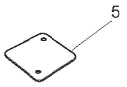
1. Information contained in this Parts manual is subject to change.
   Change notices and supplementary pages will be issued on a timely basis.
2. Electrical parts supplied may include previously used components.
3. A Numerical Part Number List is located at the rear of this manual.
4. This manual was developed and is supplied to authorized servicing dealers by Panasonic Co. for the sole purpose of providing information necessary for the equipment's proper support. It is intended that this information be confidential and may not be reproduced without prior written consent from Panasonic Co.
5. Panasonic Co. reserves the right to change any information enclosed herein without prior notification.
   (This includes, but is not limited to, parts pricing and availability, and text.)
6. In common column, "C" indicates part is used in previous models, "N" indicates part is used only in Model FA-S660.
7. Important safety notice
   Components identified by ⚠ mark have special characteristics important for safety.
   When replacing any of these components, use only manufacturer's specified parts.
8. Rank column, "A, B, C, D," indicates the parts replacement frequency.
   - A: Most frequently used (PM parts)
   - B: Frequently used
   - C: Occasionally used
   - D: Hardly used

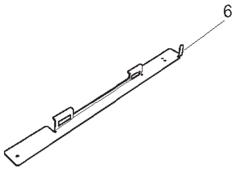

1

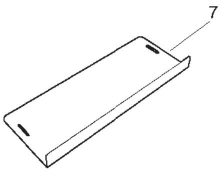

2

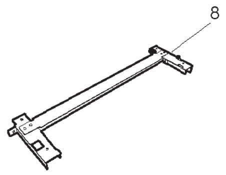

3

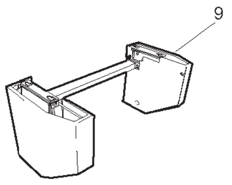

4

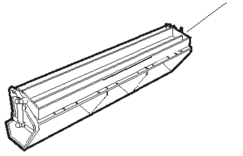

5


6


7

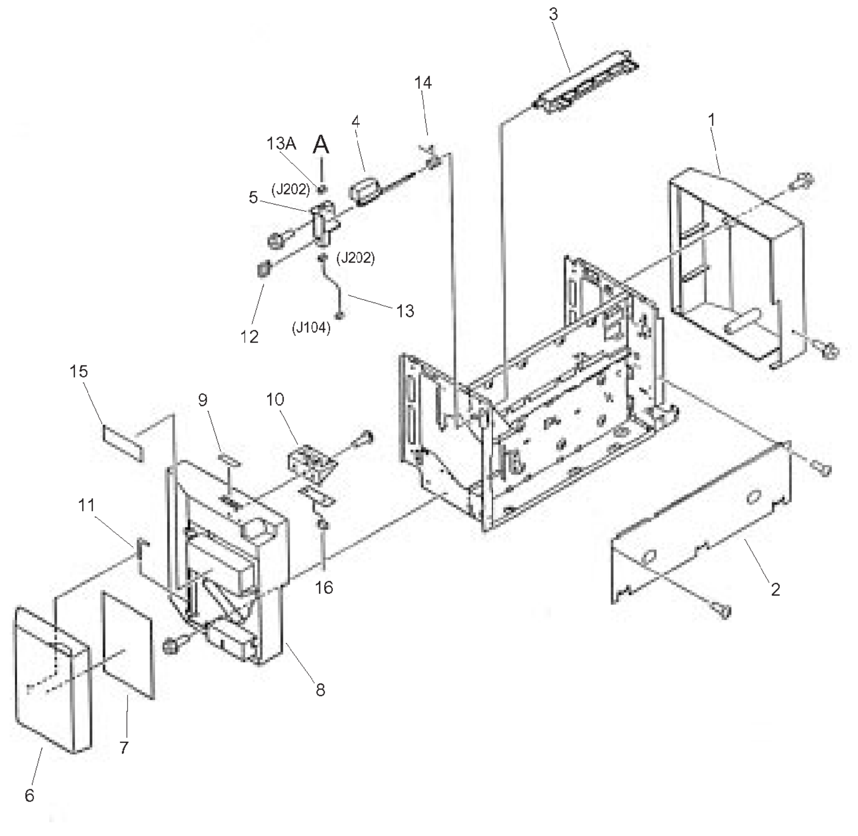

8


9


10

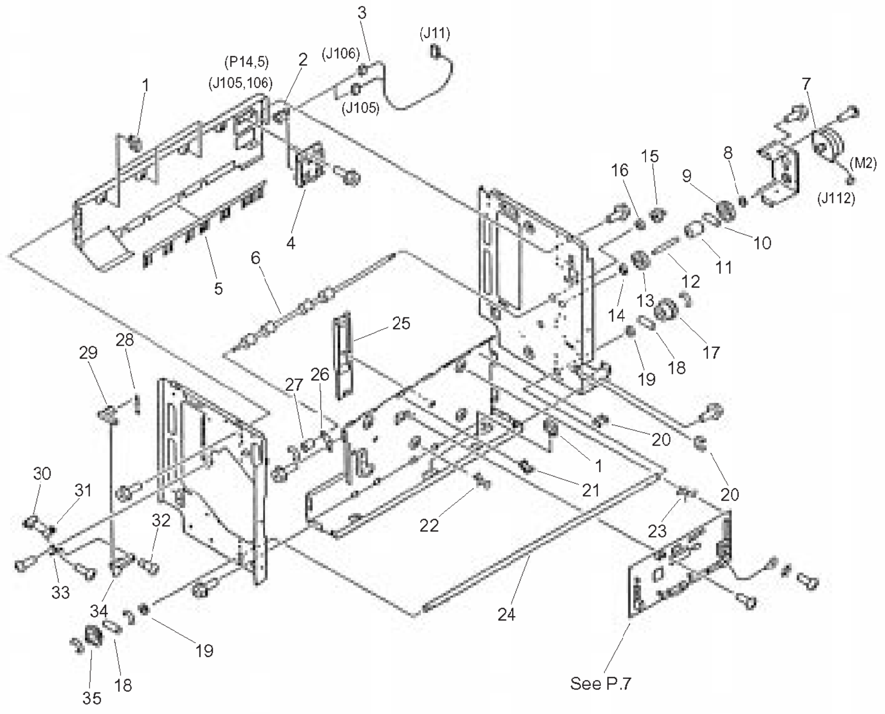
Sorter

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	4A1-5246-000	Sorter receiving Bracket, Rear	1	N	D
2	4A1-5283-000	Sorter receiving Bracket, Front	1	N	D
3	4A1-5286-000	System Console Support Bracket	2	N	D
4	4A1-5244-000	Spacer	1	N	D
5	4A1-5285-000	Connecting Plate	1	N	D
6	4A1-5234-000	Latch Receiving Bracket	1	N	D
7	4A1-5235-000	Stabilizer	1	N	D
8	4A1-4369-000	Sorter Mounting Bracket	1	N	D
9	4G1-3458-000	Rail A’ssy	1	N	D
10	4G1-0263-000	Paper Guide	1	N	D

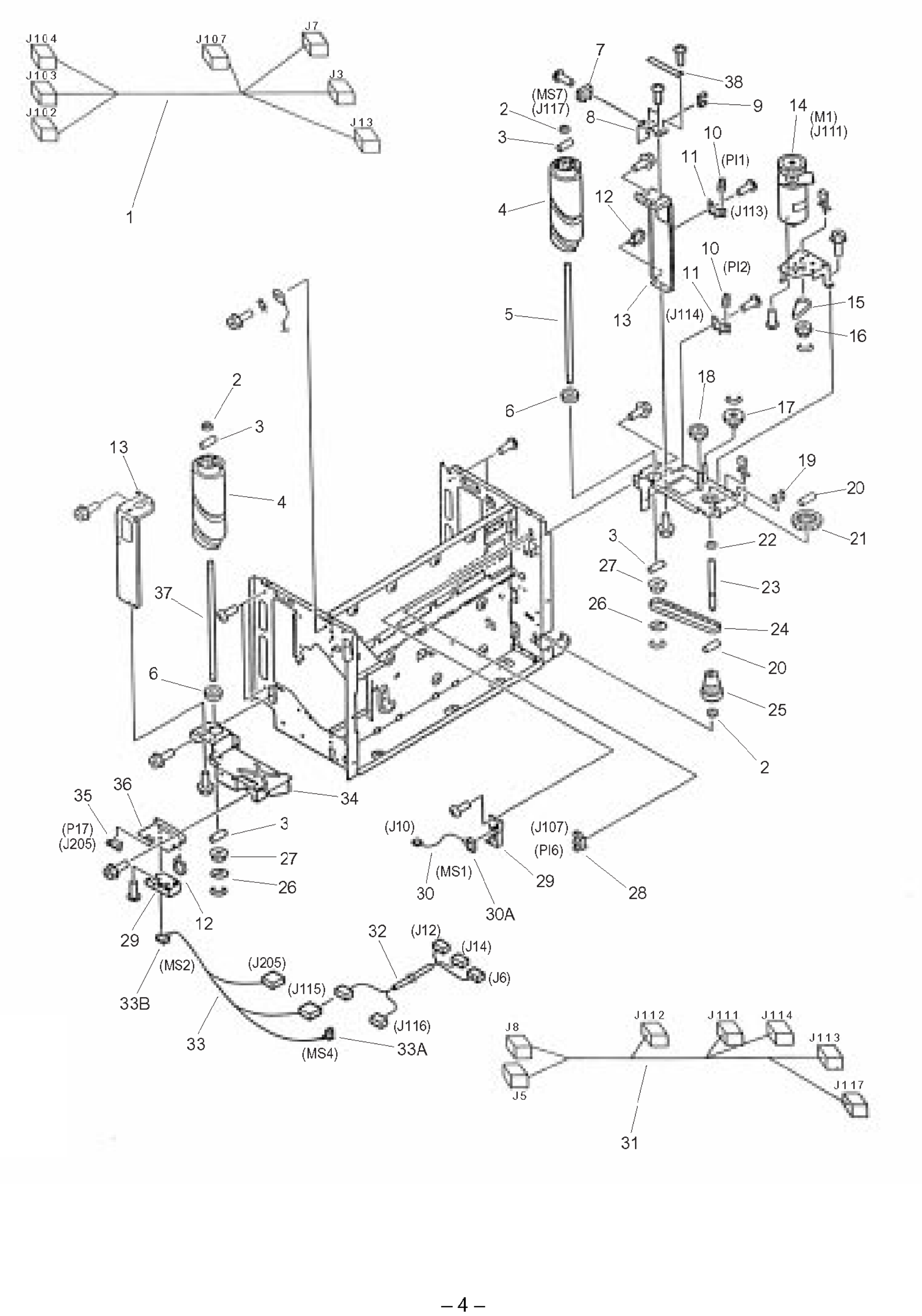

A
(J202)
(J202)
(J104)

Covers

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com- mon	Rank
1	4A1-5214-000	Rear Cover	1	N	D
2	4A1-2364-000	Right Cover	1	N	D
3	4A1-2393-000	Latch	1	N	D
4	4A1-2394-000	Latch Lever	1	N	D
5	4A1-2396-000	Latch Holding Plate	1	N	D
6	4F1-1246-000	Front Door	1	N	D
7	4S1-8014-000	Stapler Label1	1	N	D
8	4F1-1245-000	Front Cover	1	N	D
9	4A1-5225-000	Sheet	1	N	D
10	4A1-2348-000	Switch Holder	1	N	D
11	4A1-2349-000	Door Shaft	1	N	D
12	WT2-5018-000	LWS	1	N	D
13	4G1-2073-000	Control Panel Cable	1	N	D
13A	VS1-5057-004	Connector	1	N	D
14	4S1-6089-000	Spring	1	N	C
15	4S1-8017-000	Stapler Label2	1	N	D
16	4G1-0612-000	Control Panel PCB	1	N	C

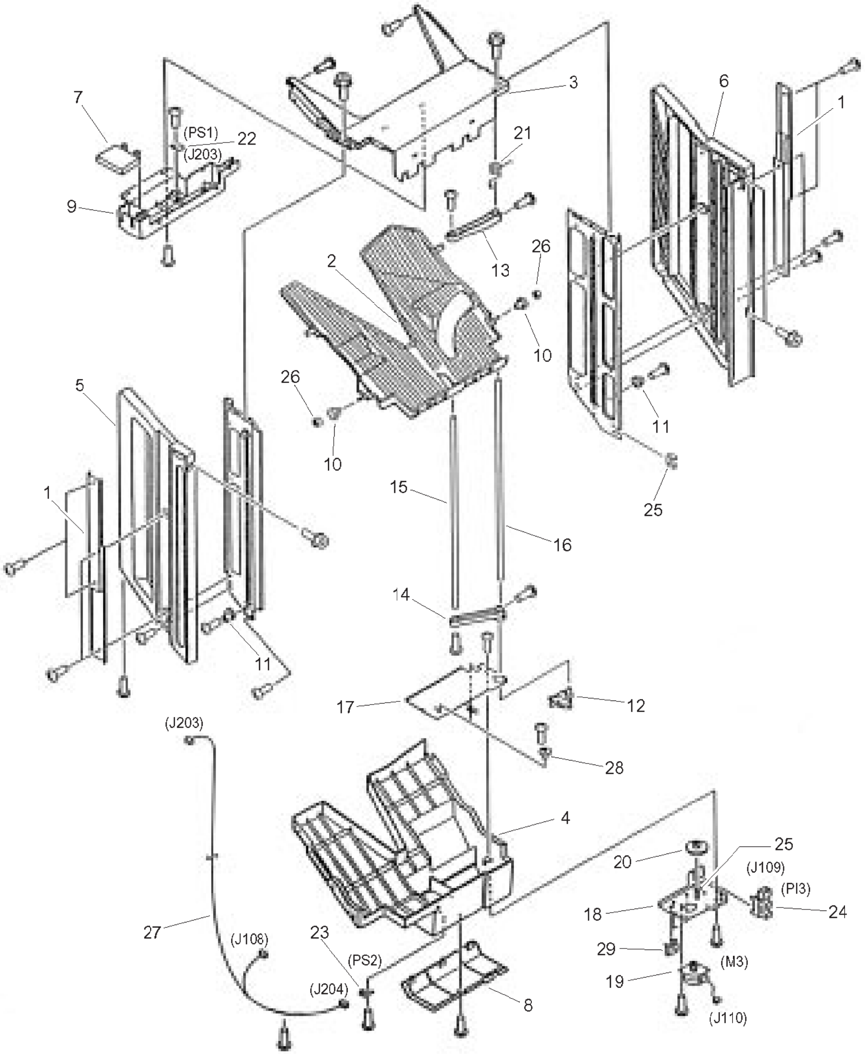

(J11)
(P14,5)
(J105,106)
(J106)
(J105)
(M2)
(J112)
See P.7

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	WT2-5018-000	CWS	6	N	D
2	WG8-5382-000	Sensor	2	N	B
3	4G1-2076-000	Sensor	1	N	B
4	4A1-2397-000	Sensor Holder	1	N	D
5	4A1-2358-000	Static Eliminator Charge	1	N	D
6	4A1-2352-000	Feed Roller	1	N	C
7	4K1-2001-000	Stepping Motor DC 24V	1	N	B
8	FS5-1685-000	Bushing	1	N	D
9	4S1-0105-000	45T Gear	1	N	D
10	XD3-2200-142	Dowel Pin	1	N	D
11	4A1-2362-000	Torque Limiter	1	N	C
12	4A1-2353-000	Feed Gear Shaft	1	N	D
13	4S1-0106-000	44T Gear	1	N	D
14	FS1-1213-000	Bushing	1	N	D
15	4S1-0107-000	20T Gear	1	N	D
16	4A1-2359-000	Bushing	1	N	D
17	4S1-0108-000	24T/30T Pulley	1	N	D
18	XD3-2200-162	Dowel Pin	6	N	D
19	FA9-2112-000	Bushing	3	N	D
20	WT2-5031-000	Cable Clip	2	N	D
21	4A1-2360-000	Rib	1	N	D
22	WT2-5540-000	Support	1	N	D
23	4H1-6131-000	Spacer Support	4	N	D
24	4S1-0115-000	Shaft	1	N	D
25	4A1-2361-000	Feed Roller Guide	4	N	D
26	4A1-2416-000	Roller Plate	1	N	D
27	FS1-1528-000	Bushing	1	N	D
28	4S1-6092-000	Tension Spring	1	N	C
29	4A1-2368-000	Arm2	1	N	D
30	4A1-2369-000	Spring Folder	1	N	D
31	4S1-6091-000	Torsion Spring	1	N	C
32	FS1-9102-000	Shoulder Holder	1	N	D
33	4A1-2366-000	Arm Support Plate	1	N	D
34	4A1-2367-000	Arm1	1	N	D
35	4S1-0110-000	30T Pulley	1	N	D

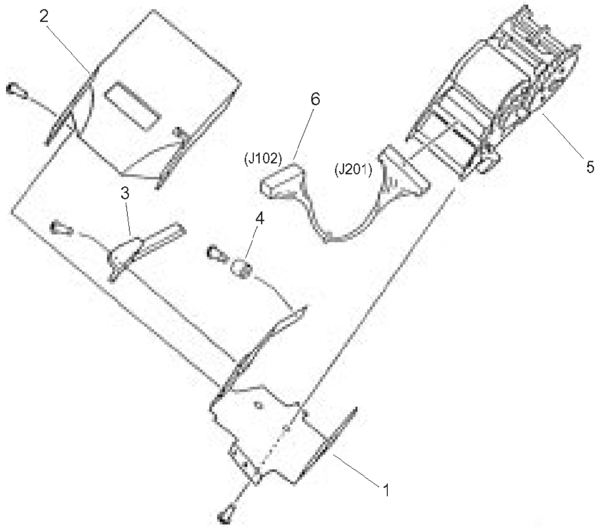

J104
J103
J102
J107
J7
J3
J13
(MS7)
(J117)
(M1)
(J111)
(PI1)
(J113)
(PI2)
(J114)
(P17)
(J205)
(J10)
(MS1)
(J107)
(PI6)
(J12)
(J14)
(J6)
(MS2)
(J205)
(J115)
(J116)
(MS4)
J8
J5
J112
J111
J114
J113
J117

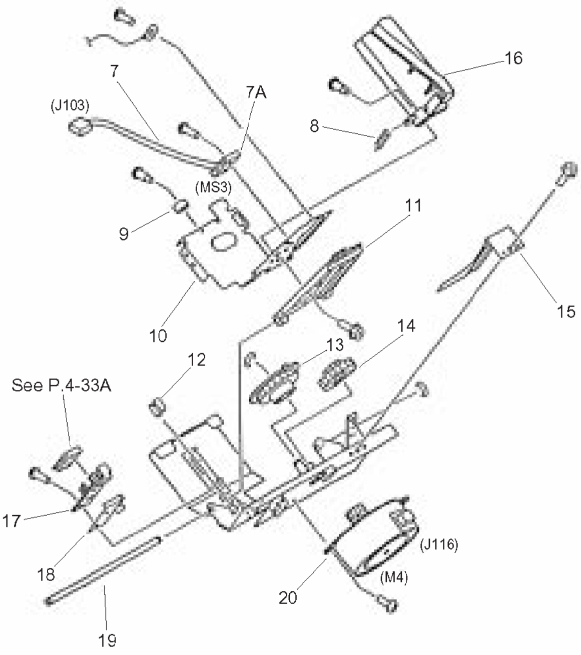
Frame 2

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	4G1-0613-000	Front Cable	1	N	D
2	FS1-1213-000	Bushing	2	N	D
3	XD3-2200-162	Dowel Pin	6	N	D
4	4A1-2318-000	Reed Cam	2	N	D
5	4S1-0116-000	Reed Cam Shaft, Rear	1	N	D
6	XG9-0013-000	Ball Bearing	2	N	D
7	WC4-0205-000	Microswitch	1	N	C
8	4A1-2418-000	Switch Mounting Plate	1	N	D
9	WT2-5035-000	Edge Saddle	1	N	D
10	WG8-5382-000	Sensor	2	N	B
11	4A1-2391-000	Sensor Bracket	2	N	D
12	WT2-5565-000	Cable Clamp	11	N	D
13	4A1-2390-000	Lead Cam Holder	2	N	D
14	4F1-0675-000	DC Motor 24V	1	N	B
15	4A1-1120-000	Timing Belt	1	N	C
16	4S1-0081-000	44T Pulley	1	N	D
17	4S1-0082-000	36T/15T Gear	1	N	D
18	4S1-0083-000	36T/15T Gear	1	N	D
19	WT2-0136-000	Edge Saddle	1	N	D
20	XD3-2300-142	Dowel Pin	2	N	D
21	4S1-0112-000	50T Gear	1	N	D
22	FA9-2112-000	Bushing	3	N	D
23	4S1-0119-000	Shaft	1	N	D
24	XF9-0665-000	Timing Belt	2	N	C
25	4S1-0109-000	24T/30T Pulley	1	N	D
26	4A1-2388-000	Sensor Flag	2	N	D
27	4S1-0111-000	24T Pulley	2	N	D
28	WG8-5382-000	Sensor	1	N	B
29	FB4-9171-000	Switch Holder	2	N	D
30	4G1-2074-000	Joint Switch Cable	1	N	C
30A	WC4-5132-000	Microswitch	1	N	B
31	4G1-0614-000	Bear Cable	1	N	D
32	4G1-0617-000	Door Cable	1	N	D
33	4G1-2075-000	Cover Switch Cable	1	N	D
33A	WC4-5128-000	Microswitch	1	N	B
33B	WC4-5132-000	Microswitch	1	N	B
34	4F1-0677-000	Left Cam Bracket	1	N	D
35	WG8-5328-000	Sensor	1	N	B
36	4A1-2350-000	Switch Holder Mount	1	N	D
37	4S1-0113-000	Spiral Cam Shaft, Front	1	N	D
38	4A1-2419-000	Leaf Spring	1	N	C


(PS1)
(J203)
(J203)
(J109)
(PI3)
(M3)
(J110)
(J108)
(PS2)
(J204)

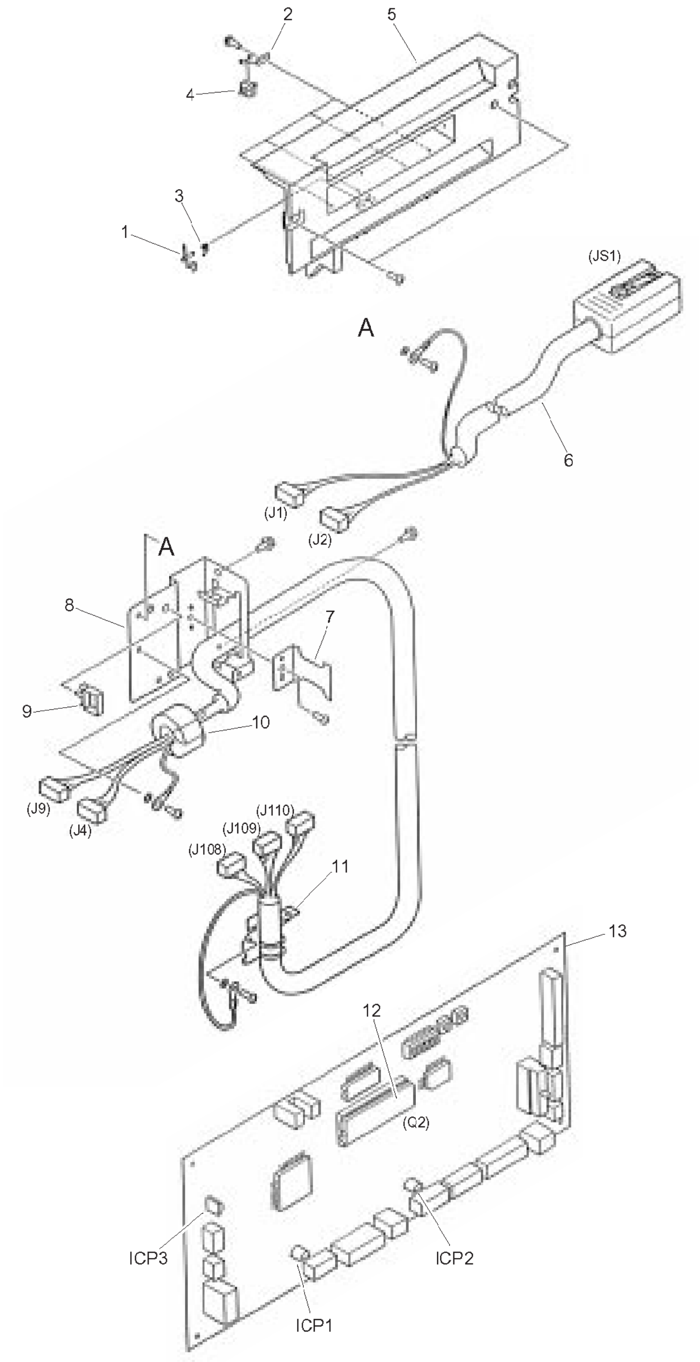
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	4A1-1073-000	Slide Rail	2	N	D
2	4A1-5216-000	Bin	20	N	D
3	4A1-5217-000	Bin Cover, Upper	1	N	D
4	4A1-5218-000	Bin Cover, Lower	1	N	D
5	4A1-5219-000	Bin Cover, Front	1	N	D
6	4A1-5220-000	Bin Cover, Rear	1	N	D
7	4A1-5221-000	Bin Cover2, Upper	1	N	D
8	4A1-5222-000	Bin Cover2, Lower	1	N	D
9	4A1-5223-000	Sensor Cover	1	N	D
10	4A1-2327-000	Bin Roller	40	N	D
11	4A1-2329-000	Dummy Roller, Lower	2	N	D
12	4A1-2335-000	Gear	1	N	D
13	4A1-5215-000	Upper Arm	1	N	D
14	4A1-5228-000	Lower Arm	1	N	D
15	4A1-2338-000	Shaft A	1	N	D
16	4A1-2339-000	Shaft B	1	N	D
17	4A1-2340-000	Gear Cover	1	N	D
18	4F1-0671-000	Gear Support Plate	1	N	D
19	4k1-2001-000	Stepping Motor, DC. 24V	1	N	B
20	4S1-0104-000	64T/21T Gear	1	N	D
21	4S1-6088-000	Torsion Spring	1	N	D
22	FG1-5473-000	Led PCB Assembly	1	N	B
23	FG1-5474-000	Phototransistor PCB Assembly	1	N	B
24	WG8-5382-000	Sensor	1	N	B
25	WT2-0136-000	Cable Clip	2	N	D
26	4A1-2414-000	Bin Roller 2	40	N	D
27	4G1-0627-000	Bin Assembly Cable	1	N	D
28	4F1-0743-000	Sensor Cover	1	N	D
29	WT2-0317-000	LWS	3	N	D


(J102)
(J201)


7A
(J103)
(MS3)
See P.4-33A
(J116)
(M4)

Stapler Unit

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	4A1-2374-000	Stapler Mount 2	1	N	D
2	4A1-5007-000	Stapler Cover	1	N	D
3	4A1-2377-000	Arm	1	N	D
4	4A1-2378-000	Stapler Roller	1	N	D
5	4A1-2400-000	Stapler Unit	1	N	A
6	4G1-0615-000	Stapler Cable	1	N	D
7	4G1-0616-000	Switch Cable	1	N	D
7A	WC4-5132-000	Microswitch	1	N	B
8	4S1-6097-000	Tension Spring	1	N	C
9	FS5-6528-000	Roller	1	N	D
10	4A1-2373-000	Stapler Mount 1	1	N	D
11	4A1-2375-000	Stapler Mount 3	1	N	D
12	WT2-5035-000	Cable Clip	1	N	D
13	4S1-0132-000	44T Gear	1	N	D
14	4S1-0131-000	16T/44T Gear	1	N	D
15	4A1-2382-000	Stapler Support Plate	1	N	D
16	4A1-2380-000	Stapler Guide	1	N	D
17	4A1-2381-000	Switch Mount	1	N	D
18	4A1-2417-000	Leaf Spring	1	N	C
19	4A1-2379-000	Stapler Shaft	1	N	D
20	4K1-2002-000	Stepping Motor DC 24V	1	N	C


2
5
4
3
1
(JS1)
A
6
(J1)
(J2)
A
8
7
9
10
(J9)
(J4)
(J110)
(J109)
(J108)
11
13
12
(Q2)
ICP3
ICP2
ICP1

Feeder Assembly/IF Cable/Sorter CPU PCB

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	4A1-2363-000	Sensor Flag	1	N	D
2	4A1-2365-000	Leaf Spring	4	N	C
3	4S1-6090-000	Torsion Spring	1	N	C
4	FE9-0269-000	Feed Roller	4	N	D
5	4A1-5224-000	Feeder Guide	1	N	D
6	4F1-1230-000	Interface Cable	1	N	D
7	4A1-2412-000	Cable Covering Plate	1	N	D
8	4A1-2385-000	Cable Bracket	1	N	D
9	WT2-5018-000	LWS	1	N	D
10	WE8-5114-000	Ferrite Core	1	N	D
11	4A1-2342-000	Bracket	1	N	D
12	4F1-1231-000	EP-ROM	1	N	D
13	4G1-1173-000	Sorter CPU PCB	1	N	D

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
4A1-1073-000	Slide Rail	5	1	2
4A1-1120-000	Timing Belt	4	15	1
4A1-2318-000	Reed Cam	4	4	2
4A1-2327-000	Bin Roller	5	10	40
4A1-2329-000	Dummy Roller, Lower	5	11	2
4A1-2335-000	Gear	5	12	1
4A1-2338-000	Shaft A	5	15	1
4A1-2339-000	Shaft B	5	16	1
4A1-2340-000	Gear Cover	5	17	1
4A1-2342-000	Bracket	7	11	1
4A1-2348-000	Switch Holder	2	10	1
4A1-2349-000	Door Shaft	2	11	1
4A1-2350-000	Switch Holder Mount	4	36	1
4A1-2352-000	Feed Roller	3	6	1
4A1-2353-000	Feed Gear Shaft	3	12	1
4A1-2358-000	Static Eliminator Charge	3	5	1
4A1-2359-000	Bushing	3	16	1
4A1-2360-000	Rib	3	21	1
4A1-2361-000	Feed Roller Guide	3	25	4
4A1-2362-000	Torque Limiter	3	11	1
4A1-2363-000	Sensor Flag	7	1	1
4A1-2364-000	Right Cover	2	2	1
4A1-2365-000	Leaf Spring	7	2	4
4A1-2366-000	Arm Support Plate	3	33	1
4A1-2367-000	Arm1	3	34	1
4A1-2368-000	Arm2	3	29	1
4A1-2369-000	Spring Folder	3	30	1
4A1-2373-000	Stapler Mount 1	6	10	1
4A1-2374-000	Stapler Mount 2	6	1	1
4A1-2375-000	Stapler Mount 3	6	11	1
4A1-2377-000	Arm	6	3	1
4A1-2378-000	Stapler Roller	6	4	1
4A1-2379-000	Stapler Shaft	6	19	1
4A1-2380-000	Stapler Guide	6	16	1
4A1-2381-000	Switch Mount	6	17	1
4A1-2382-000	Stapler Support Plate	6	15	1
4A1-2385-000	Cable Bracket	7	8	1
4A1-2388-000	Sensor Flag	4	26	2
4A1-2390-000	Lead Cam Holder	4	13	2
4A1-2391-000	Sensor Bracket	4	11	2
4A1-2393-000	Latch	2	3	1
4A1-2394-000	Latch Lever	2	4	1
4A1-2396-000	Latch Holding Plate	2	5	1
4A1-2397-000	Sensor Holder	3	4	1
4A1-2400-000	Stapler Unit	6	5	1
4A1-2412-000	Cable Covering Plate	7	7	1
4A1-2414-000	Bin Roller 2	5	26	40
4A1-2416-000	Roller Plate	3	26	1
4A1-2417-000	Leaf Spring	6	18	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
4A1-2418-000	Switch Mounting Plate	4	8	1
4A1-2419-000	Leaf Spring	4	38	1
4A1-4369-000	Sorter Mounting Bracket	1	8	1
4A1-5007-000	Stapler Cover	6	2	1
4A1-5214-000	Rear Cover	2	1	1
4A1-5215-000	Upper Arm	5	13	1
4A1-5216-000	Bin	5	2	20
4A1-5217-000	Bin Cover, Upper	5	3	1
4A1-5218-000	Bin Cover, Lower	5	4	1
4A1-5219-000	Bin Cover, Front	5	5	1
4A1-5220-000	Bin Cover, Rear	5	6	1
4A1-5221-000	Bin Cover2, Upper	5	7	1
4A1-5222-000	Bin Cover2, Lower	5	8	1
4A1-5223-000	Sensor Cover	5	9	1
4A1-5224-000	Feeder Guide	7	5	1
4A1-5225-000	Sheet	2	9	1
4A1-5228-000	Lower Arm	5	14	1
4A1-5234-000	Latch Receiving Bracket	1	6	1
4A1-5235-000	Stabilizer	1	7	1
4A1-5244-000	Spacer	1	4	1
4A1-5246-000	Sorter receiving Bracket, Rear	1	1	1
4A1-5283-000	Sorter receiving Bracket, Front	1	2	1
4A1-5285-000	Connecting Plate	1	5	1
4A1-5286-000	System Console Support Bracket	1	3	2
4F1-0671-000	Gear Support Plate	5	18	1
4F1-0675-000	DC Motor 24V	4	14	1
4F1-0677-000	Left Cam Bracket	4	34	1
4F1-0743-000	Sensor Cover	5	28	1
4F1-1230-000	Interface Cable	7	6	1
4F1-1231-000	EP-ROM	7	12	1
4F1-1245-000	Front Cover	2	8	1
4F1-1246-000	Front Door	2	6	1
4G1-0263-000	Paper Guide	1	10	1
4G1-0612-000	Control Panel PCB	2	16	1
4G1-0613-000	Front Cable	4	1	1
4G1-0614-000	Bear Cable	4	31	1
4G1-0615-000	Stapler Cable	6	6	1
4G1-0616-000	Switch Cable	6	7	1
4G1-0617-000	Door Cable	4	32	1
4G1-0627-000	Bin Assembly Cable	5	27	1
4G1-1173-000	Sorter CPU PCB	7	13	1
4G1-2073-000	Control Panel Cable	2	13	1
4G1-2074-000	Joint Switch Cable	4	30	1
4G1-2075-000	Cover Switch Cable	4	33	1
4G1-2076-000	Sensor	3	3	1
4G1-3458-000	Rail A'ssy	1	9	1
4H1-6131-000	Spacer Support	3	23	4
4K1-2001-000	Stepping Motor DC 24V	3	7	1
4k1-2001-000	Stepping Motor, DC. 24V	5	19	1

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
4K1-2002-000	Stepping Motor DC 24V	6	20	1
4S1-0081-000	44T Pulley	4	16	1
4S1-0082-000	36T/15T Gear	4	17	1
4S1-0083-000	36T/15T Gear	4	18	1
4S1-0104-000	64T/21T Gear	5	20	1
4S1-0105-000	45T Gear	3	9	1
4S1-0106-000	44T Gear	3	13	1
4S1-0107-000	20T Gear	3	15	1
4S1-0108-000	24T/30T Pulley	3	17	1
4S1-0109-000	24T/30T Pulley	4	25	1
4S1-0110-000	30T Pulley	3	35	1
4S1-0111-000	24T Pulley	4	27	2
4S1-0112-000	50T Gear	4	21	1
4S1-0113-000	Spiral Cam Shaft, Front	4	37	1
4S1-0115-000	Shaft	3	24	1
4S1-0116-000	Reed Cam Shaft, Rear	4	5	1
4S1-0119-000	Shaft	4	23	1
4S1-0131-000	16T/44T Gear	6	14	1
4S1-0132-000	44T Gear	6	13	1
4S1-6088-000	Torsion Spring	5	21	1
4S1-6089-000	Spring	2	14	1
4S1-6090-000	Torsion Spring	7	3	1
4S1-6091-000	Torsion Spring	3	31	1
4S1-6092-000	Tension Spring	3	28	1
4S1-6097-000	Tension Spring	6	8	1
4S1-8014-000	Stapler Label1	2	7	1
4S1-8017-000	Stapler Label2	2	15	1
FA9-2112-000	Bushing	3	19	3
FA9-2112-000	Bushing	3	22	3
FB4-9171-000	Switch Holder	4	29	2
FE9-0269-000	Feed Roller	7	4	4
FG1-5473-000	Led PCB Assembly	5	22	1
FG1-5474-000	Phototransistor PCB Assembly	5	23	1
FS1-1213-000	Bushing	3	14	1
FS1-1213-000	Bushing	4	2	2
FS1-1528-000	Bushing	3	27	1
FS1-9102-000	Shoulder Holder	3	32	1
FS5-1685-000	Bushing	3	8	1
FS5-6528-000	Roller	6	9	1
VS1-5057-004	Connector	2	13A	1
WC4-0205-000	Microswitch	4	7	1
WC4-5128-000	Microswitch	4	33A	1
WC4-5132-000	Microswitch	4	30A	1
WC4-5132-000	Microswitch	4	33B	1
WC4-5132-000	Microswitch	6	7A	1
WE8-5114-000	Ferrite Core	7	10	1
WG8-5328-000	Sensor	4	35	1
WG8-5382-000	Sensor	3	2	2
WG8-5382-000	Sensor	4	10	2

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
WG8-5382-000	Sensor	4	28	1
WG8-5382-000	Sensor	5	24	1
WT2-0136-000	Edge Saddle	4	19	1
WT2-0136-000	Cable Clip	5	25	2
WT2-0317-000	LWS	5	29	3
WT2-5018-000	LWS	2	12	1
WT2-5018-000	CWS	3	1	6
WT2-5018-000	LWS	7	9	1
WT2-5031-000	Cable Clip	3	20	2
WT2-5035-000	Edge Saddle	4	9	1
WT2-5035-000	Cable Clip	6	12	1
WT2-5540-000	Support	3	22	1
WT2-5565-000	Cable Clamp	4	12	11
XD3-2200-142	Dowel Pin	3	10	1
XD3-2200-162	Dowel Pin	3	18	6
XD3-2200-162	Dowel Pin	4	3	6
XD3-2300-142	Dowel Pin	4	20	2
XF9-0665-000	Timing Belt	4	24	2
XG9-0013-000	Ball Bearing	4	6	2

FA-DS72/DS82 Parts Manual
Contents/Index

1. Covers DS1
2. Frame 1 .... DS2
3. Frame 2 .... DS3
4. Numerical Parts Index DS4

Following unit parts are common used parts, refer to copier parts manual.

Paper feed unit :	Page 20
Lift-up unit :	Page 10
550 Sheet paper drawer/tray :	Page 26

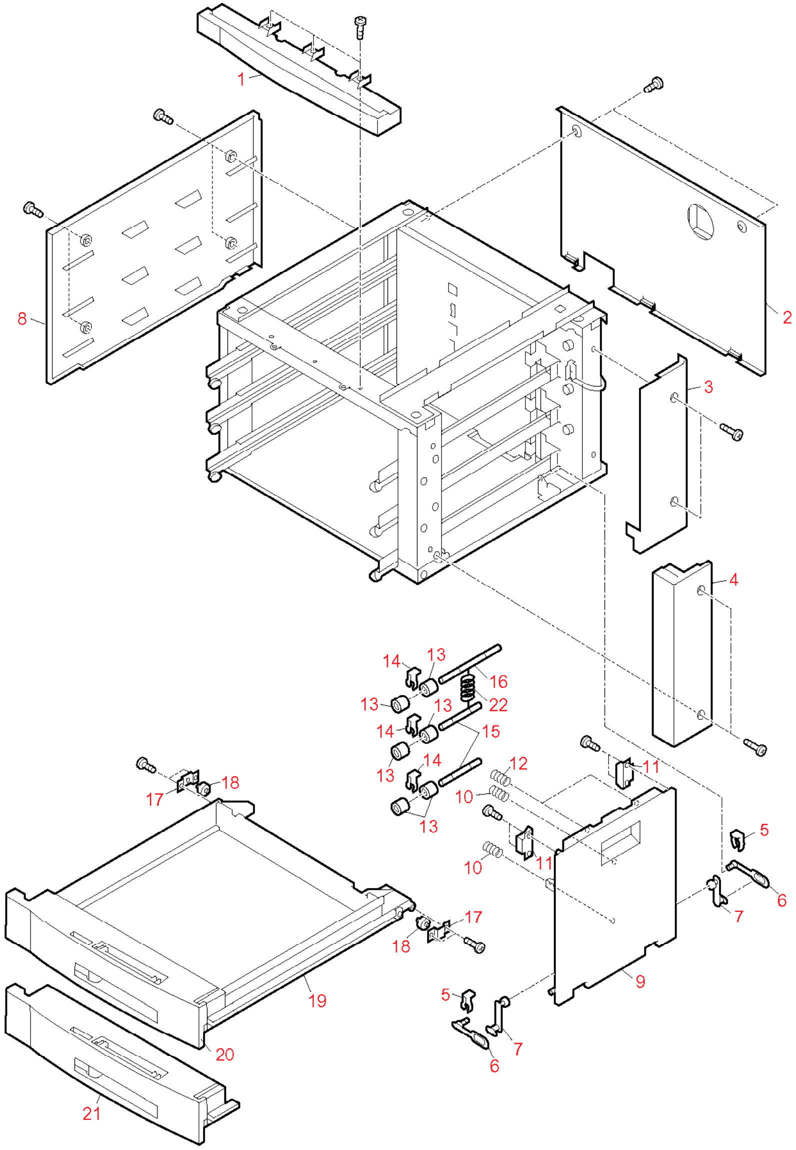
NOTE: For optimum machine performance, use recommended Panasonic parts.

Use and Ordering Information

For USA

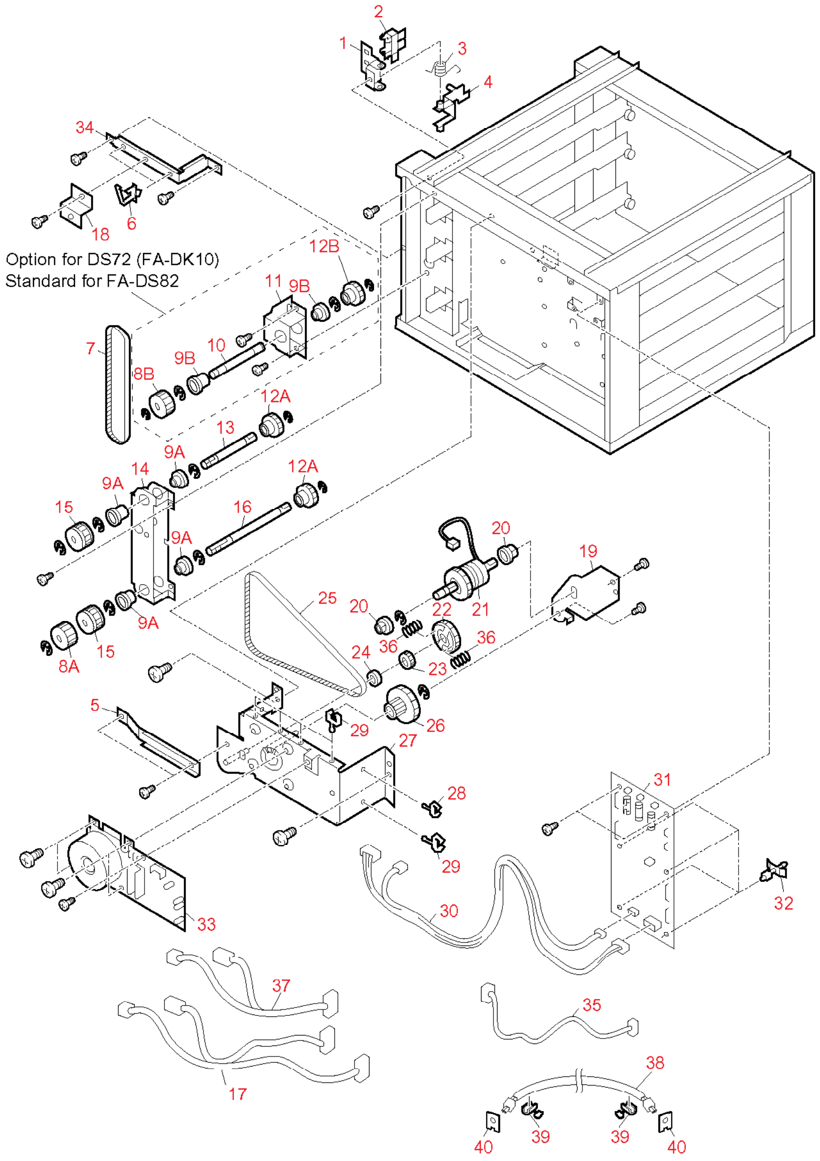
1. Information contained in this Parts manual is subject to change.
   Change notices and supplementary pages will be issued on a timely basis.
2. Electrical parts supplied may include previously used components.
3. A Numerical Part Number List is located at the rear of this manual.
4. This manual was developed and is supplied to authorized servicing dealers by Panasonic Document Imaging Company for the sole purpose of providing information necessary for the equipment's proper support. It is intended that this information be confidential and may not be reproduced without prior written consent from Panasonic Document Imaging Company.
5. Panasonic Document Imaging Company reserves the right to change any information enclosed herein without prior notification.
   (This includes, but is not limited to, parts pricing and availability, and text.)
6. In common column, "C" indicates part is used in previous models, "N" indicates part is used only in Model FA-DS72/DS82.
7. Important safety notice
   Components identified by ⚠ mark have special characteristics important for safety.
   When replacing any of these components, use only manufacturer's specified parts.
8. Rank column, "A, B, C, D," indicates the parts replacement frequency.
   A: Most frequently used (PM parts)
   B: Frequently used
   C: Occasionally used
   D: Hardly used

1. Information contained in this Parts manual is subject to change.
   Change notices and supplementary pages will be issued on a timely basis.
2. Electrical parts supplied may include previously used components.
3. A Numerical Part Number List is located at the rear of this manual.
4. This manual was developed and is supplied to authorized servicing dealers by Panasonic Co. for the sole purpose of providing information necessary for the equipment's proper support. It is intended that this information be confidential and may not be reproduced without prior written consent from Panasonic Co.
5. Panasonic Co. reserves the right to change any information enclosed herein without prior notification.
   (This includes, but is not limited to, parts pricing and availability, and text.)
6. In common column, "C" indicates part is used in previous models, "N" indicates part is used only in Model FA-DS72/DS82.
7. Important safety notice
   Components identified by ⚠ mark have special characteristics important for safety.
   When replacing any of these components, use only manufacturer's specified parts.
8. Rank column, "A, B, C, D," indicates the parts replacement frequency.
   A: Most frequently used (PM parts)
   B: Frequently used
   C: Occasionally used
   D: Hardly used



Covers

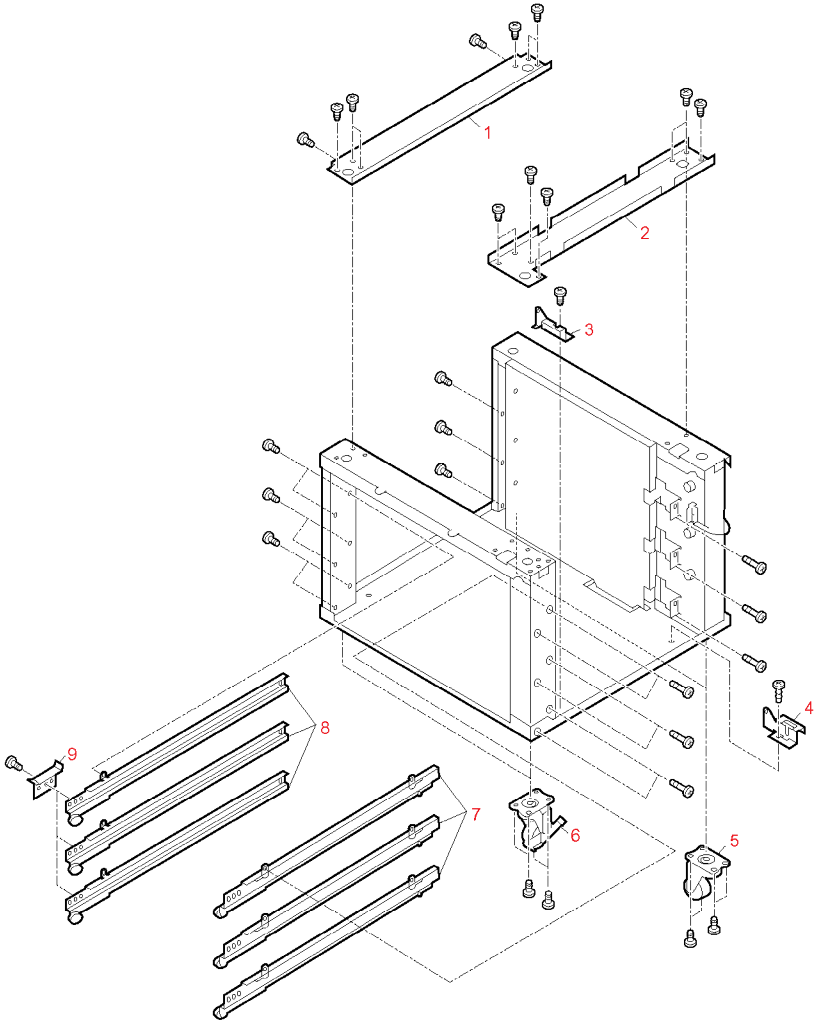
Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	FFPNA0635	Front Cover 1	1	C	D
2	FFPNA0639	Rear Cover	1	C	D
3	FFPNA0637	Right Rear Cover	1	C	D
4	FFPNA0636	Right Front Cover	1	C	D
5	FFPFJ0039	Touch Ring	2	C	D
6	FFPLK0325	Link B, Open/Close Cover	2	C	D
7	FFPLK0324	Link A, Open/Close Cover	2	C	D
8	FFPNA06383	Left Cover	1	C	D
9	FFPKE1027	Cover, Open/Close	1	C	D
10	FFPLP0978	Pressure Spring	2	C	B
11	FFPNG0036	Magnet	2	C	C
12	FFPLP0971	Pressure Spring	2	C	B
13	FFPMA0544	Middle Roller	6	C	B
14	FFPFJ0043	Touch Ring	3	C	D
15	FFPLG1485	Middle Roller Shaft	2	C	D
16	FFPLG1494	Middle Roller Shaft, Upper	1	C	D
17	FFPKD1355	Roller Support	2	C	D
18	FFPMA0548	Roller	2	C	C
19	FFPQA0171	Tray	1	C	D
20	FFPQF0034	Tray Cver	1	C	D
21	FFPNA0693	Front Cover 2	1	C	D
22	FFPLP1046	Anti-vibration Spring	1	C	D



Option for DS72 (FA-DK10)
Standard for FA-DS82

Frame 1

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	FFPKR1730	Sensor Bracket	1	C	D
2	GP1A73A	Sensor	1	C	B
3	FFPLR02701	Sensor Lever Spring	1	C	B
4	FFPLL0571	Sensor Lever	1	C	D
5	FFPKD1384	Belt Stay	1	C	D
6	LWS2NA	LWS	2	C	D
7	FFPMN0116	Drive Belt (FA-DK10/Option for FA-DS72)	1	C	C
8A	FFPMB0235	Pulley 1, Feed Unit	1	C	C
8B	FFPMB0235	Pulley 1, Feed Unit (FA-DK10/Option for FA-DS72)	1	C	C
9A	FFPMQ0560	Bearing (FA-DS82)	4	C	D
9A	FFPMQ0558	Bushing (FA-DK10/Option for FA-DS72)	4	C	D
9B	FFPMQ0560	Bearing	2	C	D
10	FFPLG1529	Drive Shaft 3 (FA-DK10/Option for FA-DS72)	1	C	D
11	FFPKD1383	Gear Frame 2 (FA-DK10/Option for FA-DS72)	1	C	D
12A	FFPMF0989	Drive Gear	2	C	C
12B	FFPMF0989	Drive Gear (FA-DK10/Option for FA-DS72)	1	C	C
13	FFPLG1527	Drive Shaft 1	1	C	D
14	FFPKD1382	Gear Frame 1	1	C	D
15	FFPMB0254	Pulley 1	2	C	C
16	FFPLG1528	Drive Shaft 2	1	C	D
17	FFPWC1661	PEW Cable	1	C	D
18	FFPKR1794	Bracket, Rear Cover	1	C	D
19	FFPKR1755	Bracket, Clutch Mounting	1	C	D
20	FFPMQ0094	Bushing 2	2	C	C
21	FFPXQ48J10	Magnetic Clutch Ass'y (FA-DS72)	1	C	C
21	FFPXQ48J20	Magnetic Clutch Ass'y (FA-DS82)	1	C	C
22	FFPMF10861	Gear	1	C	D
23	FFPMB0253	Pulley 2	1	C	C
24	FFPMQ0177	Bearing	1	C	D
25	FFPMN0113	Belt 1	1	C	B
26	FFPMF1073	Gear (FA-DS72)	1	C	D
26	FFPMF1072	Gear (FA-DS82)	1	C	D
27	FFPXQ49J10	Motor Frame Ass'y (FA-DS72)	1	C	D
27	FFPXQ49J20	Motor Frame Ass'y (FA-DS82)	1	C	D
28	LWS1S	LWS	1	C	D
29	HC-6	Clamp	5	C	D
30	FFPWC1650	FUT1 Cable	1	C	D
31	FFPWB05811	PCB Paper Feed Driver	1	C	C
32	KGLS3S	Card Spacer	4	C	D
33	DNQ18A36L17A	Drive Motor	1	C	C
34	FFPKF1286	Cable Guide	1	C	D
35	FFPWC1657	SOP Cable	1	C	D
36	FFPLP1030	Dumper Spring	2	C	C
37	FFPWC1649	OQK Cable	1	C	D
38	FFPEV0108	Power Code (For North America)	1	C	D
38	FFPEV0109	Power Code (Except North America)	1	C	D
39	SR6N3-4	Cord Bushing (For North America)	2	C	D
39	SR6N4	Cord Bushing (Except North America)	2	C	D
40	FFPKR1740	Cord Bracket Bushing	2	C	D



Frame 2

Ref. No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Unit	Com-mon	Rank
1	FFPKD1358	Upper Stay, Left	1	C	D
2	FFPKD1357	Upper Stay, Right	1	C	D
3	FFPNH0064	Hinge 2, Open/Close Cover	1	C	D
4	FFPNH0063	Hinge 1, Open/Close Cover	1	C	D
5	FFPNM00181	Right Caster	2	C	D
6	FFPNM00171	Left Caster	2	C	D
7	FFPXQ45J20	Rail Right Ass'y	3	C	D
8	FFPXQ46J20	Rail Left Ass'y	3	C	D
9	FFPKF1278	Rail Stopper	3	C	D

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
DNQ18A36L17A	Drive Motor	DS2	33	1
FFPEV0108	Power Cord (For North America)	DS2	38	1
FFPEV0109	Power Cord (Except North America)	DS2	38	1
FFPFJ0039	Touch Ring	DS1	5	2
FFPFJ0043	Touch Ring	DS1	14	3
FFPKD1355	Roller Support	DS1	17	2
FFPKD1357	Upper Stay, Right	DS3	2	1
FFPKD1358	Upper Stay, Left	DS3	1	1
FFPKD1382	Gear Frame 1	DS2	14	1
FFPKD1383	Gear Frame 2 (FA-DK10/Option for FA-DS72)	DS2	11	1
FFPKD1384	Belt Stay	DS2	5	1
FFPKE1027	Cover, Open/Close	DS1	9	1
FFPKF1278	Rail Stopper	DS3	9	3
FFPKF1286	Cable Guide	DS2	34	1
FFPKR1730	Sensor Bracket	DS2	1	1
FFPKR1740	Cord Bracket	DS2	40	2
FFPKR1755	Bracket, Clutch Mounting	DS2	19	1
FFPKR1794	Bracket, Rear Cover	DS2	18	1
FFPLG1485	Middle Roller Shaft	DS1	15	2
FFPLG1494	Middle Roller Shaft, Upper	DS1	16	1
FFPLG1527	Drive Shaft 1	DS2	13	1
FFPLG1528	Drive Shaft 2	DS2	16	1
FFPLG1529	Drive Shaft 3 (FA-DK10/Option for FA-DS72)	DS2	10	1
FFPLK0324	Link A, Open/Close Cover	DS1	7	2
FFPLK0325	Link B, Open/Close Cover	DS1	6	2
FFPLL0571	Sensor Lever	DS2	4	1
FFPLP0971	Pressure Spring	DS1	12	2
FFPLP0978	Pressure Spring	DS1	10	2
FFPLP1030	Dumper Spring	DS2	36	2
FFPLP1046	Anti-vibration Spring	DS1	22	1
FFPLR02701	Sensor Lever Spring	DS2	3	1
FFPMA0544	Middle Roller	DS1	13	6
FFPMA0548	Roller	DS1	18	2
FFPMB0235	Pulley 1, Feed Unit	DS2	8A	1
FFPMB0235	Pulley 1, Feed Unit (FA-DK10/Option for FA-DS72)	DS2	8B	1
FFPMB0253	Pulley 2	DS2	23	1
FFPMB0254	Pulley 1	DS2	15	2
FFPMF0989	Drive Gear	DS2	12A	2
FFPMF0989	Drive Gear (FA-DK10/Option for FA-DS72)	DS2	12B	1
FFPMF1072	Gear (FA-DS82)	DS2	26	1
FFPMF1073	Gear (FA-DS72)	DS2	26	1
FFPMF10861	Gear	DS2	22	1
FFPMN0113	Belt 1	DS2	25	1
FFPMN0116	Drive Belt (FA-DK10/Option for FA-DS72)	DS2	7	1
FFPMQ0094	Bushing 2	DS2	20	2
FFPMQ0177	Bearing	DS2	24	1
FFPMQ0558	Bushing (FA-DK10/Option for FA-DS72)	DS2	9A	4
FFPMQ0560	Bearing (FA-DS82)	DS2	9A	4
FFPMQ0560	Bearing (FA-DS82)	DS2	9B	2

Numerical Parts Index

Part No.	Description	Page No.	Ref. No.	Q'ty Per Unit
FFPMQ0560	Bearing	DS2	9C	2
FFPNA0635	Front Cover 1	DS1	1	1
FFPNA0636	Right Front Cover	DS1	4	1
FFPNA0637	Right Rear Cover	DS1	3	1
FFPNA06383	Left Cover	DS1	8	1
FFPNA0639	Rear Cover	DS1	2	1
FFPNA0693	Front Cover 2	DS1	21	1
FFPNG0036	Magnet	DS1	11	2
FFPNH0063	Hinge 1, Open/Close Cover	DS3	4	1
FFPNH0064	Hinge 2, Open/Close Cover	DS3	3	1
FFPNM00171	Left Caster	DS3	6	2
FFPNM00181	Right Caster	DS3	5	2
FFPQA0171	Tray	DS1	19	1
FFPQF0034	Tray Cover	DS1	20	1
FFPWB05811	PCB Paper Feed Driver	DS2	31	1
FFPWC1649	OQK Cable	DS2	37	1
FFPWC1650	FUT1 Cable	DS2	30	1
FFPWC1657	SOP Cable	DS2	35	1
FFPWC1661	PEW Cable	DS2	17	1
FFPXQ45J20	Rail Right Ass'y	DS3	7	3
FFPXQ46J20	Rail Left Ass'y	DS3	8	3
FFPXQ48J10	Magnetic Clutch Ass'y (FA-DS72)	DS2	21	1
FFPXQ48J20	Magnetic Clutch Ass'y (FA-DS82)	DS2	21	1
FFPXQ49J10	Motor Frame Ass'y (FA-DS72)	DS2	27	1
FFPXQ49J20	Motor Frame Ass'y (FA-DS82)	DS2	27	1
GP1A73A	Sensor	DS2	2	1
HC-6	Clamp	DS2	29	5
KGLS3S	Card Spacer	DS2	32	4
LWS1S	LWS	DS2	28	1
LWS2NA	LWS	DS2	6	2
SR6N3-4	Cord Bushing (For North America)	DS2	39	2
SR6N4	Cord Bushing (Except North America)	DS2	39	2